

BARR/RJE

*SNA file transfer, remote job entry, and
remote printing from a PC*

Contents	
Introduction	1
RJE Concepts	2
Host Environment	3
BARR/RJE Features	4
Screen Conventions	5
Software Installation	6
Installation Description	7
Devices and Printers	8
Print Spool Description	9
Assign Devices	10
Monitor and Adapter	11
Modem Instructions	12
Printer Forms	13
Function Keys	14
Startup Commands	15
Startup Screen Notes	16
Interrupt Request	17
Tuning Options	18
Exit and Save Changes	19
BARR/RJE Startup	20
BARR/RJE Operation	21
Communication Scope	22
Communications Diagnostics	23
Print Spool Operation	24
Spool PRT Utility	25
Special Applications	26
Remote Commands	A
ASCII and EBCDIC Tables	B
Serial Port Interface	C
Printer Test	D
Spool Header	E
Form Information Sources	F
Warranty Information	
Glossary	
Index	

Documentation Edition 2

Software Version 97A3

Programmers

Tony Barr
Zain Basrawala
Ken Clark
John Estelle
Al Hodges
Jim Fliess
Jon Goldberg
Frank Ludwig
Dennis Mahoney

Editors

Craig R. Lee
Diane Pedersen
Kathy Sutton

Copyright 1983-1997 by Barr Systems, Inc.
All Rights Reserved.



Barr Systems, Inc.
4500 NW 27 Avenue
Gainesville, FL 32606-7031

Phone: 800-BARR-SYS
800-227-7797
352-491-3100

Fax: 352-491-3141

Internet: Support@BarrSys.com
Web site: www.BarrSys.com
FTP site: [ftp.BarrSys.com](ftp://ftp.BarrSys.com)

About the Cover: Fern Hammock Springs, also known as *the aquarium*, is located in the Juniper Springs Recreation area of Florida's Ocala National Forest. In a natural semitropical wooded setting, the main pool, which is about 175 feet long, 25 feet wide, and 6 feet deep, is irregularly shaped with sandy bottom and banks. Most inflow to the springs, measured between 11.6 and 19.9 cubic feet per second, comes from three major *boils* or openings, numerous smaller boils, and additional smaller springs immediately south. Water from Fern Hammock Springs flows down Juniper Creek to Lake George in the St. Johns River basin 10 miles away. Photography by James Valentine, *Florida Images of the Landscape*.

March 11, 1997



Preface

BARR/RJE enables you to perform SNA file transfer, remote job entry, and remote printing from a PC. You can use BARR/RJE even if you do not fully understand remote communications.

This manual describes how to install and use BARR/RJE software on your PC and explains the fundamentals of data transfer between the PC workstation and mainframe computers.

Whether you have technical or non-technical experience, BARR/RJE enables you to transfer data quickly and easily. The installation and operation instructions in this manual guide you through each step. Chapters are organized to reflect the logical sequence to follow when you install and operate the software.

- Chapter 1 describes equipment requirements and package contents. Review this chapter to ensure that you have everything you need before you begin.
- Chapters 2 and 3 present basic remote communications concepts.
- Chapter 4 lists product features.
- Chapter 5 describes software and user manual conventions.
- Chapter 6 describes how to load the software files onto your PC.
- Chapters 7 through 18 describe how to configure the software.
- Chapter 19 tells how to save your configuration changes.
- Chapters 20 through 26 describe how to operate the software.
- Appendixes A through F contain additional reference information you might find helpful during software installation and operation.

Technical Support

Toll-free technical support is available for Barr software and hardware products. Contact Barr Systems at 800-BARR-SYS Monday through Friday between 9 a.m. and 8 p.m. Eastern time if you have questions or problems with Barr hardware or software. You also can request support via fax, e-mail, or the web site support page. For detailed instructions

about e-mail and the web site, see the *Contacting Barr Systems Electronically* booklet.

For help with LAN or host communications problems, contact your PC service consultant or your host communications consultant.

Before you call Barr Technical Support, collect the following information to help the Technical Support staff serve you as quickly and effectively as possible.

- **Serial number.** Please have your Barr adapter serial number on hand when you call. If you request support via a fax, e-mail, or the web site support page, include the serial number in your correspondence. You can obtain the serial number from the front of the adapter box, the sticker on the adapter edge that is visible from the rear of the PC, or the back of the adapter where it is handwritten.
- **Problem number.** If you are calling about a new problem, a Barr support analyst will assign you a problem number. Be sure to note the problem number for future reference. If you are calling about a previously reported problem, tell the support analyst your assigned problem number.
- **Version number.** Determine the Barr software version number (for example, 97A3) so you can provide it to the support analyst. The version number displays on the second screen of the Installation Description, the console portion of the Operation screen at software startup, or the Quit menu during software operation.
- **Problem Description.** Be prepared to supply details about your problem. Barr support analysts also might ask you to supply information about your host computer, PC, or printers.
- **Diagnostics.** If you are asked to provide a line trace, memory dump, or other diagnostic information, please respond as quickly as possible. Your quick response helps Technical Support solve the problem in a timely manner and underscores your level of concern.
- **Schedule for return calls.** If you are frequently away from the phone, please advise the Technical Support staff of the best time to reach you.

Contents

Preface	iii
Chapter 1 Introduction	1
1.1 Equipment Checklist	1
PC Requirements	1
LAN Adapter	2
Modem	3
1.2 Package Contents	3
1.3 References	4
1.4 Trademarks	6
1.5 Acknowledgments	7
Chapter 2 RJE Concepts	9
2.1 Remote Job Entry	9
2.2 RJE Workstations	10
RJE Devices	10
PC Printers	12
2.3 Communication Links and Modems	13
Communication Links	13
Modems	14
Chapter 3 Host Environment	15
3.1 Mainframe-to-Workstation Communication	15
3.2 RJE and 3270 Workstations and Applications	17
RJE	17
3270 Workstations and Applications	18
3.3 Communications Networks	18
VTAM	18
NCP	19
3.4 SNA Physical and Logical Units	19

PUs.....	19
LUs.....	19
3.5 Host Parameters.....	19
Chapter 4 BARR/RJE Features	21
4.1 Printer Support Features	21
4.2 Ease of Operation Features	22
4.3 File Transfer Features	24
4.4 Communications Features.....	26
4.5 Diagnostic Features.....	29
4.6 Optional Features.....	30
Chapter 5 Software Screen Conventions	33
5.1 Screen Documentation	33
5.2 Screen Cues.....	34
5.3 Screen Keys.....	35
Chapter 6 Software Installation	37
6.1 Installation Steps	37
6.2 Configure the PC.....	37
Changes to CONFIG.SYS	38
Changes to AUTOEXEC.BAT	39
6.3 Install the Barr Software Files.....	39
Software File Descriptions	39
Software Installation Steps	40
Store the Disk as a Backup	44
Access the Installed Files.....	44
Return to the Installation Description	45
Bypass the Automated Installation Process.....	45
Chapter 7 Installation Description	47
7.1 Initial Screens	47
7.2 Installation Description Menu	48

Chapter 8 Devices and Printers	51
8.1 Sources, Destinations, and Device Assignment.....	51
8.2 Devices and Printers Menu.....	52
8.3 LPT1-LPT3 Devices	54
LPT Device Menu	54
Miscellaneous Printer Options for LPT Devices.....	56
8.4 COM1-COM4 Devices	61
COM Device Menu	61
Serial Port Options.....	63
Serial Port Source Options.....	66
Miscellaneous Printer Options for COM Devices.....	71
8.5 NET1-NET12 Devices.....	74
NET Device Menu	74
Network Printer Options	76
Novell Print Queue.....	77
Device Driver.....	81
TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue	82
FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table	87
NET Options	89
Miscellaneous Printer Options for NET Devices	91
Printer Control Data for Network Printers.....	92
8.6 Choose Printer Type	92
Printer Types with Special Requirements	94
Lines-per-form and Lines-per-inch	95
8.7 Forms Overlay	99
Naming the Overlay File	99
Using Electronic Forms	99
Loading Printer Control Data or Printer Resources.....	100
Overlay Files for PostScript Printing.....	100
Creating an Overlay from Several Files.....	100
8.8 Printer Control Data	102
Control Code Entry Screen	102
Printer Control Data Examples	104
8.9 SEND1-SEND2 Devices.....	106
SEND Device Menu.....	106
8.10 LAN1-LAN4 Devices	107
LAN Device Menu.....	108

LAN Connection Options	109
Error Handling for LAN Connections.....	111
Using the Barr Move Command	111
LAN Connection Example	112
8.11 NOVELL Queue Devices	113
Novell Queue Devices Menu.....	114
Source Queue Options	115
Queue Server Options	116
Support for Forms and Multiple Copies	117
Chapter 9 Print Spool Description	119
9.1 How the Print Spool Works.....	120
Files from One Source Write to Different Destinations	120
Attributes Control File Routing.....	121
9.2 Checklist for Print Spool Setup	122
9.3 Print Spool Description Screen	123
9.4 Advanced Spool Options	125
Spool Options.....	126
Reprint Options	131
Retain Options	132
9.5 File Attribute Table (FAT).....	134
FAT Options Screen	134
How the Table Works	137
FAT Criteria	139
Maintain an Internal FAT	141
Sample Internal Attribute Table	142
9.6 Maintain an External FAT File	143
Memory Requirements for Table Entries	143
External FAT File Example.....	144
Guidelines for External FAT File Entries	144
9.7 Initial Spool Printer Settings	147
Chapter 10 Assign Devices.....	149
10.1 Data Flow to and from the PC	149
Data Flow between the PC and Host.....	149
Data Flow between the PC, Devices, and the LAN	150

10.2	Assignment Screen	151
	Device Assignment	152
	Menu Selections	152
10.3	Source and Destination Devices	153
	Sources	154
	Destinations	157
10.4	Assigning a Printer as a Destination	160
10.5	Assigning a File as a Destination	161
	File Screen	161
	File Name Extensions	166
	File Name Examples	167
	File Name Error Handling	172
10.6	Logging Console Messages	173
	Assignment Steps	173
10.7	Assigning Spool as a Destination	174
	Direct Files to the Spool Directory	174
	Direct Spool Files to Printers	175
10.8	Receive Mode	176
	Receive Mode Menu	177
	Receive Mode Choices	178
	Fixed Length Receive Mode	183
10.9	Options for Assign Devices	185
	Restrictions for Assigning Options	186
	Options that Affect the Spool Header	186
	Other Options	192
10.10	Assigning Several Sources to One Destination	193
10.11	Plot Output Assignment	196
Chapter 11	Monitor and Adapter	199
	11.1 Monitor and Adapter Screen	199
	11.2 Monitor and Adapter Options	200
	11.3 Screen Size Options	201
	11.4 Screen Border Option	202
Chapter 12	Modem Type and Dialing Instructions	203
	12.1 Modem Selections	203

12.2	Modem Connection Screen.....	205
12.3	Dataphone 2224B Modem Options	207
12.4	AT Modem Options	208
	Modem Options	208
	Command Strings	211
	Connection Command Sequences	213
Chapter 13 Printer Forms		215
13.1	Printer Forms Menu	215
13.2	Edit Forms	216
	Edit Forms Menu	217
	Format Information	218
	Carriage Control Table	219
	Edit Forms Examples.....	221
13.3	Using Printer Control Data with Forms	229
	Printer Control Data Processing	230
	Printer Control Data Examples	230
13.4	Mount Forms	233
	Mount Forms Menu.....	234
	Mount Forms Examples.....	235
13.5	Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host.....	237
	Entering Command Strings	239
	Printer Command Examples	240
	MVS/JES2 Special Forms Printing	241
Chapter 14 Function Keys.....		245
14.1	Selecting Function Keys.....	245
14.2	Entering Key Definitions	246
	Definition Guidelines.....	246
	Changing a Function Key Definition.....	247
	Adding a Function Key Definition	248
14.3	Using the Repeat Command Function.....	249
14.4	Defining Function Keys with Replaceable Parameters	250
	Using the ? Prompt	250
	Using a ? to Indicate a Missing Parameter	250

14.5	Using Function Keys with Send Files Commands	252
	Including a Send Command in a Function Key Definition	253
	Using Function Keys to Send Files to the Host	253
14.6	Options	255
Chapter 15	Commands Sent at Startup	257
15.1	Commands Sent at Startup Screen	257
15.2	Startup Commands for MVS/JES2 Example	258
Chapter 16	Startup Screen Notes	259
Chapter 17	Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test	261
17.1	Adjust Software Settings	261
17.2	Perform Loopback Test	264
	Test Phases	264
	Test Steps	266
	Test Results	268
Chapter 18	Tuning and Global Options	271
18.1	ASCII and EBCDIC Translation Tables	273
	Translation Table Restrictions	273
	Translation Table Menu	273
	Choose Language for Translation Tables	276
	Edit Translation Tables	277
	Assign Translation Tables to Devices	280
18.2	Printer Control	280
	Options for Printer Forms	281
	Options for Forms Overlay	287
	Other Print Options	290
	3270 Printer Options	292
18.3	Reader Control	292
18.4	Modem and Line Control	294
	Options for All Communication Links	295
	Options for the SDLC Link	297
	Options for the 802.2 Link	299
	Options for the Gateway Connection	300
18.5	Restart Actions	301

18.6	Trace and Memory Options	303
18.7	Display and Disk Options	307
18.8	Session and Security Options	310
18.9	Miscellaneous Options	313
Chapter 19	Exit and Save Changes	315
19.1	Exit and Save Changes Screen	315
19.2	Exit Options Screen	316
19.3	Copying the Configured Software	317
19.4	Using Configuration Files	318
Chapter 20	BARR/RJE Startup	321
20.1	Starting BARR/RJE	321
	From the BARR/RJE Installation Description Screen	321
	From the DOS Prompt	322
	When You Power on the PC	322
	With Different Configuration Files	322
20.2	Monitoring the Connection Process	323
	Communication Scope	323
	Status Line	323
	Console	326
20.3	Monitoring the Logon Process	330
Chapter 21	BARR/RJE Operation	333
21.1	Command Menu	333
21.2	Command to Host	335
	Type a Command	335
	Use a Predefined Function Key	336
	Command to Host Example	336
21.3	Quit	337
21.4	Send Files	338
	Send Files with the Send Files Commands	338
	Steps for Sending Files	339
	Send Modes	342
	Cancel a Send Files Command	344

Send Files with an Embedded Command	344
Send Files at Software Startup	346
Send Files by Using Function Keys	347
Send Files from a LAN Directory	347
Automatically Delete Files after Sending Them	347
21.5 Advanced	348
Assign Devices	348
Sessions	348
Diagnostics	350
21.6 Mount Forms	350
21.7 Console Messages	352
Console Features	352
Activity Messages	353
Warning Messages	357
Error Messages	359
Chapter 22 Communication Scope	363
22.1 Dial-Up Scope Characters	364
22.2 SDLC Connection	364
SDLC Scope Characters	364
SDLC Examples	368
Dedicated Line Examples	368
Modulo 128	368
22.3 802.2 Connection	369
802.2 Scope Characters	369
802.2 Examples	371
22.4 Coax Connection	371
Coax Scope Characters	371
Coax Examples	372
Chapter 23 Communications Diagnostics	373
23.1 Statistics	374
23.2 Link Diagnostics	375
23.3 Communications Statistics	376
SDLC Communications Statistics	377
802.2 Communications Statistics	380
Coax Communications Statistics	382
X.25 Communications Statistics	383

23.4	Line Trace	387
23.5	Bind Data	390
23.6	VTAM Commands	394
23.7	NetView	394
	Response Time Monitor Screen	396
	Operator Generated Alerts Screen	397
23.8	Memory Dump	398
23.9	Hardware Queries	401
Chapter 24	Print Spool Operation	403
24.1	Managing Print Spooling	404
	Steps for Printing Files	404
	How the Print Spool Selects Files for Printing	405
	Printer Attributes	406
	File Attributes	407
	Spooling Commands	410
	Multipart Files	411
24.2	Printers Command	412
24.3	Files Command	413
	Ready Files	413
	View a File	414
	View a Spool Header	415
	Change Attributes for One File	416
	Change Attributes for a Group of Files	416
	Delete a File or a Group of Files	417
24.4	Sort Command	417
24.5	Check Spool Command	418
	Adding PC and LAN Files to the Print Spool	418
	Using the Check Spool Command	419
24.6	Restore Command	420
	Restore a File	421
	View File Attributes	422
24.7	Reprinting Files	423
	Select a File to Reprint	424
	Reprint Commands	425

24.8	Managing an External FAT File	428
	View the FAT	428
	Diagnose and Correct Errors	430
	Refresh the FAT	431
Chapter 25	Spool PRT Utility	433
25.1	Install the PRT Program	433
25.2	Create Control Files	434
	Maintain Control Files Interactively	434
	Maintain Control Files with an ASCII Editor	441
25.3	Operate the PRT Utility	442
	Batch Mode	442
	Interactive Mode	444
Chapter 26	Special Applications	451
26.1	Converting Data for Serial Port Input	451
	Types of Applications	451
	Conversion Steps	452
26.2	Transferring Files from PC to PC	453
	File Transfer by Dial-Up Connection	453
	File Transfer through the JES2 Network	454
26.3	Packaging BARR/RJE in an Application	455
	Packaging BARR/RJE	455
	Changing Your Application Program Code	455
26.4	Assuming the Host Communication Role	457
	When to Use Host Mode	457
	How to Connect the Host and Remote	457
Appendix A	Remote Commands	459
A.1	JES2 Remote Commands	459
A.2	JES3 Remote Commands	481
A.3	VSE/POWER Remote Commands	485
Appendix B	ASCII and EBCDIC Standards	489
B.1	Sending ASCII Data	490
B.2	Receiving ASCII Data	490

B.3 EBCDIC and ASCII Translation	491
B.4 ASCII-to-EBCDIC Translation Table	493
B.5 EBCDIC-to-ASCII Translation Table	494
B.6 Legend of Characters	495
Appendix C Serial Port Interface	497
C.1 Signals for 25-Pin Serial Ports.....	497
C.2 Signals for 9-Pin Serial Ports.....	498
C.3 Printer Cable Specifications for 25-Pin Serial Ports	498
C.4 Printer Cable Specifications for 9-Pin Serial Ports	499
Appendix D Printer Test	501
D.1 Test the Printer from DOS.....	501
D.2 Test the Printer from BARR/RJE	502
Appendix E Spool Header	505
E.1 Enabling the Spool Header.....	505
E.2 Spool Header Format	505
E.3 How File Attributes Are Set	506
E.4 Field Descriptions	509
Appendix F Form Information Sources	513
F.1 Obtaining Form Information.....	513
F.2 Using SETUPHDR with Edit Forms.....	515
F.3 Using FCBLOAD with \$HASP190.....	519
F.4 Using Edit Forms with Manual Mount Forms.....	526
Warranty Information	527
Glossary.....	533
Index.....	551

Introduction

With BARR/RJE software and optional hardware, your PC emulates an SNA RJE workstation. This chapter describes equipment requirements and lists BARR/RJE package contents.

1.1 Equipment Checklist

In addition to the items included in the Barr package, you need the equipment described in this section.

PC Requirements

PC hardware and software requirements vary depending on your application, the environment at your site, peak workloads, and other considerations. At a minimum, your PC must have these features:

- 640 kilobytes of memory
- A 386/25-33 or 486 processor
- 2,000 to 5,000 bytes of storage per page of data (you can store 200 to 500 pages of data per megabyte of hard-drive capacity)
- DOS version 3.0 or later

Contact Barr Systems Technical Support if you need more specific recommendations.

Extended Memory

Barr products support extended memory, which you can use to enhance performance.

Note: Barr products do *not* use the *expanded* memory feature of memory managers or expanded memory drivers.

Hard Drive

To achieve optimum performance when you use the print spool or perform other disk-intensive tasks, use a hard drive with fast access and fast transfer times. The required hard drive size depends on the storage needs at your site. To determine how much storage is needed, estimate that you need 2,000 to 5,000 bytes of storage per page of data or that you can store 200 to 500 pages of data per megabyte of hard drive capacity.

DOS can only address hard drive partitions of 2 gigabytes (GB) or less. If your hard drive is larger than 2 GB, you need to divide it into partitions. See your DOS manual for instructions.

DOS Operating System

The PC and the host computer each have operating system programs that direct the flow of data and make the PC easier to use. BARR/RJE requires the DOS operating system and is compatible with DOS 3.0 or later versions.

LAN Adapter

If you use an 802.2 LLC host connection, these items are required:

- Local area network (LAN) adapter that transports 802.2 token ring frames over a token ring or ethernet network. See your LAN adapter manual to determine if your adapter meets this requirement.
- LAN support program compatible with your adapter

Barr Systems 802.2 LLC support uses IBM's LAN Support Program. This program originally used two drivers, DXMA0MOD.SYS and DXMC0MOD.SYS, which you added to the CONFIG.SYS file on each PC. This program supported any token ring card that used the Tropic chipset for network communications, including 3Com, Intel, and Olicom. Now the typical LAN support is through the Network Device Interface Specification (NDIS) interface, which replaces DXMC0MOD.SYS with DXME0MOD.SYS. Any token ring or Ethernet card with an NDIS driver can support the 802.2 LLC protocol. To install the NDIS interface, use the DXMAID install program supplied with the LAN Support Program. You also need a board-specific driver, which is usually included on the board's driver disk.

The IBM LAN Support Program is not in the public domain and must be purchased from IBM. In some cases, vendors now support running their

own version of LAN support. For instance, Madge supplies the SMART interface with their token ring boards. See your vendor for information about the necessary drivers.

A LAN adapter also is required when BARR/RJE connects through BARR GATEWAY on the LAN. BARR/RJE supports the LAN software interfaces 802.2 LLC, NetBIOS, Novell IPX, and TCP/IP for gateway connections.

Modem

For SDLC or X.25 host connections via a modem, you need an external synchronous modem.

For an asynchronous connection to BARR GATEWAY with the Barr ASYNC option, you need an asynchronous modem.

1.2 Package Contents

Your BARR/RJE package includes the following software, hardware, and documentation. If you purchased Barr communications hardware or other hardware and software options, see the corresponding hardware or option manuals for a list of additional items included.

BARR/RJE Software

The BARR/RJE software disk includes program files and reference files. If you purchased additional software options, the BARR/RJE disk includes additional software.

Barr Hardware

For SDLC, X.25, or Coax host connections, a Barr communications adapter and cable are included. For an 802.2 (token ring) host connection, a hardware key is included.

The communications adapter enables your PC to communicate with the mainframe or host computer. The hardware key is a small device for software protection that plugs into a PC parallel port. You can attach a printer cable to the other end of the hardware key.

BARR/RJE Manual

The BARR/RJE manual tells you how to install and operate the PC software.

Host Definition Guide

You get two copies of the *Host Definition Guide*. One copy is for your use. Give the other copy to the mainframe or host systems programmer. BARR/RJE requires that the host programmer enter specific host parameters at the host computer. The *Host Definition Guide* helps the host programmer with that task.

Contacting Barr Systems Electronically Booklet

This booklet provides detailed instructions for contacting Barr Systems via Internet e-mail, the Barr web site, and the Barr FTP server.

Common Questions Booklet

This booklet lists 20 common questions about BARR/RJE software and tells you where to find the answers in the BARR/RJE manual.

Other Manuals

If you purchased a communications adapter from Barr Systems, an adapter installation manual is included. If you purchased additional Barr software or hardware options to use with BARR/RJE, corresponding option or hardware manuals are included.

1.3 References

These selected publications provide more information about communications concepts. Refer to the publications that apply to your host system and data communications equipment.

The publication number for each manual corresponds to the version number of mainframe software. The number for your publication might be different, depending on the version of the software at your host.

- JES2 (XA)** *JES2 Commands* (SC23-0048)
JES2 Initialization and Tuning (SC23-0065)

JES2 (ESA)

JES2 Commands (SC28-1039)

JES2 Initialization and Tuning (SC28-1038)

JES3

JES3 Installation Planning and Tuning (SC23-0041)

JES3 Commands (SC23-0074)

VSE/POWER

VSE/POWER Installation and Operations Guide (SH12-5329)

VM/RSCS

VM/RSCS Planning and Installation (SH24-5057)

VM/RSCS Operation and Use (SH24-5058)

VS1/RES

OS/VS1 RES System Programmer's Guide (GC28-6878)

DOS

Microsoft MS-DOS User's Guide and Reference

Using IBM Disk Operating System Version 4.00

SNA

SNA Sessions Between Logical Units (GC20-1868)

SNA Format and Protocol Reference Manual: Architectural Logic
(SC30-3112)

SNA Formats (GA27-3136)

3270

IBM 3270 Information Display System 3274 Control Unit
Description and Programmer's Guide (GA23-0061)

3777-3, 4

Component Description for the IBM 3776 and 3777 Communication
Terminals (GA27-3145)

NCP

NCP Resource Definition Guide (SC30-3447)

NCP Resource Definition Reference (SC30-3448)

Tuning and Problem Analysis for NCP SDLC Devices (GG24-1629)

VTAM

VTAM Installation and Resource Definition (SC23-0111)

VTAM Version 3 Releases 1 and 1.1 Customization (LY30-5614)

VTAM Diagnosis Guide (SC27-0615)

Communications

Applied Data Communications Handbook, Universal Data Systems,
Motorola, Inc., 5000 Bradford Drive, Huntsville, AL 35805-1993.
Phone (205) 430-8000.

IBM Dictionary of Computing

Options and Adapters

IBM Technical Reference, Options and Adapters, Volume 1
Local Area Network Technical Reference (SC30-3383)

1.4 Trademarks

Barr Trademarks

The Barr logo is a registered trademark and BARR/3780™, BARR/HASP™, BARR/RJE™, RJE+3270™, BARR/TAPE™, BARR/TRAN™, PRINT370™, and SYNC MAX ISA™ are trademarks of Barr Systems, Inc.

Other Trademarks

IBM®, SNA™, PC AT™, PS/2™, Micro Channel™, NetBIOS™, NetView™, System/360™, System/370™, Token Ring™, VTAM™, and AS/400™ are trademarks of International Business Machines. DEC™, VAX™, VMS™, LAT™, and DECnet™ are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Xerox™ and Ethernet™ are trademarks of Xerox Corporation. Dataproducts™ is a trademark of Dataproducts Corporation. MS-DOS™ is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. WordPerfect™, Novell™, NetWare™, and Internetwork Packet Exchange™ (IPX) are trademarks of Novell, Inc. UNIX™ is a trademark of Unix Systems Laboratories. PostScript™ is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. QEMM® is a trademark of Quarterdeck Office Systems. Banyan™ and Vines™ are trademarks of Banyan Systems Inc. Cross Connect® is a trademark of Smith Micro Software, Inc.

1.5 Acknowledgments

Barr Systems thanks the following people for their suggestions for improvements to the BARR/RJE manual.

Mark Byrd, Hewitt Associates LLC, Lincolnshire, IL
Maynard Calkin, Northeast Regional Data Center, Gainesville, FL
Rick Foley, Siemens Nixdorf Printing Systems, Boca Raton, FL
Dale Fulk, Electronic Data Systems, Indianapolis, IN
Steve Glick, Dallas County Community College District, Mesquite, TX
Earl Gulczinski, Northern Telecom, Minnetonka, MN
Marshall Grimm, EDS GM Proving Ground, Milford, MI
Rich Kurek, CNA Insurance Companies, Chicago, IL
Jim Prestwood, Triangle Systems, Inc, Durham, NC
Joe Ragland, Triangle Universities Computation Center, Research Triangle Park, NC
Graham Roberts, ACTNET, Rivonia, South Africa
Michael Ronayne, Paramount Publishing, Old Tappan, NJ
Carl Shackford, Busch Entertainment, St. Louis, MO
Red Sigle, Electronic Data Systems, San Diego, CA
Svein Sire, Alcatel Stk Bedriftssystemer, Oslo, Norway
Glenn Soltau, Black Dot Graphics, Crystal Lake, IL
Ted Sowinski, CNA Insurance Companies, Chicago, IL
Steve Stevenson, FMC Corp., Dallas, TX
Clive Stirling, Mentecaptus, Epsom Surrey, England
Steve Taylor, Distributed Network Associates, Inc., Greensboro, NC
Lee Tollett, M-I Drilling Fluids, Inc., Houston, TX
Rodger Van Buskirk, Rockwell International, Seal Beach, CA
Jim Walker, Triangle Universities Computation Center, Research Triangle Park, NC
Jerry Wetherington, Northeast Regional Data Center, Gainesville, FL

Notes:

RJE Concepts

With an IBM-compatible personal computer (PC) and BARR/RJE, you can access large host computers or mainframes with powerful computer languages, large databases, and increased computational capacities from your office, classroom, lab, or field station. This chapter briefly discusses Remote Job Entry (RJE) concepts to help you understand BARR/RJE's role in PC-to-mainframe communication.

2.1 Remote Job Entry

Mainframe computers support remote workstations that send files to and receive reports from the mainframe RJE system. *RJE* is the term used to describe this process of sending files and printing reports at high speeds. An RJE workstation operator has complete console control of the job flow between the workstation and mainframe.

The RJE workstation is called a *remote* because it usually is located some distance from the host computer. The workstation connects to the host through a modem or local area network (LAN). When you send jobs from the remote workstation to the host computer, the process is called *remote job entry*.

BARR/RJE is compatible with these mainframe RJE systems:

- MVS/JES2
- MVS/JES3
- VSE/POWER
- VM/RSCS
- VS1/RES

2.2 RJE Workstations

A PC equipped with software and either a Barr synchronous communications adapter or an IBM Token Ring adapter replaces expensive RJE workstations such as IBM 3777, System/36, or AS/400. In fact, the PC's higher throughput and easy-to-master user interface uniformly outperform the older technology.

The Barr software and hardware allow the PC to emulate an RJE workstation or 3270 terminal. (The 3270 emulation requires Barr RJE+3270 software.)

An RJE workstation consists of a PC, a communications adapter, and software. You can also attach peripheral devices such as a modem and printers. If the PC is on a LAN, you can access LAN directories and devices.

For more information about modems, see section 2.3. For more information about RJE workstations and 3270 terminals, see Chapter 3.

RJE Devices

RJE devices are the paths, or streams, over which you exchange data between the host computer and PC workstation. The RJE workstation uses RJE devices for the following applications:

- Sending programs and data files to the mainframe computer for processing
- Sending commands to the mainframe to control output flow and inquire about the status of other RJE devices
- Receiving job output from the mainframe to the PC
- Receiving job setup messages from the host

The host programmer enters parameters at the host to allow the host computer and the PC workstation to communicate and to set up the RJE devices over which data, messages, and commands flow (see Figure 2-1).

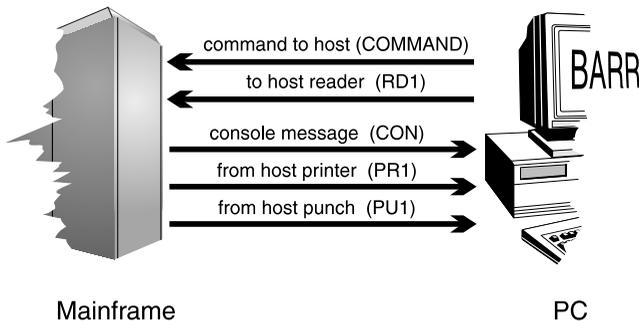


Figure 2-1. RJE devices allow the PC workstation and the host computer to exchange data and messages.

The requirements at your site determine which RJE devices to use. Review the available devices below and then discuss your RJE needs with your host communications consultant.

Command

The command device sends commands from the remote workstation to the host computer. You can use commands to request the following:

- Information about files waiting in print or punch queues
- That print or punch files be sent to the remote workstation
- RJE device status

Reader

You can send data and job files from the remote workstation to the host computer on the reader device. The reader is an input device that accepts files. Historically, a card reader read 80-column punched cards for input to the host. Now you can transfer data files on the reader to the host or send them with job files to be processed by the host. Job files contain job control language (JCL) instructions that tell the host how to process the job.

Console

The console device receives messages from the host computer and displays them at the remote workstation. These messages tell you the status of jobs and RJE devices such as printers and punches. The console

is especially important for displaying messages when you print special forms such as invoices and checks.

Printer

BARR/RJE sends print output produced by host programs to the remote workstation on the RJE printer. BARR/RJE formats each page of this output with carriage control characters. You can send output files directly from the mainframe print stream to PC printers or save files to disk at the remote workstation for later printing.

Punch

The mainframe transfers data files on the punch to the PC workstation. These files do not include carriage control characters and usually are not printed. Instead, these files can be processed by programs on the PC. (Historically you received data to a card punch that recorded data on 80-column punched cards.)

PC Printers

The PC workstation running BARR/RJE is compatible with dot matrix, nonimpact, laser, and line (band) printers. You can choose the type of printer according to your printing needs. You can attach up to seven parallel interface and serial interface printers to the PC through the parallel or serial ports. Barr Systems also offers special support for printers that use the Dataproducts Interface (requires BARR/DPI) and the IBM S/370 channel interface (requires PRINT370).

You can request information about configuring peripheral devices to work with BARR/RJE from Barr Systems. The configuration information includes switch settings and control data for various printers, plotters, and modems.

The rest of this section discusses the parallel and serial interfaces and how they work with BARR/RJE.

Parallel Ports

The PC *parallel port* transfers all eight bits of a data byte simultaneously. By sending each data bit across one of eight wires, each data bit travels side by side with the other bits. This simultaneous data transmission is faster than the serial port transmission rate. The parallel adapter interface standard, also known as the Centronics Printer Interface, is the preferable

way to connect high-speed printers to the PC. The printer must be within 20 feet of the PC. DOS names for parallel ports are LPT1, LPT2, and LPT3.

Serial Ports

The *serial port* transfers all eight bits of a byte sequentially. A single wire sends the data from the PC to the printer one bit at a time. Another wire sends responses from the printer to the PC. Printers with a serial interface use the RS232 standard. This asynchronous serial convention supports longer cable distances, usually up to 50 feet, which allows you to place the printer farther away from the PC. The serial port supports the XON/XOFF and DTR (Data Terminal Ready) flow control mechanisms. Appendix C describes the serial port interface. DOS names for serial ports are COM1, COM2, COM3, and COM4.

2.3 Communication Links and Modems

The communication link is the type of physical connection between the remote workstation and host computer.

You can communicate with the host these ways:

- Through a modem for the SDLC, X.25, or gateway ADLC communication links
- Through a direct connection to a communications controller with a synchronous modem eliminator (SME) for SDLC
- Through the LAN for the 802.2 or gateway LAN communication links
- Through a direct connection to a communications controller with the Coax communication link

Communication Links

BARR/RJE works equally well when you connect to the host through a dial-up line, dedicated line, or LAN.

Dial-Up Line

With a dial-up (switched) line, you connect through modems by dialing the mainframe's telephone number. Ask your host communications consultant which modem types the mainframe supports and the telephone

number to use with your modem. The Barr adapters used with modems support speeds up to 384,000 bits per second (bps). The actual speed achieved on your communication line depends on the speed supported by your data communication equipment.

Dedicated Line

With a dedicated line (non-switched, leased), the host computer and remote workstation connect directly. No dial-up procedure is required. The communication lines can be privately owned or furnished by a telephone company. You can achieve faster communication speeds on a dedicated line than on a dial-up line. The actual speed achieved on your communication line depends on the speed supported by your data communication equipment. BARR/RJE supports dedicated-line speeds up to T1 (1,536,000 bps) and E1 (2,048,000 bps).

802.2 Network

The mainframe connects to the 802.2 network to communicate with IBM 3174, 3725, and 3745 communications controllers. The PC workstation uses a token ring or Ethernet adapter to connect to the network.

LAN Gateway

RJE workstations can connect to the host computer through the BARR GATEWAY, which maintains the physical connection to the host. You can connect to the gateway through a LAN or a dial-up connection with an asynchronous modem. BARR/RJE supports these LAN protocols: Novell IPX, NetBIOS, 802.2 LLC (token ring), and TCP/IP.

Modems

You can transmit data between the PC and host computer through telephone lines. The word *modem* is derived from the terms *modulate* and *demodulate*. When the PC workstation sends data, the modem converts (modulates) digital signals to the analog signals the telephone system uses. When the PC receives data, the modem restores (demodulates) the signal to digital form. See your Barr modem hardware manual for more information about synchronous and asynchronous communication, modem standards, and external and internal modems.

SNA is the all-encompassing framework for communicating in the IBM mainframe environment. SNA is an evolving communications architecture that constantly adapts to the changing needs of business, research, and government. This chapter describes the SNA network from the end-user's viewpoint.

As shown in Figure 3-1, the SNA communications network connects user workstations in the network with mainframe applications.

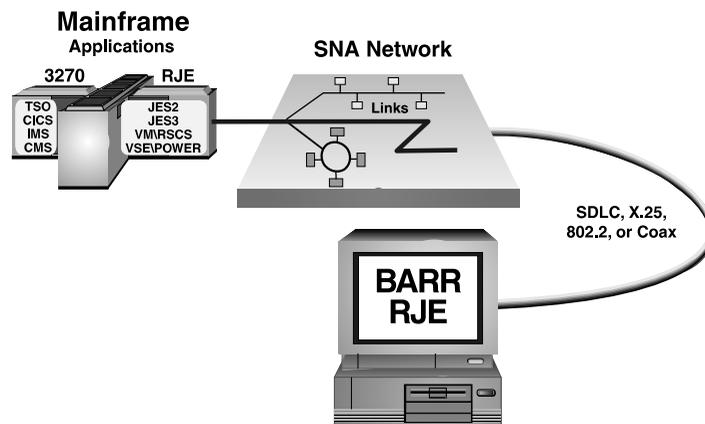


Figure 3-1. IBM mainframes communicate through SNA networks.

3.1 Mainframe-to-Workstation Communication

The physical link between the PC workstation and the mainframe depends on which links your mainframe supports. Chapter 2 in the *Host Definition Guide* describes the links BARR/RJE supports.

Figure 3-2 shows the communication components between the PC workstation and the mainframe computer with an SDLC connection as an example.

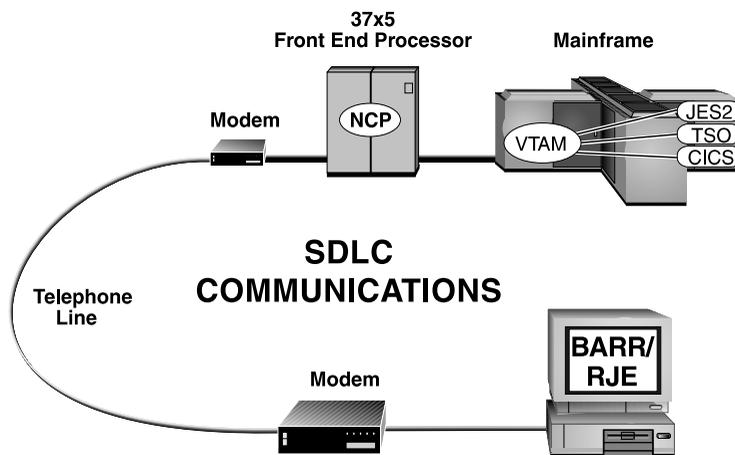


Figure 3-2. SDLC communication components between the mainframe and BARR/RJE workstation.

As shown in Figure 3-2:

- An RJE JES2 or 3270 application program communicates with VTAM.
- VTAM communicates with NCP.
- NCP communicates with a host modem.
- The host modem communicates with the telephone line.
- The telephone line communicates with a remote modem.
- The remote modem communicates with BARR/RJE.

The SNA protocol, a layered communications protocol, connects both 3270 and SNA RJE to the host. The lowest SNA level is the Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC). Data Link Control (DLC) ensures that frames (blocks) of data get sent correctly through an error-recovery procedure. If SDLC receives a frame incorrectly, it asks for the frame to be re-sent. A frame-numbering scheme ensures that SDLC receives frames in order with no missing or duplicate frames.

3.2 RJE and 3270 Workstations and Applications

End users need two types of communications service:

- Remote job entry for submitting jobs and RJE printers to print reports
- 3270 interactive terminals to communicate with mainframe applications and 3270 printers

The end-user workstations communicate with mainframe application software to perform tasks. For example, the BARR/RJE workstation communicates with the RJE system for remote printing. The Barr RJE+3270 program communicates with interactive 3270 programs for data entry.

RJE

RJE is comprised of two parts: workstations and the mainframe system.

Workstations

RJE workstations print reports at remote sites, send large files directly into the job entry system (JES), and control the status of mainframe jobs.

An RJE workstation can be an IBM 3777-3, System/36 running the Multiple Session RJE program, or a PC running BARR/RJE.

Mainframe System

A mainframe RJE system manages job input and report and file output for remote sites.

BARR/RJE is compatible with host computers that support the SNA Multiple Session RJE communications protocol as the following IBM systems do:

- MVS/JES2
- MVS/JES3
- VSE/POWER
- VM/RSCS
- VS1/RES

The RJE system communicates with VTAM, the universal SNA control program.

3270 Workstations and Applications

The IBM mainframe environment includes 3270 workstations and applications.

Workstations

IBM 3270 workstations allow you to view mainframe data and enter transactions. These 3270 terminals are central to order entry, airline reservations, programmer workstations, and other applications.

IBM 3270 printers print reports, receipts, or other transactions. You can use them with 3270 workstations. For example, you can make a reservation with the terminal while the printer produces a bill or receipt.

While you perform most data entry and control the mainframe on 3270 terminals, you can handle printing and file transfer most efficiently through an RJE workstation.

Applications

The 3270 application programs on the mainframe interact with your workstation through the communications network. The application programs write screens to the 3270 workstations and request responses. These applications allow you to perform queries, database updates, order entry, and statistical analysis. At logon, the 3270 user enters the APPLID (Application ID) of the application program. Mainframe 3270 applications include CICS, TSO, and IMS.

3.3 Communications Networks

IBM's SNA architecture, whose software components are Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM) and Network Control Program (NCP), defines mainframe communications networks.

VTAM

VTAM is the most important product in the SNA environment and is common to all SNA host systems.

VTAM is an operating system program that resides on the mainframe. It controls communication between the mainframe application software and remote workstations.

NCP

The mainframe connects to one or more IBM front-end processors (FEPs); that is, the 3704, 3705, 3725, or 3745. These communications processors manage communications links and connect to one or more remote terminals. NCP resides in each processor and controls its operation.

3.4 SNA Physical and Logical Units

SNA defines the entities in the communications network. The main communications entity visible to the end user is the physical unit (PU), which is subdivided into logical units (LUs). The PU corresponds to the physical connection to the host. LUs correspond to application sessions available through each PU connection.

PU

The most common PUs are the IBM 3174 and 3274 control units and the RJE workstation. Each physical connection to the host must have a separate PU definition in VTAM.

LU

Each LU is an independent entity within the parent PU. Separate LUs represent each of the 3270 sessions (terminals or printers) and RJE sessions (printers, punches, readers, console, and commands).

To distinguish the LUs in each PU, each LU has a unique number known as the LU's local address (**LOCADDR**). Local addresses can range from 1 to 255. When data flows between an LU and the host, it includes the LU's local address.

3.5 Host Parameters

Before you use BARR/RJE, you must configure the software's RJE Description screen and Communication Link screen parameters to match the mainframe's parameters. The host VTAM communications programmer must describe your BARR/RJE remote to the RJE system, VTAM, and NCP. The Barr *Host Definition Guide* documents the parameters the host programmer and the BARR/RJE installer must set. Give one copy of the guide to your host programmer.

Notes:

BARR/RJE allows you to control communications activities for sending, processing, and receiving files. It includes built-in diagnostic tools and can support specialized applications with add-on options.

4.1 Printer Support Features

BARR/RJE supports high-speed printing, spooling, and plotting. Special features include printing on special forms and multiple printers.

High-Speed Printing

You can use BARR/RJE with a variety of printers. Print speeds on single and multiple printers range from 30 characters per second (cps) to more than 40,000 lines per minute (lpm). BARR/RJE can drive even the fastest laser printers at maximum efficiency from a PC.

Multiple Printers

The SNA RJE Multiple Logical Unit protocol supports up to seven print streams. Barr RJE allows you to direct print output to parallel or serial ports. (Parallel ports are called LPT1, LPT2, and LPT3. Serial ports are called COM1, COM2, COM3, and COM4.) You can also assign RJE print streams to write to network printers or to PC disk files. During program operation, you can assign RJE printers to any PC DOS devices.

Electronic Forms Management

Barr software brings electronic forms management to the PC. Electronic forms eliminate the need for pre-printed paper forms and simplify RJE operation, reduce operating costs, and increase flexibility. You can compose, change, and update forms on your PC with a forms composition program. You can also distribute electronic forms via the mainframe RJE network to all PC print stations. Barr software automatically loads forms into the printer when you receive a file from the mainframe. For more information about using electronic forms with Barr software, request the *Electronic Forms Management* booklet from Barr Systems.

Special Forms Support

You can use BARR/RJE to print on special forms such as checks and invoices. You can store up to 100 forms in the program or you can download form information from MVS/JES on the mainframe via the FCBLOAD mechanism. You can request a special version of the program that supports 200 forms. BARR/RJE also provides high-speed printing support for the Dataproducts and Centronics Vertical Forms Unit (VFU) feature.

Print Spooling

Print spooling manages printing files on one or more printers. BARR/RJE print spooling for the PC is similar to mainframe print spooling. BARR/RJE organizes print files in a print queue, which is a directory on the PC hard disk. It assigns one or more printers for print spooling. The print spooler automatically prints the files on the available printers according to user-controlled selection criteria such as form, class, and priority.

Plotter Support

BARR/RJE produces plots without requiring operator attention. You can print plots more economically in batch than in a conversational, time-sharing environment that requires the operator to stand by the plotter.

The host computer concurrently sends host-produced plot files to the PC with other data streams and passes them through to a plotter attached to a serial port.

4.2 Ease of Operation Features

The following features simplify and extend BARR/RJE and thus make the software easy to learn and simple to operate.

Menu-Driven Operation

BARR/RJE menus guide you through each stage of software installation and operation. You position the cursor and press **Enter** to select an option or proceed to a new screen. During operation, operator instructions, prompts, and messages notify you about special conditions and alert you when you need to take action.

Simultaneous Use of DOS and BARR/RJE

You can switch to a DOS session and use DOS features during BARR/RJE operation. You can then perform other tasks while BARR/RJE simultaneously sends files and receives output.

Full Support for Color Display

If you have a color video adapter, BARR/RJE uses color to increase software screen and message readability.

Automatic Configuration

BARR/RJE automatically allocates PC memory. When the software starts, it determines how much memory is available and automatically assigns free memory space for program buffers. The software also automatically determines whether you use a monochrome or color video adapter and the numbers and addresses of PC parallel and serial ports.

You specify device assignments from the Installation Description menu. When you start the software, BARR/RJE automatically performs logon operations and readies all devices.

Autodial for Modems

BARR/RJE can instruct an external modem to dial the host computer automatically. You can even schedule the autodial for late at night when telephone rates are low. You enter dialing instructions on a screen in the software where BARR/RJE permanently stores them. Contact Barr Technical Support for information about using external modems.

Automatic Logon

You enter logon information from the Installation Description menu. BARR/RJE stores the information in the software so you do not need to re-enter it each time you communicate with the host. BARR/RJE automatically sends the logon information to the host at program startup.

Remote Console for MVS/JES, VM/RSCS, and VSE/POWER Commands

Operator commands are a valuable management device. You can use commands to oversee job status, selectively release jobs for execution, specify special forms on the printer, suspend printout of a job, and select and release jobs for printing. You also can recover from paper jams easily by telling the host to back up and reprint.

With BARR/RJE, the operator can send commands to the host job entry system from the PC keyboard. Command responses display on the BARR/RJE console. Appendix A lists the most common MVS/JES2 operator commands.

Unattended Operation

BARR/RJE supports unattended program startup and automatic program restart. Unattended startup allows the software to automatically begin communications at a specified time. For example, at the end of the day you can leave the PC and printer on. You can set the software to dial the host and receive print output when telephone rates are lower or you can set the software to automatically answer a call from the host at a specified time.

Automatic program restart reduces the number of times operators must intervene to restore communication with the host. BARR/RJE automatically restarts the logon process when it receives the SDLC Set Normal Response Mode (**snrm**) command.

When it restarts logon, BARR/RJE drops the Data-Terminal-Ready (DTR) signal for 2 seconds, which hangs up the telephone on an autoanswer modem.

4.3 File Transfer Features

BARR/RJE optimizes remote job entry and remote file transfer. You can submit jobs from the PC to the host computer for processing or you can transfer files between the host computer and the PC disk drive. BARR/RJE also has enhanced file transfer capabilities, as described in this section.

Local Area Network (LAN) Connection

BARR/RJE provides an excellent link from a LAN to a host computer. You can automatically send files received from the host to the print server on the LAN. Additionally, users on the LAN can submit jobs to the mainframe by copying them into a directory on the LAN. BARR/RJE automatically checks the directory every 30 seconds and sends the files to the host. After BARR/RJE sends the files, it deletes them or moves them to another directory.

Data Compression and Decompression

Sequences of duplicate characters (such as five blanks in a row, four zeros at the end of a number, or 40 blanks following a line of data) exist in most files. You do not need to send all these duplicate characters. In a process called *data compression*, BARR/RJE sends one character for a sequence of duplicate blanks and two characters for a sequence of non-blank characters.

When BARR/RJE receives compressed output, it reverses the process and expands the data into its full length, which is called *decompression*. SNA compression and decompression substantially increase the throughput of the communications link. The total throughput is greater than the throughput possible with the earlier 2780 and 3780 protocols.

Data Compaction and Decompaction

In many business reports, numeric data occurs frequently. With data compaction, the data sender represents 2 bytes of numeric data as 1 byte. The data receiver decompacts the data into 2 bytes. Compaction normally increases line throughput by 15 percent.

Immunity from Communications Errors

Cyclical redundancy check (CRC) greatly reduces the probability of accepting data with communications errors. Synchronous communication uses a robust CRC that catches all 1, 2, and 3-bit errors in a sequence. It appends a 16-bit CRC value to each message. Asynchronous communication does not contain CRC.

The CRC value is a function of all other bits in the message. The message receiver recomputes the CRC value and compares it to the CRC value received. If the two CRC values are equal, BARR/RJE assumes it received the message correctly. When the received CRC and recomputed CRC do not agree, the message sender sends the data block again.

Automatic Command Execution

You can package BARR/RJE into an end-user application. The software directs the modem to dial the telephone. Then it sends multiple files and receives output. When data transmission is complete, the software hangs up the telephone and exits. Your application program can then proceed to the next level of operation.

Dynamic Device Assignment

A device assignment mechanism controls the flow of files through the PC. Devices can be sources or destinations of files. You can specify and direct these sources and destinations from the BARR/RJE Assign Devices screen (see the Assign Devices chapter).

PC-to-PC File Transfer

With BARR/RJE, you can send data from PC to PC by designating one PC as the host and the other as the remote.

4.4 Communications Features

BARR/RJE transmits data at high speeds on dial-up and dedicated lines. BARR/RJE can simultaneously send and receive data and perform data translations and conversions. On-screen statistics provide information about the current communications status.

Multi-Tasking Operating System

With the Barr multi-tasking operating system, these tasks can operate concurrently:

- Entering commands
- Receiving console messages from the host
- Printing on several printers
- Reading from disk
- Reading from a serial port
- Sending or receiving data on the synchronous communications line

SDLC and X.25 Line Speed to 2.048 Megabits Per Second

BARR/RJE SDLC or X.25 versions communicate via an RS232, V.35, or X.21 adapter connected to a synchronous modem or Channel Service Unit/Data Service Unit (CSU/DSU). With the Barr SYNC adapter, BARR/RJE can communicate at up to T1 (1.54 megabits per second [Mbps]) or E1 (2 Mbps) speeds.

802.2 Network Version

The BARR/RJE 802.2 version connects to the mainframe via a 4 or 16 Mbps 802.2 LLC network. The mainframe connection to the 802.2 network is through the Token Ring Interface Coupler (TIC) installed in the 3725 or 3745 front-end processor (FEP) or 3174 controller. The PC connection to the 802.2 network is through a token ring adapter.

Coax Version

The BARR/RJE Coax version uses a COAX adapter and coaxial cable to connect to a mainframe or cluster controller. The COAX adapter supports DFT (up to 5 sessions) and 3299 (up to 40 sessions) protocols. You can locally or remotely attach the controller to the host.

LAN Gateway Version

A BARR/RJE workstation can connect to the host through the Novell NetWare for SAA (with the LUX interface) and Microsoft SNA Server (with the LUA interface) LAN gateways or the Computerm and McData 6200 network gateways (with the TCP/IP protocol). The workstation can connect to the gateway via any available LAN protocol. The gateway provides logical units (LUs) for the workstation's RJE and 3270 sessions.

Simultaneous Sending and Receiving with DATMODE=FULL

BARR/RJE operates at true full duplex; that is, it sends and receives files simultaneously. Full duplex nearly doubles throughput when the software sends data in both directions. Full-duplex communication is achieved by configuring communications devices for **DUPLEX=FULL** and setting the VTAM parameter **DATMODE=FULL**. Most other SNA products operate at half duplex, even though dedicated lines and many dial-up modems (for example, V.32) are set for full duplex.

Although you might only need to transfer files in one direction, responses must flow in the other direction too. With half duplex, receiving pauses while responses are sent. With full duplex, you can send responses without delay. For one-way file transfer, full duplex can increase throughput by up to 20 percent.

Satellite Communications

On a satellite link, turnaround delays are long because of the distance the signal must travel between the satellite and Earth. (Signals travel at the

speed of light.) Full duplex eliminates line-turnaround delays and might increase throughput as much as 150 percent.

Satellite communications require radio waves to travel 50,000 miles from Earth, to the satellite, and back to earth. (Signals travel at the speed of light, which is 186,000 miles per second.) Because of this distance and typical ground delays of 0.1 second, a 0.8-second delay is introduced between sending a frame of data and receiving an acknowledgment.

BARR/RJE supports both modulo 8 and modulo 128 SDLC counts. With modulo 8, the standard for other packages, software can send only seven frames before it requires an acknowledgment. Seven frames will not fill the 0.8 second satellite delay. Modulo 128 removes this barrier because BARR/RJE can exceed seven frames with modulo 128.

Multiple Logical Units (Multiple Sessions)

BARR/RJE supports Multiple Logical Units, which means the software sends and receives data concurrently on multiple devices. For example, you can issue commands from the console and send files from disk while you receive output to the printer.

Older communications protocols that support only a Single Logical Unit (also supported by BARR/RJE) are less efficient when transferring data. They do not allow you to send a job to the host while you receive print output.

Support for Dial-Up or Dedicated Lines

BARR/RJE works equally well on a dial-up (switched) or dedicated (non-switched) line.

Transparent Transmission

Transparent transmission ensures that all possible 8-bit codes transmit as data. BARR/RJE sends or receives a file of any type or format, even if it contains control codes. Unrestricted data coding is particularly useful for sending binary data, floating point numbers, packed-decimal data, unique specialized codes, or machine language programs.

Other communication protocols restrict assigning certain 8-bit codes to the communication protocol's control functions. This causes problems when data being sent contains the same codes as the communications control codes.

Character Set Conversion

The RJE environment uses EBCDIC coding while much of the computer industry uses ASCII coding. BARR/RJE converts data between these character sets.

This feature is ideal for data transfer from PCs to the mainframe. You can also use it when you input data from minicomputers and transfer it to the mainframe via BARR/RJE.

Communications Statistics

BARR/RJE maintains statistics on the number of data blocks sent and received and communications errors encountered. You can view these statistics on screen during software operation.

4.5 Diagnostic Features

Built-in diagnostic tools help you and Barr Technical Support resolve communication problems.

Detailed Error Messages

BARR/RJE displays error messages on the PC screen with self-explanatory text. You do not need to look up the meaning of an error reference number.

Barr Communication Scope and Status Line

The first two lines on the BARR/RJE Operation screen display detailed information about the communications activity and the current status of all devices.

The Communication Scope on the first line is a unique BARR/RJE product feature. It displays the type of blocks sent and received during the last 40 communications events. The Communication Scope has a function similar to a communications line monitor. You can resolve most low-level communications problems by examining the Communication Scope.

The Status Line on the second line displays the status of printers, disks, and serial ports.

Loopback Diagnostic Program

The loopback testing program is an important tool you can use to verify correct operation of the Barr synchronous communications adapter, the modem cable, and the modem.

4.6 Optional Features

You can extend BARR/RJE with optional add-on products for specialized applications. These products are integrated with BARR/RJE operation for your convenience. Several product options are outlined below. Contact Barr Systems for a copy of the latest product catalog, which contains a complete listing of Barr SNA products, product options, and prices.

RJE+3270

You can extend BARR/RJE to include up to four 3270 sessions. Both 3270 terminal emulation and printer emulation are supported. You can use the RJE+3270 option for simultaneous RJE file transfer, RJE printing, 3270 interactive communication, and 3270 printing. You can also order BARR/3270 as a standalone product.

Tape Support

The BARR/TAPE software enhancement supports file transfer using industry-standard, nine-track (6250 bpi) tape drives or 18-track (3480, 3490, and 3490E) or 36-track (3490E) cartridge tape drives.

When you purchase the BARR/TAPE option, it comes fully integrated in the BARR/RJE software. BARR/TAPE supports the following applications:

- PC-to-mainframe transfer
- Mainframe-to-PC transfer
- Receiving print output to tape
- PC-to-PC mirror image tape copy
- Emulation of tape support provided by DATA100, Harris, and Mohawk Data Systems
- Tape to printer

Advanced File Transfer

BARR/RJE offers other file transfer applications besides transferring 80-character records.

The BARR/TRAN option supports file transfer between the MVS mainframe and PC environments in a variety of data formats and record sizes. Your BARR/RJE package includes BARR/TRAN.

BARR/RJE also supports PC-to-PC file transfer when two PCs run the Barr software.

See Chapter 26 for more information about these applications.

S/370 Channel-Attached Printer Support

The PRINT370 option drives S/370 channel-attached printers at their maximum speeds from a PC. PRINT370 includes an S/370 channel emulator adapter you install in the PC with BARR/RJE. You can attach up to six S/370 channel-attached printers to the adapter with a Bus and Tag cable.

PRINT370 also supports IBM's Advanced Function Printing (AFP) and the Xerox Printer Access Facility (XPAF).

The PRINT370 option supports these S/370 printers:

- Xerox 4050, 4075, 4090, 4135, 4635, 4650, 4850, 4890, 8790, 9790
- IBM 3203, 3211, 4245, 4248, 6262
- Océ 2050-300, 2075-2, 2090-2, 2140-2, 2140-3, 2200-2, 2200-3, 2240-2, 2240-3, 2300-2
- Nipson Series 3000
- Comparex 6890, 6900
- STK 5000 Series, 6100-19, 6100-26

The PRINT370 option supports these AFP printers:

- IBM 3820*, 3825, 3827, 3828, 3835, 3900
- Océ 2030-2, 2050-200, 2075-200, 2090-4, 2140-4, 2240-4, 2300-4
- IPDS Group 3 equivalent printers

* A special IBM 3820 software version is available at no additional charge.

The PRINT370 option supports these computer output microfiche devices:

- Anacomp DatagraphiX, XFP 2000
- Kodak Komstar, Optistar
- Micrographics Technology COM 6831

Dataproducts Printer Interface Support

The Dataproducts Interface, which originated with the Dataproducts Corporation, drives high-speed printers and typesetting equipment. Barr Systems offers the BARR/DPI adapter for attaching a PC to a printer with the Dataproducts interface.

Because BARR/DPI appears as a parallel printer adapter (LPT1, LPT2, LPT3) to the PC, all software used with these ports functions with BARR/DPI. The BARR/DPI adapter is completely compatible with BIOS and DOS.

BARR/PRINT for LAT

You can share printing resources with your IBM mainframe and DEC VAX/VMS computers. The BARR/PRINT for LAT option allows your PC to accept VAX/VMS print output over Ethernet with the Local Area Transport (LAT) protocol. This option supports up to eight LAT print sessions.

BARR/PRINT for TCP/IP

You can share printing resources with your IBM mainframe and UNIX-based computers. BARR/PRINT for TCP/IP allows your PC to receive print output from UNIX hosts via Ethernet with TCP/IP. This option supports up to eight print queues with BSD 4.3 hosts or up to four print queues with System V hosts.

PRINT/TWINAX

You can share printing resources with your IBM mainframe, AS/400, and S/3X systems. PRINT/TWINAX allows you to print to PC-attached printers from your midrange system. This option supports up to 12 print sessions from one or two midrange systems. Each session can emulate a 5225, 5219, 5256, or 3812 (in 5219 mode) printer.

Software Screen Conventions

This chapter describes conventions used in this manual and shows you how to navigate through the BARR/RJE software screens.

5.1 Screen Documentation

Software screens appear inside a box. Text marked with an arrow (➤) or numbered steps indicates an action to take. For example:

```
BARR/RJE
Version 97A3

Product Options: RJE SDLC

The Installation Description configures the BARR/RJE program.

The directions begin now.

Use the following keys to move around the screen: !!--
The Enter key advances you to the next screen.
The Esc key restores the original value of fields.
To print screen, press both keys: Shift PrtSc

Any key
```

➤ Press any key to advance to the next screen.

These conventions also appear in this manual:

- Option names, messages, and commands appear in bold type so you can scan the text for information.
- When instructions tell you to type a command, type the command at the DOS prompt or at prompts in the software.
- When instructions tell you to select an option on a menu, move the cursor to the option and press **Enter**.
- When instructions tell you to select an option value from a list, advance through the list by pressing the **+** or **-** key on the numeric keypad.

- During software operation, messages might display on the screen. In the text, short messages appear in **bold type** and long messages appear in a box.
- File names and directory names appear in uppercase.

5.2 Screen Cues

Cues in the bottom-right corner of each software screen indicate keystrokes to press or the type of data to enter. The cues change for each field as you move around the screen.

Any key

Read the information on the screen and then press any key on the keyboard.

Selection ↑↓←→

Use the arrows or **Tab** keys to move around the screen. Move to the desired selection and press **Enter**. Type the highlighted character in the option name as a shortcut to select a menu option.

Choice? + -

Use the **+** or **-** key on the keypad to toggle through choices.

Enter character

Type a character.

Enter number

Type a number.

Enter hex number

Type a hexadecimal number by using digits 0 through 9 and letters A through F.

5.3 Screen Keys

You can use the keys listed below on all screens, even if they do not appear in the screen cue. Keys appear as key symbols in the text.

A key functions the same across most screens. The text indicates when a key's function differs.

Use the up arrow, down arrow, and tab keys to move between fields on a screen. Press the up arrow to jump from the first to the last field on a screen.

Use the right and left arrow keys to move between fields and within a field.



Use the Delete key to delete the current character.



Use the Escape key to return fields to their original values and return to the previous screen.



Use the Enter key to retain data on the screen and advance to the next screen. On some installation screens, additional options display when you press the  key.

Notes:

Software Installation

This chapter describes how to configure the PC files to work with Barr software, install the Barr software files, and reach the software configuration settings.

6.1 Installation Steps

To install the Barr package, follow these general steps.

1. **Configure the PC.** Follow the steps in section 6.2 to set up your PC to work with Barr software.
2. **Install the Barr hardware.** Before you install the software files, install any Barr hardware you purchased. Your Barr hardware comes with individual adapter manuals with installation instructions for each adapter.
3. **Install the Barr software files.** Follow the steps in section 6.3 to load the Barr software files onto your PC.
4. **Configure the Barr software.** Finally, enter the configuration settings from the Barr software Installation Description menu.
 - The Barr adapter manuals describe how to enter software settings for any communication adapters or option adapters you installed.
 - Chapters 7 through 19 of this manual describe how to configure the rest of the software settings.

6.2 Configure the PC

The DOS CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files are part of your PC's custom configuration. You need to set parameters in these files when you install the Barr software, as described in this section.

If you use an 802.2 LLC host connection, make sure the LAN support drivers described in section 1.1 are installed in the appropriate file.

The CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files are located in the root directory of the disk you use to boot the PC (usually C:\). If you need more information about these files, see your DOS manual.

You must restart the PC for your changes to these files to take effect. You can wait to restart the PC until after you install the Barr hardware.

Changes to CONFIG.SYS

In the CONFIG.SYS file, you might need to adjust parameters that affect file processing and memory management, as described below.

FILES Parameter

In the CONFIG.SYS file, set the DOS **FILES** parameter to at least 40 to enable the Barr software to access up to 40 files at a time. The value required for **FILES** depends on the number of features you enable in the Barr software and the combined number of files those features must access simultaneously. **FILES=40** works in most cases.

If the Barr software needs to access more files than you allocate, this message displays on the console during software operation:

```
DOS ERROR: Too many open files, use FILES=40 in file \CONFIG.SYS
```

If you see this message, set **FILES=40** or increase the value by increments of 10 until the problem is resolved.

Memory Managers

To achieve maximum performance at high communications speeds with SDLC or X.25 communication links, do not use the expanded memory (EMS) feature of memory managers or use upper memory block (UMB) providers. These programs might prevent you from achieving communication speeds of 256 kilobits (Kb) or greater. However, you can use extended memory with no adverse effect, as described in section 18.6.

Check your CONFIG.SYS file to determine whether expanded memory or upper block memory is installed. The examples below show CONFIG.SYS statements with and without upper block memory.

Extended Memory

```
DEVICE=C:\DOS\HIMEM.SYS
DOS=HIGH
```

Extended Memory and Upper Memory Block

```
DEVICE=C:\DOS\HIMEM.SYS
DEVICE=C:\DOS\EMM386.SYS NOEMS
DOS=HIGH,UMB
```



Changes to AUTOEXEC.BAT

You must run the DOS SHARE.EXE file sharing utility if you use the Barr print spool or LAN connections features and you use your local PC drive for the print spool or LAN connections directories. The print spool and LAN connections features will not function properly unless you load this utility.

Add this line to your AUTOEXEC.BAT file:

```
c:\dos\share
```

If you use your network drive for the print spool or LAN connections directories, the network operating system handles file sharing. See your DOS manual for more information about SHARE.EXE.

6.3 Install the Barr Software Files

Your Barr software disk contains the Barr program and reference files in a self-expanding, compressed format. The automated installation process copies the files to your PC and then expands them. You can install the different types of software files in separate directories.

Software File Descriptions

These files are part of the INSTALL.EXE program and will not be loaded onto your PC:

READ.ME	A text file containing information about the INSTALL.EXE program. You can view this file with the DOS type command or a file editor.
INSTALL.EXE	The program to expand and copy the files from the disk to the PC.
CONTROL.DAT	A text control file used by INSTALL.EXE.

These Barr program and reference files will be loaded onto your PC:

PRODUCT.EXE	Barr software files compressed into one file.
REF.EXE	Barr reference files compressed into one file.
REF370.EXE	Reference files provided with the PRINT370 option, compressed into one file.

TRAN.EXE	Files for optional enhanced file transfer capabilities, compressed into one file. BARR/TRAN reads or writes all MVS mainframe files defined by the JCL Data Control Block specification DCB=RECFM=r, LRECL=n,BLKSIZE=b. It supports popular record formats, including fixed-length (FBA) and variable-length (VB) formats.
@nnnn.ADF	Adapter description files used for installing Barr Micro Channel adapters in PCs with a Micro Channel bus. These files are not compressed.

If you purchased other software options, additional files might be included on your disk. The corresponding Barr software option manuals describe any files not listed above.

Software Installation Steps

The automated installation process is easy to use and is the most convenient way to load the software files onto your PC. The installation process allows you to install new software or a software update, choose which files to install, and select whether to enter the configuration settings now or later.

If you are installing a software update, you might want to save the configuration settings from your working copy before you begin. (See step 3.)

Follow these basic steps to load the software files:

1. Insert the software disk.
2. Type the **install** command at the DOS prompt.
3. Choose whether to install a software update or new software.
4. Choose which files to install and which directories to install them in.
5. Choose whether to configure the software now or later.

The automated installation process is easy to use. The rest of this section provides detailed instructions for each of these steps.

1. Insert the software disk.

- a. Start the PC with DOS version 3.0 or later.

Monochrome monitors: If your PC has a monochrome monitor and a color adapter (CGA, EGA, VGA), you need to set the display mode to black and white so you can read the software screens. Enter this command from the DOS prompt:

```
mode bw80
```

- b. Put the Barr software disk in the PC disk drive.

2. Type the INSTALL command.

At the DOS prompt enter the drive letter followed by the INSTALL command. For example, if you put the disk in drive A, you would type this command:

```
a:install
```

3. Choose Update or New Installation.

This menu displays when you load the INSTALL program:



```

      BARR Systems, Inc.
      Installation Software

      Will this be an Update or New Installation?

      Uldate
      Nlew Installation

```

- a. Press **U** for **Update** if you already have the Barr software and are installing a new version. Press **N** for **New Installation** if this is a new Barr product.

If you select **Update**, the following warning screen reminds you to save the configuration settings from the old software before you continue.

WARNING:

Before updating, you should bring up your old software and save the configuration to a configuration file. To do this, follow these steps:

- Step 1) Exit install program.
- Step 2) Enter: <Program Name> I
- Step 3) Select 'Exit and Save Changes'.
- Step 4) Answer yes (use '+' to toggle yes/no) to the question 'Save parameters to a configuration file?'.
- Step 5) Enter a configuration file name. You will be prompted for this name later in the install process.
- Step 6) Restart install program.

Please enter choice:
Continue with update
Exit

- b. If you do not want to save the settings now, press **C** to continue. To save the configuration settings before continuing, read the instructions on the screen, press **E** to exit the install program, and then perform the steps from the DOS prompt.

4. Choose which files to install.

After you choose **Update** or **New Installation**, the installation menu displays:

BARR Systems, Inc. Installation Software		
<u>FILE DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>INSTALL? (Y/N)</u>	<u>DESTINATION</u>
BARR/RJE Program Files	Y	C:\BARR\
BARR Reference Files	Y	C:\BARR\REF\
BARR/TRAN Reference Files	Y	C:\BARR\TRAN\

Use arrow keys or TAB to highlight fields you wish to edit.
 F10 to accept all fields and proceed.
 ESC to Exit.

Use the arrow keys or **Tab** to move around the menu.

- a. Choose which files to install. Type **Y** to install a file or **N** to skip it.
- b. Enter the destination path, including the drive letter and directory names, where you would like to install the software. The installation program creates the directories if they do not already exist. The

default path for the Barr software is C:\BARR. Other files are stored in subdirectories of this path.

- c. Press **F10** when you are done.

The screen displays these messages to indicate installation progress:

```

Creating Directories
Installing Software

```

As the files are expanded from the software disk to the destination directories, these messages display:

```

Exploding
Unshrinking

```

5. Choose whether to configure the software.

After the software files are copied, the following screen displays:

```

Copy of software is complete. Ready to load
software. When software is loaded you will need to:

Step 1) Enter configuration information.
Step 2) Select 'Exit and Save Changes'.

Please enter choice:
Continue loading software
Exit

```

You can configure the software from the Installation Description menu.

- a. To reach the Installation Description menu, press **C** to continue. Or press **E** to exit to the DOS prompt.

If you are installing a software update and choose **Continue**, you are prompted to enter the name of the configuration file:

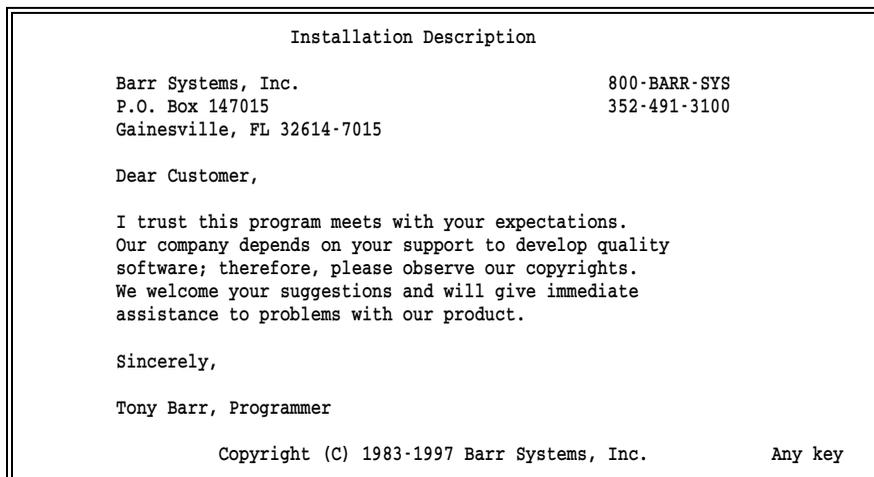
```

Please enter configuration drive:\path\file: _____

```

- b. To load the configuration file from another version of the software, type the configuration file path and file name. If you do not want to include a configuration file now, leave the field blank.

The following screen displays when the Installation Description is loaded:



- c. Follow the instructions in Chapters 7 through 18 to configure the software. When you finish configuring the software, select **Exit and Save Changes** and save the installation settings.

Store the Disk as a Backup

After the software files are copied from the disk to the PC, store the disk in a safe place. The disk serves as a backup copy of the software in case of a PC hard disk failure.

Access the Installed Files

You can use DOS commands to view the installed files.

To view a list of the installed files, use the DOS directory (**dir**) command. If you installed the files in the default C:\BARR directory, type this command at your DOS prompt:

```
dir c:\barr
```

A list of files and subdirectories displays:

```

Directory of C:\BARR
.                <DIR>      01-13-97  11:51a
..               <DIR>      01-13-97  11:51a
REF              <DIR>      01-13-97  11:51a
TRAN             <DIR>      01-13-97  11:51a
BARRSNAR EXE    392045  01-13-97  7:33a
                5 file(s)  392045 bytes

```

To view a list of files in a subdirectory, specify the subdirectory name. For example, type this command to list the reference files:

```
dir c:\barr\ref
```

To access files in a directory, use the DOS change directory (**cd**) command to change the directory. For example, type this command to change to the directory that contains the reference files:

```
cd \barr\ref
```

See your DOS manual for more information about accessing files in directories and subdirectories.

Return to the Installation Description

You can return to the Installation Description menu whenever the Barr software is not running. At the DOS prompt, type the program name followed by the letter **i**:

```
barrsnar i
```

Bypass the Automated Installation Process

You should use the automated **INSTALL** program when you install a new Barr product or an update. The automated process is easy to use and performs some important steps. However, if you are experienced with DOS commands, you can bypass the automated **INSTALL** process with these steps.

1. Copy the compressed software files from the disk to the desired directories with DOS commands.
2. Type the name of each compressed file at the DOS prompt to expand it within its corresponding directory.
3. Delete the original compressed files from the hard disk after you expand them.

Notes:

Installation Description

Use the Installation Description screens to configure the software. You need to set up software features and enable the software to communicate with the PC adapter and host computer. You can save the installation options to the program or to a configuration file. Your settings are used each time you start the software.

Any time the software is not operating, you can change the software options by starting the Installation Description from the DOS prompt.

7.1 Initial Screens

The first two installation screens display product information.

1. To access the Installation Description, type this command at the DOS prompt:

```
barrsnar i
```

The first screen displays Barr Systems address, phone number, and software copyright information.

```

                                Installation Description

Barr Systems, Inc.                800-BARR-SYS
P.O. Box 147015                  352-491-3100
Gainesville, FL 32614-7015

Dear Customer,

I trust this program meets with your expectations.
Our company depends on your support to develop quality
software; therefore, please observe our copyrights.
We welcome your suggestions and will give immediate
assistance to problems with our product.

Sincerely,

Tony Barr, Programmer

                                Copyright (C) 1983-1997 Barr Systems, Inc.
                                                                 Any key
```

Note: If you cannot read the **Any key** prompt in the bottom-right corner of the screen, exit the software and type the **mode bw80** command at the DOS prompt before continuing. See Software Installation Steps in section 6.3 for more information about this command.

2. Press any key to advance to the next screen.

```

                                BARR/RJE
                                Version 97A3

Product Options: RJE SDLC

The Installation Description configures the BARR/RJE program.

The directions begin now.

Use the following keys to move around the screen: ↑↓←→
The Enter key advances you to the next screen.
The Esc key restores the original value of fields.
To print screen, press both keys: Shift PrtSc

                                Any key

```

The product name (**BARR/RJE**), version number (**97A3**), and software options (**RJE SDLC**) display on the first three lines of this screen.

Note: If you contact Barr Technical Support, please provide this information to the support analyst.

3. Press any key to advance to the next screen.

7.2 Installation Description Menu

The third installation screen is the Installation Description menu, which gives you access to the other installation screens.

Installation Description	
<u>RJE Description</u>	
<u>Communication Link</u>	
Devices and Printers: LPT, COM, NET, SEND, LAN	
<u>Print Spool Description</u>	
<u>Assign Devices</u>	
<u>Monitor and Adapter</u>	
<u>Modem Type and Dialing Instructions</u>	
<u>Printer Forms</u>	
<u>Function Keys</u>	
<u>Commands Sent at Startup</u>	
<u>Startup Screen Notes</u>	
<u>Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test</u>	
<u>Tuning and Global Options</u>	
<u>Exit and Save Changes</u>	
	Selection ↑↓←→

Menu Selections

The selections on your screen might differ, depending on which software you have.

- The menu items **RJE Description** and **Communication Link** are discussed in the *Barr Host Definition Guide*.
- The rest of the menu items are discussed in chapters 8 through 19 of this manual. The chapters appear in the same order as the menu options.
- **Modem Type and Dialing Instructions** (for autodial modems) and **Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test** (for the Barr communications adapter) display only if your software has the SDLC or X.25 host connection.
- If you purchased software options, other selections might display on your screen. Separate manuals describe the other selections.

Minimum Configuration

You can customize the options to suit your data transfer and printing needs. The first five menu items are the most important and supply the minimum configuration required to operate the software.

- **RJE Description** and **Communication Link** allow you to set up communication with the host computer and enable RJE printers, punches, and readers. After you enter these settings, you can test the connection with the host.

- **Devices and Printers: LPT, COM, NET, SEND, LAN** allow you to set up PC printers and other devices.
- **Print Spool Description** contains options required for print spooling.
- **Assign Devices** controls the flow of data into and out of the program. It allows you to manage the devices defined by the previous four options and is the central feature for program operation.

The rest of the menu items allow you to set up other software features. The requirements at your site determine which of these selections you need to enable.

Use the last option on the screen, **Exit and Save Changes**, to periodically save your changes during the configuration process.

Devices and Printers

From the Devices and Printers menu, you select the types of printers and other PC or LAN devices to use with BARR/RJE. The devices you enable on this menu display on the Assign Devices screen.

This chapter introduces you to the concepts of source and destination devices and describes the devices you can enable from the Devices and Printers menu.

8.1 Sources, Destinations, and Device Assignment

To define devices in the Barr software, you must understand the concepts of source devices, destination devices, and device assignment.

Devices that input data to the software are called data *sources*. RJE printers and punches are data sources because data travels from the RJE print or punch stream into the PC and is processed by the software. Devices that handle data output by the software are known as data *destinations*. PC printers and disk files are destinations because data on the PC is sent out to the printer or to a file on the hard disk. Figure 8-1 illustrates the PC data flow.

Routing data from a source to a destination is called *assigning* devices. For instance, files received from the RJE print stream can be directed or *assigned* to write to a printer attached to the PC parallel port.

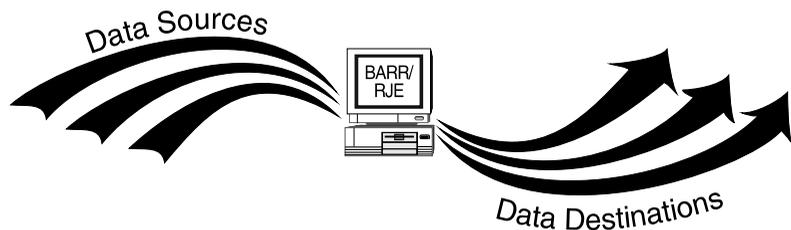


Figure 8-1. Devices used with Barr software are either data sources or data destinations. Data travels from sources to the Barr PC and from the Barr PC to destinations.

8.2 Devices and Printers Menu

After you define source and destination devices from the Devices and Printers menu, you can make device assignments on the Assign Devices screen described in Chapter 10.

The Devices and Printers menu lists standard PC devices as well as some devices that are unique to the Barr software.

Devices used with any print option software you purchased are not included on this menu. They display as separate items on the Installation Description menu. (Available print options include PRINT370, PRINT/TWINAX, BARR/PRINT for LAT, and BARR/PRINT for TCP/IP.)

- To reach the Devices and Printers menu, select **Devices and Printers: LPT, COM, NET, SEND, LAN** from the Installation Description menu.

Devices and Printers	
<u>LPT1</u>	Use (Generic)
LPT2	Delete
LPT3	Delete
COM1	Delete
COM2	Delete
COM3	Delete
COM4	Delete
SEND1	Use
SEND2	Use
LAN1	Delete
LAN2	Delete
LAN3	Delete
LAN4	Delete
NET1 -12	(send to network)
NOVELL Queues	(receive from network)
Escape	
Selection ↑↓←→	

This section briefly describes the devices on this menu. Each device is described in detail in a separate section later in this chapter.

LPT1 - LPT3

Parallel printers are attached to the PC parallel ports. LPT1, LPT2, and LPT3 are the DOS names for these ports. LPT1 is enabled by default. See section 8.3 for instructions to set up these devices.

Performance Tuning: For BARR/RJE, it is more efficient to print to parallel ports than to serial ports.

COM1 - COM4

Serial printers and other serial devices are attached to the PC serial ports. COM1, COM2, COM3, and COM4 are the DOS names for these ports. BARR/RJE supports both input and output on the serial ports.

COM3 and COM4 are supported only on standard PC (ISA) bus machines. They require COM3 and COM4 adapters that can be set to interrupt levels other than IRQ4 and IRQ3, so that the four serial ports use four different interrupt levels. (Usually COM1 and COM3 use IRQ4 and COM2 and COM4 use IRQ3. However, the ISA bus does not allow interrupt sharing, which means you cannot use all four ports simultaneously with interrupts when IRQ4 and IRQ3 are the only choices.)

See section 8.4 for instructions to set up these devices.

Performance Tuning: If you do not use the serial devices, disable them. This frees buffers and makes them available to other program features.

SEND1 - SEND2

The SEND devices specify destinations for the Barr **Send Files** command. Usually SEND devices are used to direct files to the mainframe. You can issue the **Send Files** command from the Operation screen if you enable at least one SEND device. Both SEND1 and SEND2 are enabled by default. See section 8.9 for more information about these devices.

LAN1 - LAN4

LAN connection devices automatically move files from a directory on a local area network to another location. You can direct files to another LAN location, to the mainframe, or to a printer from four different LAN directories. This option allows users on the network

to share the RJE features of a single PC by simply copying files to the designated directory. See section 8.10 for instructions to set up these devices.

NET1-12 (send to network)

NET devices send data from the PC to printers on the local area network. Most networks support redirection of LPT1 to LPT3 with device drivers, but some networks support redirection of LPT1 to LPT12. On Novell networks, you can send files to NetWare print queues. On TCP/IP networks, you can send files to LPR or UNIX print queues. You can also send files to device drivers. See section 8.5 for instructions to set up these devices.

NOVELL Queues (receive from network)

Data can be received to the PC from Novell NetWare job queues or print queues. You can use up to four Novell queues and direct the received data to PC printers or route it to the mainframe as a job. See section 8.11 for instructions to set up these devices.

8.3 LPT1-LPT3 Devices

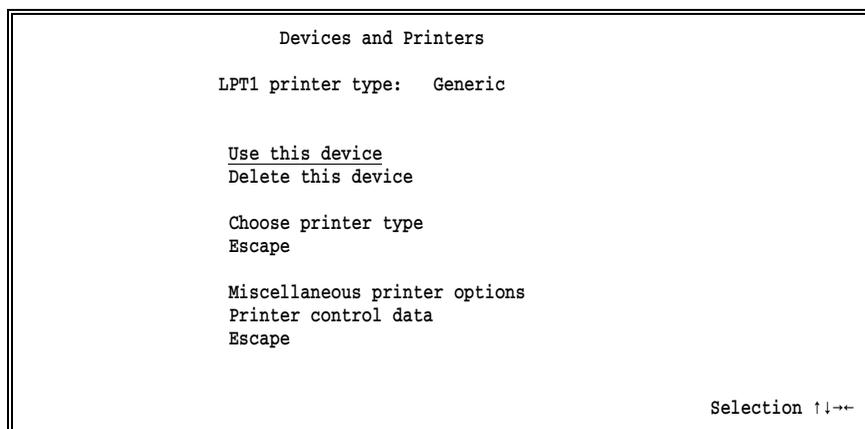
When you attach devices to the PC parallel ports, you need to set the options described in this section.

After you configure your printer, you can print a test file to verify that the configuration is correct. See Appendix D, Printer Test, for instructions to perform this test.

LPT Device Menu

- From the Devices and Printers menu, select an LPT device. For example, select **LPT1**.

A list of options displays.



The same choices display for each LPT device.

Use this device

Enable the LPT device. You must select this option to enable the device before you can use it. The selected LPT device displays as a destination device on the Assign Devices screen. LPT1 is enabled by default.

Delete this device

Disable the LPT device and remove it from the Assign Devices screen. The status (**deleted**) displays next to the device name at the top of the screen. The Assign Devices screen is easier to read if you disable devices you do not intend to use.

Choose printer type

You must choose the type of printer to use. When you select this option, a list of printers displays. Section 8.6 describes the printer choices. After you make a selection, your choice displays on the Devices and Printers menu next to the device name. On the sample screen above, the printer type is **Generic**.

Miscellaneous printer options

Several options affect printer performance. For a description of these options, see Miscellaneous Printer Options for LPT Devices later in this section.

For a description of other options that affect printing, see section 18.2, Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control.

Printer control data

Printer control data allows you to send control codes to the printer, such as commands to set the lines-per-form and lines-per-inch or commands to reset the printer. You can use printer control data alone or with Barr printer forms. Section 8.8 tells you how to set up this feature.

Escape

The Escape option appears twice on the screen. Select **Escape** or press the **[Esc]** key to return to the Devices and Printers menu.

Miscellaneous Printer Options for LPT Devices

You can use several printer options with LPT devices to simplify print data processing or to solve printing problems.

- From the Devices and Printers menu for the selected LPT device, select **Miscellaneous printer options**.

```

Miscellaneous Printer Options

LPT1 printer type: D.P.I.

Printer performance optimized? Yes
(including expanding tabs, not printing blank lines,
and generating VFU commands.)

Conditional new page at end of file? Yes

Make all files have an even number of pages? No

Enable VFU download into printer? No

Printer timing delay: 0

Audible alarm on printer error? No

Test for D.P.I. printer power off? No

Display count of lines or pages: Lines

Forms overlay directory: _____

Choice? + -

```

This screen shows the options you would see if you selected **D.P.I.** as the printer type.

Printer performance optimized?

Choose whether BARR/RJE should optimize printer performance by converting data as it is sent to the printer.

Yes Default. Printer performance is improved by changing the data as follows:

- Blank lines are converted to line feeds (**LF**).
- If the printer has Direct Access Vertical Forms Unit (DAVFU) support, the hardware skip-to-VFU channel commands are used to perform high-speed skipping of blank lines. DAVFU is a Dataproducts convention for specifying vertical forms control.
- Horizontal tab characters are converted to the required number of blanks to emulate tab settings at eight-character intervals.

No Data is not changed when it is sent to the printer.

Conditional new page at end of file?

Choose whether the software should add a form feed (**FF**) to the end of a file, if needed. This option ensures that each file begins at the top of a new page, which is helpful when form feeds are missing from some files.

Yes Default. At the end of each file, the software determines whether a form feed is included or whether the maximum page length is reached. One of these conditions is necessary to ensure that the next file begins at the top of a new page. If neither condition is met, the software adds a form feed. The software remembers if it adds a form feed, and if the next file contains a form feed at the beginning, the software removes it to prevent printing a blank page.

No Form feeds are not added to or removed from files.

Make all files have an even number of pages?

Choose whether all files should have an even number of pages for easier job separation.

No Default. The number of printed pages can be even or odd.

Yes If a file has an odd number of pages, add a blank page to make the number of pages even. This ensures that the job banner page always faces up on the fan-fold paper stack.

Enable VFU download into printer?

This option displays only if you select a printer that supports Vertical Forms Unit (VFU) download on the Choose Printer Type screen. Printers that support VFU include Dataproducts, D.P.I., Genicom Linewriter, Printronix, Sand, Fujitsu, Hitachi, or STC (D.P.I.). For a complete list of the printers with VFU capability, see Lines-per-form and Lines-per-inch in section 8.6.

No Default. Do not use VFU to control line skips. This choice might be necessary with forms that do not have a **1** in the first position of the VFU. To print extended ASCII codes, such as the cent symbol (¢), you must set this option to **No**.

Yes Use VFU to control line skips. The Dataproducts BP1500 requires a **1** in the first position of the VFU. You also should set **Printer performance optimized** to **Yes**.

Printer timing delay:

Some line printers cannot accept data as quickly as the software can send it. You can use this option to slow the rate at which data is sent to the printer, so the printer does not become backed up. Indications that you need to adjust this value include dropped or duplicate characters in the print output. You also might need to use this option with forms that do not have a **1** in the first position of the VFU.

Note: The timing delay feature applies only to line printers, not to laser printers.

Line printers use a busy line to signal whether they can receive data. When a printer is busy it sets the busy line. Before the software sends data to the printer, it checks whether the busy line is set. If the busy line is active, the software pauses before sending more data. However, some printers are slow to set the busy line. The **Printer timing delay** option introduces a delay after each byte sent to the printer so the printer has time to set the busy line before the software sends more data.

Because the timing delay is measured in internal program cycles, the length of the delay depends on your PC's processor speed. The amount of the delay required also depends on your line printer.

The default value of **8** applies to PC AT workstations and most line printers. For a BARR/DPI printer adapter, set the timing delay value to **0**. (The BARR/DPI adapter supports printers with the Dataproducts interface.) The maximum value is **9999** cycles.

If you need to change the timing delay, adjust it on a trial-and-error basis. First, set the timing delay to a large value such as **300** and note how the new value affects the printer. If the value is too high, the print speed will be noticeably slower. If the value is too low, the original problem will still be evident. Adjust the value up or down in smaller increments until the problem is resolved and the print speed seems normal.

For a description of the busy line, see the *IBM Technical Reference, Options and Adapters, Volume 1*, Graphics Printer section. Overdriving the printer is impossible if you use the IBM definition. Unfortunately, not all printers use this definition. Barr Systems Technical Support can help you tune this option.

Audible alarm on printer error?

Choose whether the PC will make a shrill beep when an error or paper condition occurs. The noise will stop when you correct the condition or press a key on the keyboard.

No Default. Disable the error alarm.

Yes Enable the error alarm. When **error** or **paper** displays on the Status Line, a beep will sound. This choice is especially useful for laser printers. Unlike line printers, you usually cannot hear a laser printer stop when a problem occurs.

Test for D.P.I. printer power off?

This option is valid only for printers with a Dataproducts Interface (DPI). Use this option to test for a printer power-off condition. Some printers and some older BARR/DPI adapters do not support this test. To determine if your printer supports the test, set this option to **Yes** and turn off the printer. The Status Line on the second line of the BARR/RJE Operation screen should display **Off** for the printer. Next, turn the printer power on. The Status Line should

show a status other than **Off**. If the status does not respond correctly, disable this option. For more information about the Status Line, see section 20.2.

No Default. Do not test for the power-off condition.

Yes The software determines whether the printer is powered off before it attempts to send data to the printer. This choice should work with all DPI-attached printers except the IBM 6262.

Display count of lines or pages:

This option controls the count of lines or pages printed that appears on the Operation screen's Status Line and in the Print Spool screen's **Units** column. For more information about the Status Line, see section 20.2. For more information about the Print Spool screen, see Chapter 24.

Lines

Default. Display the number of lines printed. This choice is typically used for line printers.

Pages

Display the number of pages printed. This choice is typically used for laser printers.

Forms overlay directory:

Use the forms overlay feature to load electronic forms or to send additional printer control data or printer resources to the printer.

In this field, enter the name of the directory where the overlay files are stored. Include the drive letter and full directory path. Remember to create the actual directory with the DOS make directory (**md**) command. If you do not intend to use this feature, leave the directory name blank.

For more information about this feature, see section 8.7.

8.4 COM1-COM4 Devices

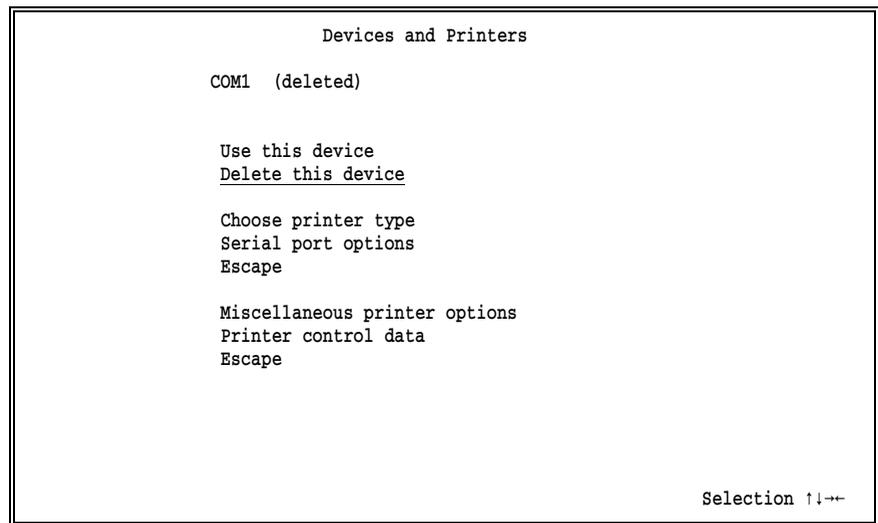
When you attach devices to the PC serial ports, you need to set the options described in this section. Serial devices can be used as PC input or output devices.

After you configure your serial printers, you can print a test file to verify that the configuration is correct. See Appendix D, Printer Test, for instructions to perform this test.

COM Device Menu

- From the Devices and Printers menu, select a COM device. For example, select **COM1**.

A list of options displays.



The same choices display for each COM device.

Use this device

Enable the COM device. You must select this option to enable the device before you can use it. The selected COM device displays as a destination device on the Assign Devices screen.

Delete this device

Default. Disable the COM device and remove it from the Assign Devices screen. The status (**deleted**) displays next to the device name at the top of the screen. The Assign Devices screen is easier to read if you disable devices you do not intend to use.

Performance Tuning: Disable any serial devices you do not use. This frees buffers and makes them available to other program features.

Choose printer type

You must choose the type of printer to use. When you select this option, a list of printers displays. Section 8.6 describes the printer choices. After you make a selection, your choice displays on the Devices and Printers menu, next to the device name.

Serial port options

You must specify additional information about the COM port. The mode of the serial port (including baud, parity, data bits, and stop bits) must match the mode of the device attached to the serial port. Consult your serial device's user manual for the mode settings. When you select this option, the Serial Port Options screen displays. See Serial Port Options later in this section for more information about this screen.

Miscellaneous printer options

Several options affect printer performance. For a description of these options, see Miscellaneous Printer Options for COM Devices later in this section.

For a description of other options that affect printing, see section 18.2, Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control.

Printer control data

Printer control data is used to send control codes to the printer, such as commands to set the lines-per-form and lines-per-inch, or commands to reset the printer. You can use printer control data alone or with Barr printer forms. Section 8.8 tells you how to set up this feature.

Escape

This option appears twice on the screen. Select **Escape** or press the **Esc** key to return to the Devices and Printers menu.

Serial Port Options

The serial port and serial device settings must match.

- Select **Serial port options** from the **COM** device screen.

Serial Port Options

COM3 printer type: Generic

Baud rate? 4800

Parity? None

Data bits? 8

Stop bits? 1

Hardware flow control? CTS

XON/XOFF flow control? No

Interrupt request? IRQ4

Use this device as a data Source as well as Destination? No

Choice? + -

Baud rate? 4800|9600|19.2K|38.4K|57.6K|115K|
110|150|300|600|1200|2400

The baud rate (in bits per second) controls the rate at which data bits are transmitted. The receiver and sender must transmit at the same rate. Which speeds your PC supports depends on the COM port in your PC.

Performance Tuning: To achieve rates above 9600 bps, you might need a PC with a Pentium processor and a COM port with a buffering 16550 UART chip.

Parity?

A parity bit can be added to each transmitted character to aid in error detection. The parity selection must be the same for both the sender and receiver.

None

Default. No parity.

Odd

Sum of 1 bits is odd.

Even

Sum of 1 bits is even.

Data bits?

Specify the number of bits transmitted for each character. The number of data bits for both the sender and receiver must match.

- 8 Default. Eight bits are required for binary data.
- 7 Typically this value is not used, although it works for seven-bit ASCII data.

Stop bits?

Data travels on a serial line as a **1** or **0**. The beginning of a data string is indicated by one start bit. The end of a character is indicated by one or two stop bits. Choose the number of stop bits required by the receiver.

- 1 Default. One stop bit is used at the end of each character.
- 2 Two stop bits are used at the end of each character.

Hardware flow control?

Specify whether the serial printer uses hardware flow control. Flow control prevents congestion of data caused by one device transmitting data faster than another device can receive the data. Some printers use XON/XOFF flow control, some printers use hardware flow control, and other printers use both.

A printer that uses hardware flow control uses a signal on an RS232 pin to show that it is ready to receive data. The printer cable normally connects this signal to Clear-To-Send on the PC serial port. The serial port interface is described in Appendix C.

CTS Default. Test Clear-To-Send (CTS) before sending data.

DSR Test Data-Set-Ready (DSR) before sending data.

DSR & CTS

Test both Data-Set-Ready and Clear-To-Send before sending data. The Status Line on the Operation screen indicates which of the signals is low. If both signals are low, DSR=0 is used. DOS uses this flow control method.

None

Do not test CTS or DSR. Use this choice for printers that do not use hardware flow control but use only XON/XOFF flow control.

To determine whether you have selected the correct flow control option, check the Status Line on the Operation screen. When you set the printer offline, the Status Line displays **XOFF**, **CTS=0**, or **DSR=0**. When you set the printer online, the Status Line displays **normal**. For more information about the Status Line, see section 20.2.

XON/XOFF flow control?

XON/XOFF is a type of software flow control. For a general discussion of flow control, see the **Hardware flow control** option.

No Default. XON/XOFF flow control is not used.

Yes Some plotters and printers use XON/XOFF flow control to prevent overrun on the data line when the printer or plotter is busy.

The XOFF character from the printer suspends output. XOFF is the ASCII **DC3** character and is coded as hexadecimal **13**.

XON resumes output to the printer. XON is the ASCII **DC1** character and is coded as hexadecimal **11**.

The flow control mechanism ignores the parity of XON and XOFF characters.

**Interrupt request? IRQ7|IRQ9|IRQ10|IRQ11|IRQ12|IRQ15|
IRQ2|IRQ3|IRQ4|IRQ5**

This option displays only for COM3 or COM4. Specify the interrupt request to use with the serial port. Each COM port must have a different IRQ setting. (COM1 uses IRQ4 and COM2 uses IRQ3.) If two COM ports are set to the same IRQ, an error message displays.

Use this device as a data Source as well as Destination?

Data can be input to or output from a serial port. When data is input, the serial port is called a data source. When data is output, the serial port is a data destination. Source and destination devices are discussed in sections 8.1 and 10.3.

No Default. The serial port is used only as a destination.

Yes Data can be input on the serial port. You can use a serial port as a source, a destination, or both. You can route input from a serial port to any destination device, and you can route output from any source device to a serial port.

When you press **Enter**, the Serial Port Source Options screen displays. The following section describes the options you must specify.

Serial Port Source Options

When you input data on the serial port, the serial port is called a source device. This section discusses serial input sample applications, error handling, and software options.

Sample Applications

Serial input has several applications. You can do the following:

- **Send data to a printer.** Data input on a serial port can be written to a file or sent to a printer attached to a PC parallel port, a PC serial port, or the LAN. Use the Assign Devices screen to specify the destination device.
- **Send a job to the host.** Job control statements can be automatically added to a file input on the COM port. The job control statements, or JCL, form the data into a job to submit to the host. You enter the job control statements as a serial port input header from the Printer Control Data screen. Section 8.8 describes the special control characters required to set up the serial port input header.
- **Send a command to the host.** Data to be input on the serial port can include a command to the host at the beginning of the input file. This feature lets you automatically issue a command to the host immediately before you send a file to the host. The command is sent to the host with the device assignment **KEYBOARD→COMMAND**. Any data that follows the command is sent to the destination assigned to the COM device (for example, **COM1→RD1**).

To use the command-to-host feature, include a backslash (\) as the first character of the original file. When the file is input on the serial port, BARR/RJE checks for the beginning backslash. Data that follows the backslash is sent as a command to the host, as if you had issued it with the **Command to Host** option on the Operation screen. Terminate

the command with a carriage return or an end-of-file marker. (You define the end-of-file marker on the Serial Port Source Options screen.) You can include consecutive commands at the beginning of the file. Precede each command with a backslash and end each command with a carriage return.

The **Command to Host** option (selected from the Operation screen) and the leading backslash feature (input from the serial port) require you to assign **KEYBOARD-COMMAND** on the Assign Devices screen. Section 21.2 describes the **Command to Host** option.

Error Handling for Serial Input

If a receive error occurs during input from the serial port and it causes a character to be lost, the software inserts a question mark (?) in the file and displays this error message on the console:

Input from COM1 lost, a ? is substituted for lost character.

This error condition might be produced when software other than BARR/RJE (such as LAN or device driver software) turns off interrupts or when data transmission errors occur.

If a serial device is used as both a data source and a destination and XON/XOFF flow control is specified, XON/XOFF flow control will work in both directions.

Serial Input Options

When you input data on the serial port, you need to set the options described in this section.

- From the Serial Port Options screen set **Use this device as a data Source as well as a Destination** to **Yes**.

The following screen displays.

```

Serial Port Source Options

COM1 printer type: Generic

Input mode? ASCII

Length of end-of-file marker: 1
End-of-file marker: 1A

Strip leading nulls? Yes

Card reader input? No

Close input file on timeout? No
Timeout in seconds: 30

Choice? + -

```

Input mode?

Select the character set of the data to be input on the serial port.

ASCII

Default. Data to be input on the serial port is in ASCII format. To determine the end of the input file, the software checks for the end-of-file character you specify with the **End-of-file marker** option. When BARR/RJE reaches the end of the file, it adds the DOS end-of-file character, hexadecimal **1A**, before it routes the file to the destination device.

If you set the **End-of-file marker** option to a value other than **1A**, BARR/RJE performs additional processing. The software converts any **1A** characters in the data to a tilde (~) because **1A** is the end-of-file marker used by DOS. Converting these characters prevents DOS from prematurely ending the file.

Note 1: If you send the serial input data to the mainframe by assigning it to a host reader (for example, **COM1→RD1**) on the Assign Devices screen, the reader device converts ASCII data to EBCDIC. This is the same conversion performed when you set **SEND1→RD1** and use the **Send Files** command.

Note 2: Any file that begins with a leading backslash (\), which signals a command to host, will be forced to **ASCII** input mode.

Binary

Data to be input on the serial port is in binary format.

To determine the end of the input file, the software checks for the the end-of-file character you specify with the **End-of-file marker** option. Unlike **ASCII** input mode, when the end of the file is reached, the DOS end-of-file character is not added.

If you use binary input mode, XON/XOFF flow control is not recommended.

Note: If you send the serial data to the mainframe by assigning it to a host reader (for example, **COM1-RD1**) on the Assign Devices screen, the usual ASCII to EBCDIC data conversion is not performed. This is the equivalent of setting **SEND1-RD1** and using the **Send Files** command with the **/B** option for binary send mode. See section 21.4 for more information about the **Send Files** command and binary send mode.

Length of end-of-file marker:

Specify the length of the end-of-file marker. The maximum value is 8. BARR/RJE recognizes the end-of-file marker that it receives from the serial port. The default end-of-file marker is the one-byte, hexadecimal **1A** used by DOS and VAX/VMS. If you set **Input mode** to **Binary**, use a four-byte end-of-file marker.

End-of-file marker:

Enter the end-of-file marker as hexadecimal digits. The entry line reflects the length specified by the previous option. The default value, **1A**, is the end-of-file marker used by DOS and VAX/VMS.

Strip leading nulls?

Choose whether to strip leading nulls from the beginning of files input on the serial port. Nulls are sometimes sent by a serial device when you power it on.

Yes Default. Strip leading nulls from files.

No Do not strip leading nulls.

Card reader input?

If you plan to receive data from a card reader, select how the end of file will be handled. Some card readers generate additional characters after the end-of-file marker which, if not discarded, would cause BARR/RJE to open a new file. Your selection depends on how your card reader signals the end of file.

- No** Default. Data will not be input from a card reader. The end-of-file marker is handled normally.
- Yes** Data will be received from a card reader. After the end-of-file marker has been detected, all characters are discarded up to and including the next carriage return. This is the most common method.

Verify

Check that each card contains 80 bytes.

If **Input mode** is **ASCII**, the software verifies that after every 80 data columns there is a carriage return and line feed (**CR LF**) and includes them in the data file.

If **Input mode** is **Binary**, the software verifies that after every 80 data columns there is a carriage return (**CR**) and then discards the carriage return.

If a character is lost during data input, the job is canceled and the next job will start after the end-of-file card.

- FF** After the end-of-file marker has been detected, all characters are thrown away up to and including the next form feed.

Close input file on timeout?

This option can release the COM port if the source device becomes disabled while sending a file or if the end-of-file marker is accidentally omitted from the file. When the COM port is not released, the port remains busy and other data cannot be sent or received on the port.

- No** Default. The file is not closed until an end-of-file marker is detected.
- Yes** If an end-of-file marker is not detected, the file is closed after the timeout period specified by the **Timeout in seconds** option.

Timeout in seconds:

If data input on the serial port stops, the software will close the input file after the specified period of time. This time period during which no data is received is called a *timeout* and is measured in seconds. After the file is closed, the data is sent to the destination device.

The default timeout period is **30** seconds. Valid values range from **0** to **999** seconds. You can use the timeout feature with the end-of-file marker to indicate the end of a file.

The timeout option is valid only if you set **Close input file on timeout** to **Yes**.

Miscellaneous Printer Options for COM Devices

You can use several printer options with COM devices to simplify print data processing or to solve printing problems.

- From the Devices and Printers menu for the selected COM device, select **Miscellaneous printer options**.

Miscellaneous Printer Options

COM1 printer type: Generic

Printer performance optimized? Yes
 (includes expanding tabs, not printing blank lines,
 and generating VFU commands.)

Conditional new page at end of file? Yes

Make all files have an even number of pages? No

Display count of lines or pages: Lines

Forms overlay directory: _____

Choice? + -

Printer performance optimized?

Choose whether to optimize printer performance by converting data as it is sent to the printer.

Yes Default. Printer performance is improved by changing the data as follows:

- Blank lines are converted to line feeds (**LF**).
- If the printer has Direct Access Vertical Forms Unit (DAVFU) support, the hardware skip-to-VFU channel commands are used to perform high-speed skipping of blank lines. DAVFU is a Dataproducts convention for specifying vertical forms control.
- Horizontal tab characters are converted to the required number of blanks to emulate tab settings at eight-character intervals.

No Data is not changed when it is sent to the printer.

Conditional new page at end of file?

Choose whether the software should add a form feed (**FF**) to the end of a file, if needed. This option ensures that each file begins at the top of a new page, which is helpful when form feeds are missing from some files.

Yes Default. At the end of each file, the software determines whether a form feed is included or whether the maximum page length is reached. One of these conditions is necessary to ensure that the next file begins at the top of a new page. If neither condition is met, the software adds a form feed. The software remembers if it adds a form feed, and if the next file contains a form feed at the beginning, the software removes it to prevent printing a blank page.

No Form feeds are not added to or removed from files.

Make all files have an even number of pages?

Choose whether all files should have an even number of pages for easier job separation.

No Default. The number of printed pages can be even or odd.

Yes If a file has an odd number of pages, add a blank page to make the number of pages even. This ensures that the job banner page always faces up on the fan-fold paper stack.

Display count of lines or pages:

This option controls the count of lines or pages printed that appears on the Operation screen's Status Line and in the Print Spool screen's **Units** column. For more information about the Status Line, see section 20.2. For more information about the Print Spool screen, see Chapter 24.

Lines

Default. Display the number of lines printed. This choice is typically used for line printers.

Pages

Display the number of pages printed. This choice is typically used for laser printers.

Forms overlay directory:

Use the forms overlay feature to load electronic forms or to send additional printer control data or printer resources to the printer.

In this field, enter the name of the directory where overlay files are stored. Include the drive letter and full directory path. Remember to create the actual directory with the DOS make directory (**md**) command. If you do not intend to use this feature, leave the directory name blank.

For more information about this feature, see section 8.7.

8.5 NET1-NET12 Devices

When you route print output to network printers, you need to set the options described in this section. The NET devices can use a device driver, Novell print queue, or TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) print queue to route files to printers. You can use different types of network printers. Each NET device uses a separate set of printer control data.

NET Device Menu

1. From the Devices and Printers menu, select **NET1-12**.

A list of NET devices displays.

NET Devices	
<u>NET1</u>	Delete
NET2	Delete
NET3	Delete
NET4	Delete
NET5	Delete
NET6	Delete
NET7	Delete
NET8	Delete
NET9	Delete
NET10	Delete
NET11	Delete
NET12	Delete
NET Options	
Escape	

Selection ↑↓→←

2. Select **NET1**.

```

Devices and Printers

NET1 (deleted)

Use this device
Delete this device

Network printer options
Choose printer type
Escape

Miscellaneous printer options
Printer control data
Escape

Selection ↑↓←→

```

The same choices display for each NET device.

Use this device

Enable the NET device. You must select this option to enable the device before you can use it. The selected device displays as a destination choice on the Assign Devices screen.

Delete this device

Default. Disable the NET device and remove it from the Assign Devices screen. The status (**deleted**) displays next to the device name at the top of the screen. The Assign Devices screen is easier to read if you delete devices you do not intend to use.

Network printer options

Select which type of network printer to use. Choices are **Novell Print Queue**, **Device driver**, and **TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue**. When you press **(Enter)**, additional information displays on the second half of the screen. See Network Printer Options later in this section for a description of these options.

Choose printer type

You must choose the type of printer to use. When you select this option, a list of printers displays. Section 8.6 describes the printer choices. After you make a selection, your choice displays on the NET Devices screen next to the device name.

Miscellaneous printer options

Several options affect printing. For a description of these options, see Miscellaneous Printer Options for NET Devices later in this section.

For a description of other options that affect printing, see section 18.2, Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control.

Printer control data

Printer control data allows you to send control codes to the printer, such as commands to set the lines-per-form and lines-per-inch or commands to reset the printer. You can use printer control data alone or with Barr printer forms. For network printers, printer control data has a special function. For more information, see Printer Control Data for Network Printers later in this section.

Escape

This option appears twice on the screen. Select **Escape** or press the **[Esc]** key to return to the Devices and Printers menu.

Network Printer Options

On the Network Printer Options screen, specify how files are routed to network printers.

- From the Devices and Printers menu for the selected NET device, select **Network printer options**.

```

Network Printer Options

NET1  network type: Novell Print Queue
      printer type: Generic

                                           Choice? + -

```

network type:

Choose which type of network printer to use. After you make a selection, additional options display on the lower half of the screen. Three choices are available.

Novell Print Queue

Default. Direct the output files to the specified Novell print queue. This choice allows you to route files to any print queue on the Novell network. See Novell Print Queue later in this section.

Device driver

Direct the output files to the specified DOS device driver. See Device Driver later in this section.

TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue

Direct the output files to the specified LPR print queue. To see this choice, you need to request a special version of software from Barr Systems. See TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue later in this section.

printer type:

The printer type you select on the Printer Type screen displays here.

Novell Print Queue

When you select **Novell Print Queue** as the NET device **network type**, you need to set the options described in this section.

Network Queues and Servers

On the network, files are stored in *queues* while they wait to be printed. Queues reside on network *file servers*. The software uses NET devices to write files to the network print queues.

For each NET device, you can route all output to one print queue on a specific file server, or you can route output to different print queues on any server by using the print file's FCB name or form name as routing criteria.

The number of Novell print queues you can access is determined by the number of NET devices you define and the number of entries you make in the FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table.

Network Connections

The Novell network allows a PC to connect to a maximum of eight different file servers at a time. For the NET devices, the Barr software

logs into and out of servers as needed to access additional queues. The software connects to the servers as a network user with print queue rights.

Of the eight possible server connections, the number available for the NET devices depends on how many server connections are being used for other purposes. The PC can log into file servers when you power it on, before the Barr software starts. These server connections are used to access network drives, and BARR/RJE cannot log out of them. The Barr LAN connections feature can use these connections.

If you receive data on the Novell NetWare queue devices (**NW_QUEn**) described in section 8.11, BARR/RJE will use another network connection. For the Novell queues, the software will log into one file server as a *print server*. This connection is different from the user connection made by the NET devices. During software operation, BARR/RJE will not log out of the Novell queue connections either. Because Novell does not allow a PC to log into the same file server as both a user and a print server, the NET devices cannot access the same server used by the Novell queues.

Options for Novell Print Queue

If you select **Novell Print Queue** as the NET device **network type**, the following options display on the lower half of the screen:

```

Network Printer Options

NET1 network type: Novell Print Queue
      printer type: Generic

NET1

File server: _____
Print queue: _____
Use name entered above for print queue name?
Use Novell print banners? Yes
  Banner name is username
  File name is jobname
Use Novell form numbers? No
Add form feed between jobs? Yes

Enter character

```

File server:**Print queue:**

If you want to route all output for the NET device to one print queue, enter the **File server** and **Print queue** names. When you route output for this NET device to many devices by FCB name or form name, you can leave these fields blank or you can enter a default value in case of an error condition. (See FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table later in this section.)

The software can be logged into a maximum of eight different file servers at one time. See Network Connections earlier in this section for a discussion of the available server connections.

Use ___ for print queue name?

Output is routed to the print queue specified by this option. Three choices are available.

name entered above

Default. Use this choice if all output for this NET device will be directed to only one print queue on a file server, as specified in the **File server** and **Print queue** fields above.

FCBNAME**FORMNAME**

Output can be routed to any print queue on any file server by using the FCB name or form name specified in the file. The FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table displays when you choose either FCB name or form name. Use the translation table to associate the FCB name or form name in the file with a file server and print queue. The software routes files to the Novell queues you specify in the table entries.

To include the FCB name and form name information in the file, you can use the normal host means of specifying the FCB name and form name (usually the \$HASP190 message or SETUPHDR record), the Barr **OUTPUT statement used in file** option, or the Barr **Spool header from data** option (provides form name only).

See FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table later in this section.

RJE+3270: If you have RJE+3270 software, you can use this method only for RJE data streams, not 3270 streams.

Use Novell print banners?

Choose whether to use Novell print banners.

Yes Default. BARR/RJE provides information to Novell so it can build a print banner page. Banner pages are useful for identifying printouts. They include the file server and print queue names from the Network Printer Options screen and the user name from the NET Options screen. You also can use the next two options to specify additional banner information. This feature works for jobs received from the host on either the printer (**PRn**) or punch (**PUn**) streams.

No Do not generate print banners.

Banner name is

If you enabled Novell print banners with the previous option, select which information to include on the lower half of the banner page.

Choose from **username** (the default), **fcbyname**, **not used**, **formname**, and **jobname**. If you select **not used**, none of these fields are included on the banner page. If you choose **fcbyname**, **formname**, or **jobname**, the corresponding name from the spool header or host data stream will print on the banner.

RJE+3270: If you have RJE+3270 software, note that the job name is not included in 3270 data streams and thus cannot be included on the print banner.

File name is

If you enabled Novell print banners, select which information to display in the file name field of the banner.

Choose from **jobname** (the default), **username**, **fcbyname**, **not used**, and **formname**. If you select **not used**, the file name field will be blank. If you choose **fcbyname**, **formname**, or **jobname**, the corresponding name from the spool header or host data stream will print in the banner's file name field.

RJE+3270: If you have RJE+3270 software, note that the job name is not included in 3270 data streams and thus cannot be included on the print banner.

Use Novell form numbers?

This option allows you to control Novell form number processing for NET devices. The Novell PRINTDEF utility is used to define forms on the network print queues.

No Default. Novell form numbers are not used.

Yes The mainframe form number stored in the Barr spool header is passed to the Novell Print Queue so that a Novell form can be used when the file is printed. If the form name in the spool header is not numeric, the Novell form number is set to zero.

Add form feed between jobs?

This option is useful when you send jobs to laser printers. It ensures that the last page of the job is flushed from the printer before the next job starts.

Yes Default. Form feeds are added between print jobs.

No Form feeds are not added.

Device Driver

If you select **Device driver** as the NET device **network type**, the following field displays on the lower half of the screen:

```

Network Printer Options

NET1 network type: Device driver
      printer type: Generic

Device name: _____

Enter character
  
```

Device name:

Enter the DOS device name for the network printer. You can specify the name of a device or a file. Common device names are **LPT1**, **LPT2**, or **LPT3**. If you specify a device, you must enable network redirection of the device on the network. See your network manager if you need assistance.

If you specify a file name, the file extension is optional. When BARR/RJE writes to a file, any files with duplicate names are renamed using automatic generation of numeric file extensions. The software assigns the first file with a duplicate name an extension of .001, the next file with that name an extension of .002, and so on. For an example of the automatic naming sequence, see File Name Extensions in section 10.5.

TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue

Support for TCP/IP LPR print queues lets you route files from the PC to BSD TCP/IP print queues (per RFC 1179) on an LPD server. For example, you can route files to print queues on a UNIX host. The LPR protocol writes to an LPD at the specified IP address. LPR is used to submit jobs to LPD print queues and LPD manages the print queues. You can request software with this option from Barr Systems.

This feature requires FTP Software's PC/TCP kernel, version 2.2 or later. PC/TCP provides the PC interface to the TCP/IP network.

The number of TCP connections is limited only by the number of NET devices you define. Because the Barr software supports 12 NET devices, up to 12 TCP connections are possible.

In the PC/TCP software, the default number of TCP connections is six. This value is specified as `tcp-connections=6` in the PCTCP.INI file. If you need more than six connections, increase this value in the PCTCP.INI file.

When you use the LPR option, you must direct files to the LPR queue from the print spool

Options for TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue

If you select **TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue** as the **network type** for the NET device, the following options display on the lower half of the screen:

```

Network Printer Options

NET1 network type: TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue
printer type: Generic

Use line printer daemon protocol.

Print server address: _____
Print queue: _____
Local Host name: _____
User ID: _____
Add form feed between jobs? Yes
Use name entered above for print queue name?
Print form header? No

Use print banners? Yes
Send Control file first? No
Control file Class field is not used.

Use native TCP/IP port 9100

Enter character

```

Use protocol.

Select which protocol to use for the TCP/IP NET device.

line printer daemon

Default. Files must be directed to a destination that uses the LPD protocol. This choice requires that the file writes to the print spool before it is directed to the final destination (for example, **SPOOL1**→**NET1**) so BARR/RJE can determine the file size and provide it to the LPR/LPD protocol. Before it can process files, LPR/LPD must be informed of the exact file size. The LPR file size includes the size of any overlay files.

native TCP/IP

Files must be directed to a destination that uses the native TCP/IP protocol. Files do not have to be written to the PC disk before you send them. This choice is useful when BARR/RJE communicates PC to PC across TCP/IP, where the other PC running BARR/RJE is on a different LAN. For example, you can receive data on one Barr PC and send it across the Internet to another Barr PC (with the BARR/PRINT for TCP/IP option) where it will be printed.

Print server address:

Enter the IP address or equivalent host name of the print server where files will be sent.

Print queue:

The name of the print queue on the print server. If you select **native TCP/IP** as the protocol, this field is optional.

Local Host name:

A name indicating the Barr PC node name. When you view a queue of files on a host, it is helpful to determine the file source. The local host name is added to the LPR/LPD control file on the host and is required by some LPDs.

User ID:

The name of the user submitting the job. You must specify the same user ID for all your NET devices. When you view a queue of files on a host, the user ID helps you identify who submitted the file. The user ID is added to the LPR/LPD control file that is sent with the print file and is required by some LPDs.

Add form feed between jobs?

Specify whether to add a form feed (**FF**) between jobs for easier job separation.

Yes Default. Insert a form feed between jobs to separate jobs with a blank page.

No Do not add a form feed between jobs.

Use ___ for print queue name?

Specify the print queue to which BARR/RJE will route output. Three choices are available.

name entered above

Default. Use this choice if you will direct all output for this NET device to only one print queue on a file server, as specified by the **Print server address** and **Print queue** fields.

FCBNAME**FORMNAME**

You can route output to any print queue on any file server according to the FCB name or form name specified in the file. When you choose either FCB name or form name, the FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table screen displays. The translation table associates the FCB name or form name in the file with a file server and print queue. The software routes files to the LPR queues specified in the table.

To include the FCB name and form name information in the file, you can use the normal host means of specifying the FCB name and form name (usually the \$HASP190 message or SETUPHDR record), the Barr **OUTPUT statement used in file** option, or the Barr **Spool header from data** option (provides form name only).

See FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table later in this section.

RJE+3270: If you have RJE+3270 software, you can use this method only for RJE data streams, not 3270 streams.

Print form header?

Choose whether to process or send the Barr spool header.

- No** Default. BARR/RJE converts the spool header information to printer instructions and sends them to the destination device. You can use this choice if you select **line printer daemon** as the protocol.
- Yes** BARR/RJE sends the spool header so the receiving PC can process the header information. You can use this choice for either the **line printer daemon** or **native TCP/IP** protocols.

Use print banners?

Choose whether to include banner pages in print jobs. You can use banner pages to help identify printouts. This option is valid only if you select the **line printer daemon** protocol.

- Yes** Default. The Barr software sends a request to the LPD server to generate a banner page. The LPD server uses information from the control file — including the job name, host name, user name, file name, and class name — to build the banner.

No The software does not send a banner page request.

Send Control file first?

An LPR print job consists of two files: a data file and a control file. The data file contains the print data and the control file contains attributes describing the print data. You can choose whether the Barr software sends the control file first or last. This option is valid only if you select the **line printer daemon** protocol.

No Default. The software sends the control file last.

Yes The software sends the control file first.

Control file Class field is ____.

You can customize the value of the class field in the control file that the Barr software generates. This option is valid only if you select the **line printer daemon** protocol.

not used

Default. The class field is not used in the control file.

FORMNAME

The class field contains the form name.

JOBNAME

The class field contains the job name.

Use native TCP/IP port

This option is valid only if you select the **native TCP/IP** protocol. Specify the port number that identifies the host connection. The default port number is **9100**. You can change the value in this field, or you can specify a value in the **Print queue** field. The value from this field or the **Print queue** field also displays in console messages indicating device activity.

FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table

On the Network Printer Options screen, if you select **FCBNAME** or **FORMNAME** as the print queue name and press **Enter**, the FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table screen displays. The translation table is used to route files to specific print queues based on the FCB name or form name in the spool header.

One table applies to all NET devices with a network type of Novell Print Queue or TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue.

FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table	
Name: _____	File Server: _____ Print Queue: _____
Name: _____	File Server: _____ Print Queue: _____
Name: _____	File Server: _____ Print Queue: _____
Name: _____	File Server: _____ Print Queue: _____
Name: _____	File Server: _____ Print Queue: _____
Name: _____	File Server: _____ Print Queue: _____

Bytes remaining in table: 1167
Enter character

Press Escape to exit

How the Table Works

When it routes a file to a print queue, the software checks for the file's FCB name or form name in the translation table entries. You determine which value the software checks by your selection for **Use _ for print queue name** on the Network Printer Options screen.

If a match is found in the table, the file is routed to the corresponding file server and print queue. If a match is not found, the software performs the action described under Error Handling later in this section.

Guidelines for Making Translation Table Entries

The FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table has a fixed size in bytes and holds a variable number of entries depending on the number of bytes per entry. If the table entries are short, the table can hold a larger number of entries.

As you add entries to the translation table, the number of bytes available for additional entries is updated on the bottom right corner of the screen. The table size is 1,167 bytes, allowing it to hold 20 to 30 entries. If you need a larger table, you can request a special version of the software from Barr Systems.

- To move between fields within a table entry, use the **Tab** or **↑** **↓** **←** **→** keys.
- Press **Enter** to save the current entry and advance to the next entry.
- To remove an entry, use the **Spacebar** to blank it out.
- Press **Esc** to exit the table when you are done.

Translation Table Entries

Table entries include these fields:

Name:

Specify the FCB name or form name that is included in the source file. FCB name or form name can be supplied by the host computer if you enable the host \$HASP190 (SETUP=MSG) or SETUPHDR (PDIR) options. Or the software can provide the desired value if you use the Barr **OUTPUT statement used in file** option.

⌋ **Note:** You cannot use DOS wildcards in the entries for this table.

File Server:

Print Queue:

Enter the name of file server and print queue where jobs with the specified FCB name or form name will be routed.

Error Handling

You have two choices for handling any errors that might occur when table entries are used to route print files. For example, an error occurs if the FCB name or form name from a file is not listed in the table.

- The output can be directed to a default printer. For this method, enter a default value for the **File Server** and **Print Queue** fields on the Network Printer Options screen.
- The source device is set to **SUSPEND** and an error message displays on the Barr console. This is the same action that occurs after a disk write error. For this error handling method, the **File Server** and **Print Queue** fields on the Network Printer Options screen must be blank.

When a device is set to **SUSPEND**, the operator must correct the error from the Assign Devices screen. Change the destination from **SUSPEND** to a NET device that does not use the FCB/FORM to Print Queue Translation Table or to a NET device that has a default **File Server** and **Print Queue**. When the file finishes printing, change back to the original destination to resume normal file routing.

NET Options

The NET Options screen contains options that affect all NET devices.

NET Options

User name: _____

Password: _____

SPOOLn-NETm Options

Retry wait time: 5 minutes (zero to disable).

Decrease file priority on retry? No

Enter character

User name:

Password:

A **User name** and **Password** BARR/RJE uses to connect to file servers. You can use only one **Username** and **Password** to log into all the servers.

When you enter a password, asterisks (*) display for the password characters. BARR/RJE uses a *keyed* login to allow login on servers restricted to encrypted passwords.

During BARR/RJE operation, if the software already is logged into a given server with print queue rights, the existing login is used. No additional login is performed, even if the Barr software is logged into the server with a different user name than that specified in the **User name** field.

If the Barr software performs a login to connect to a print queue, the software will log out when the print job completes. BARR/RJE can be logged into only eight file servers at one time. If a login is needed but the software already is logged into eight servers, login is deferred until a print job completes and frees a server slot. If a NET device is unable to connect to the specified server/queue because the server/queue is unavailable, it will retry the connection repeatedly at five-minute intervals.

See Network Connections earlier in this section for a discussion of the available server connections.

Retry wait time: ___ minutes (zero to disable) .

This option and the next one affect files that are directed from the print spool to a net device (for example, **SPOOL1→NET1**). When file transfer from a spool device to a NET device fails, choose whether to put the spool file on hold or retry the transfer. If you specify **0** for this option, BARR/RJE puts the file on hold. If you specify a value other than zero, BARR/RJE sets the spool state to **Retry** and waits the specified number of minutes before re-attempting the transfer. The default value is **5** minutes.

Decrease file priority on retry?

Choose whether to decrease the spool priority of files that are set to the **Retry** state.

No Default. The file priority is not changed.

Yes Decrease the file priority by 1. This allows new files that arrive in the spool to print first when many files are set to the **Retry** state. Otherwise, the print spool might continuously cycle between the files on retry and delay printing any new files.

Miscellaneous Printer Options for NET Devices

Two printer options are available for each NET device.

- From the Devices and Printers menu for the selected NET device, select **Miscellaneous printer options**.

Miscellaneous Printer Options

NET1 network type: Novell Print Queue
printer type: Generic

Log operations on console? Yes

Forms overlay directory: _____

Choice? + -

Log operations on console?

This option controls the console messages **START NETn** and **END NETn**. These messages display when output is sent to a NET device.

Yes Default. **START** and **END** messages display on the console when jobs are sent to the NET device.

No Status messages do not display on the console when jobs are sent to the NET device.

Forms overlay directory:

Use this feature to load electronic forms or to send additional printer control data or printer resources to the printer.

In this field, enter the name of the directory where the overlay files are stored. Include the drive letter and full directory path. Remember to create the actual directory with the DOS make directory (**md**) command. If you do not intend to use this feature, leave the directory name blank.

For more information about this feature, see section 8.7.

Printer Control Data for Network Printers

Printer control data has some uses that are especially important to NET devices.

Printer Reset Strings

It is important to send an appropriate reset string at the beginning of each file printed on a network printer. These printers print data from many different applications. Data from the Barr software might not print correctly unless the software sends the proper reset string.

You can enter a printer reset string in the Printer Control Data table for each NET device with a network type of **Novell Print Queue** or **Device Driver**. For more information about printer control data, see section 8.8.

Using Form Overlay Files as Reset Strings

You can use form overlay files to send reset strings to network print queues when you set the NET device network type to **Novell Print Queue** or **TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue** and use FCB name or form name to route output to different types of printers. Set the **Search for form overlay by** option to **FCBNAME** or **FORMNAME** on the Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control screen. For more information about forms overlay, see section 8.7.

8.6 Choose Printer Type

You must assign a printer type for each LPT, COM, and NET device you use.

1. From the Devices and Printers menu for the selected device, select **Choose printer type**.

A list of printer types displays.

```

Choose Printer Type

LPT1 printer type:  DAVFU, Dataproducts

Generic (Printer is not listed below. User must manually set
lines-per-form.)
ANSI (DEC compatible)          NCR 6430, Fujitsu (RS232)
C. Itoh CI300, CI600          OKIDATA 92, 93
DAVFU, Dataproducts          OKIDATA 2410, 2350
D.P.I.                        OKIDATA 2410 (IBM compatible)
EPSON, IBM Proprinter, 6262 'A'  Printronix P300, P600
Florida Data 120, 130          Printronix P300, P600 with IGP
Genicom 4410, 4440            Printronix P6000
Genicom 1255, Linewriter       Sand, Fujitsu M304X, Hitachi FP1500
Hewlett-Packard 256X          STC (D.P.I.)
Linewriter (RS232)           Genicom (D.P.I. - no LPI)

Selection ↑↓←→

```

2. Select the printer type.

Except for the special selection **Generic**, all of the printers on this screen are line printers. For most selections, the Barr software automatically sets lines-per-form and lines-per-inch on the printer, so you do not have to adjust these settings manually. See Lines-per-form and Lines-per-inch later in this section for a description of the settings provided by the Barr software.

The printer type selections fall into three categories:

- Laser printers (**Generic**), for which the software does not provide the lines-per-form and lines-per-inch settings.
- Line printers for which the software sends lines-per-form and lines-per-inch control codes.
- Line printers for which the software sends lines-per-form and lines-per-inch control codes and implements Vertical Forms Unit (VFU).

If your line printer is not listed on the screen, check Table 8-1 under Lines-per-form and Lines-per-inch for a compatible selection. Compare the control codes in the table to the control codes listed in your printer manual to determine if one of the selections will work.

Printer Types with Special Requirements

Some printer type selections have specific requirements, as described in this section.

Generic

Use this selection for the following:

- Laser printers
- Line printers, only if you want to use settings other than the ones supplied by the software

You need to set lines-per-form and lines-per-inch by using either BARR/RJE settings (printer control data, forms overlay, or printer forms) or manual settings on the printer.

This selection also is useful if you do not want BARR/RJE to change the data. To prevent the data from being modified, you also must set **Printer performance optimized** to **No** under Miscellaneous Printer Options.

DAVFU, Dataproducts

Printronix P300, P600

When you use one of these printers, the Barr software sets only the lines-per-form. You must manually set the lines-per-inch on the printer.

D.P.I.

Use this selection only with the BARR/DPI adapter from Barr Systems. The BARR/DPI printer adapter and cable support all printers that use the Dataproducts Interface. The adapter can be configured for the devices LPT1, LPT2, or LPT3 and is fully compatible with BIOS and DOS. (The adapter is available in both long-line and short-line versions. The cable is available with either a Winchester connector or a D-type, 50-pin connector.)

Because the Dataproducts VFU feature is fully implemented in Barr software, the printer can jump directly to a specific line without printing blank lines. This results in faster printing.

The BARR/DPI adapter also supports extended ASCII codes (eight-bit data) such as the cent (¢) sign. To use the extended ASCII codes, on the Miscellaneous Printer Options screen set **Enable VFU**

download into printer to No. This disables optimization, but has no other effect on printing. If you do not disable optimization, you will get errors in the printed output.

Use of extended ASCII codes also disables the Paper Instruction (PI) line. With regular ASCII format (seven-bit data), the eighth data bit is sent to the printer's PI line. The PI line is driven only for printer control data or DAVFU commands. With extended ASCII format, the eighth data bit is used as data so the PI line is idle.

The D.P.I. selection supports up to 255 print lines per page and carriage control stops appearing on lines 1 to 240.

Genicom (D.P.I. - No LPI)

This printer type is similar to the **D.P.I.** selection but does not send the lines-per-inch setting to the printer. Use this selection for printers that supply the lines-per-inch setting but need the software to set the lines-per-form. The Genicom 1255 is an example of such a printer.

Lines-per-form and Lines-per-inch

Control codes, also called escape sequences, are used to specify lines-per-form, lines-per-inch, and other format settings for printers. Your printer manual describes the control codes used for your printer. Barr software supplies the most common codes used for various printers. See your printer manual for a list of the control codes your printer supports.

Table 8-1 shows common control codes for the printers listed on the Choose Printer Type screen. Values for lines-per-form and lines-per-inch are provided either by form information in the original file or by a form you created with BARR/RJE. These values are stored in the Barr spool header. When the software sends data to the printer, it interprets the value for these settings and sends the corresponding escape sequences to the printer.

If the host computer supports the FCBLLOAD option, FCBs can be used to include lines-per-form and lines-per-inch values in the file before it arrives at the PC. Or, the Barr software can provide these values using the printer forms feature. If the lines-per-form (LPF) and lines-per-inch (LPI) values are not provided, the software uses the default values LPF=66 and LPI=6.

If your printer is not listed in Table 8-1, determine whether one of the printers in the table provides the control codes used by your printer. If the

correct codes are listed, select the corresponding printer from the Choose Printer Type screen. If the codes for your printer are not listed, use the **Generic** selection and enable another Barr feature (printer control data, forms overlay, or printer forms) to provide the control codes.

Table 8-1. Printer Control Codes

Printer Model	Setting	Control Codes
ANSI (American National Standards Institute) DEC, DATA South	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	ESC [1 z 1B 5B 31 7A ESC [2 z 1B 5B 32 7A ESC [nn t 1B 5B nn 74 nn = 1 to 99 as ASCII digits
C. Itoh CI300, CI600	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	ESC ? ! " CR 1B 3F 21 22 0D ESC ? ! # CR 1B 3F 21 23 0D ESC ? SP x CR 1B 3F 20 x 0D x = (nn * 6/LPI) + 31 as binary byte nn = 1 to 99
DAVFU, Dataproducts, Data Printer (VFU Support)	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	User manually sets switch. User manually sets switch. 1D 41 40 r 41 40 1E r = nn-1 repetitions of 40 40 nn = 1 to 126
D.P.I. (Dataproducts Interface) (VFU Support for BARR/DPI adapter)	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	m SOH 6D 01 m STX 6D 02 6E 41 40 r 6F r = nn-1 repetitions of 40 40 nn = 1 to 143 (all codes sent with Paper Instruction high)
EPSON, IBM in serial matrix mode	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	ESC 2 1B 32 ESC 0 1B 30 ESC C nn 1B 43 nn nn = 1 to 127 as binary byte

Table 8-1. Printer Control Codes (continued)

Printer Model	Setting	Control Codes*
Florida Data 120, 130	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPI = nn	ESC RS BS 1B 1E 08 ESC RS ACK 1B 1E 06 ESC FF nn 1B 0C nn nn = 1 to 126 as binary byte
Genicom 4410, 4440	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPI = nn	ESC [1 2 0 ; SP G 1B 5B 31 32 30 3B 20 47 ESC [9 0 ; SP G 1B 5B 39 30 3B 20 47 ESC [x r 1B 5B x 72 x = (nn * 720)/LPI as ASCII digits nn = 1 to 132
Genicom 1255, Linewriter (parallel) (VFU Support)	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPI = nn	ESC [1 z 1B 5B 31 7A ESC [2 z 1B 5B 32 7A 1D 41 40 r 1E r = nn-1 repetitions of 40 40 nn = 1 to 180
Hewlett-Packard 256x	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPI = nn	ESC & 1 6 D 1B 26 6C 36 44 ESC & 1 8 D 1B 26 6C 38 44 ESC & 1 nn P 1B 26 6C nn 50 nn = 1 to 128 as ASCII digits
Linewriter 400, 800 (RS232 serial)	LPI = 6 LPI = 8	?? 1 2 0 SP G 9B 31 32 30 20 47 ?? 9 0 SP G 9B 39 30 20 47
NCR 6430, Fujitsu M304x (RS232 serial)	LPI = nn	?? # T nn ?? ?? # L 1 ; 1 ?? 90 23 54 nn 9C 90 23 4C 31 3B 31 9C nn = 1 to 180 as ASCII digits
OKIDATA 92, 93	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPI = nn	ESC 6 1B 36 ESC 8 1B 38 ESC F nn 1B 46 nn nn = 01 to 99 as ASCII digits (if less than 10, requires leading 0)

*Double question marks (??) in the control codes represent characters with no ASCII equivalent.

Table 8-1. Printer Control Codes (continued)

Printer Model	Setting	Control Codes
OKIDATA 2410, 2350	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	ESC 4 1B 34 ESC 5 1B 35 ESC 2 nn 1B 32 nn nn = 7 to 112 as binary byte
OKIDATA 2410 IBM compatible	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	ESC 2 ESC A FF 1B 32 1B 41 0C ESC 0 1B 30 ESC C nn 1B 43 nn nn = 1 to 127 as binary byte
Printronix P300, P600 (VFU Support)	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	User manually sets switch. User manually sets switch. 1E 10 r 1F r = nn-1 repetitions of Hex 1C nn = 1 to 132
Printronix P300, P600 with IGP (VFU Support)	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	CR ETX L P I ; 6 CR LF 0D 03 4C 50 49 3B 36 0D 0A CR ETX L P I ; 8 CR LF 0D 03 4C 50 49 3B 38 0D 0A 1E 10 r 1F r = nn-1 repetitions of Hex 1C nn = 1 to 132
Printronix P6000 (VFU Support)	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	SOH 2 01 32 SOH 0 01 30 1E 10 r 1F r = nn-1 repetitions of 1C
Sand, Fujitsu M304x, Hitachi FP1500 (parallel) (VFU Support)	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	ESC 6 1B 36 ESC 8 1B 38 1D 41 40 r 1E r = nn-1 repetitions of 40 40 nn = 1 to 176
STC (D. P. I.)	LPI = 6 LPI = 8 LPF = nn	Start LPF with EC instead of EE Start LPF with ED instead of EE EE 41 40 r 1E r = nn-1 repetitions of 40 40 nn = 1 to 143



8.7 Forms Overlay

You can use the Barr forms overlay feature to print electronic forms or to send printer control data or printer resources to the printer. These applications are described below.

When BARR/RJE is ready to print a file, it searches the forms overlay directory for a specific overlay file. If BARR/RJE finds the overlay file, it sends the overlay file to the printer before the print file. BARR/RJE can send another overlay file at the end of the print file.

To set up the forms overlay feature, you must specify the name of the directory where you will store the overlay files for each device. For the LPT, COM, or NET devices, the overlay directory name is on the Miscellaneous Printer Options screen. If you have the PRINT370 option, the overlay directory name is on the Printer Options screen for the S/370 channel-attached printer.

You also must set the forms overlay options on the Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control screen, as described in section 18.2.

Naming the Overlay File

All overlay files must be named with the same convention. You can name them for the form name, FCB name, job name, or UCS name. Specify the naming convention with the **Search for form overlay by** option on the Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control screen.

Using Electronic Forms

Electronic forms are a replacement for preprinted forms. The forms overlay feature of many laser printers allows an electronic form to be printed automatically with every page of a data file. You can then use plain paper instead of preprinted forms paper. For example, the software sends the text of an invoice form to the printer only once and the printer loads it as an overlay. Next, the software sends the data file, and each page of data is overlaid with the invoice form, so that both the form and the data print on the page.

To create electronic forms, you need a form design package. Use the software to create forms and insert special printer codes. You must store the completed forms as overlay files in the BARR/RJE forms overlay

directory. When the Barr software is ready to print a file, it checks the forms overlay directory and sends the corresponding form overlay file to the printer before it sends the print file.

For more information about form design packages and form management, request the *Electronic Forms Management* booklet from Barr Systems.

Loading Printer Control Data or Printer Resources

You can use the forms overlay feature to send printer control codes to the printer as an alternative to using the Printer Control Data screen in the Barr software. The forms overlay method is especially useful if you need to enter more printer control codes than you can fit on the Printer Control Data screen. You must use a program editor to enter the printer control codes in the overlay file in hexadecimal format. You can send one overlay file before and another one after the print job. For example, the starting overlay file can set up the printer and the ending overlay file can reset the printer, as described in section 18.2.

To print certain types of files, some printers require additional resources to be loaded. You can put files containing printer resources in the overlay directory for automatic loading by the Barr software. For example, the SNPFORM and SNPIMAGE utilities for Océ printers are used to generate additional fonts or other resources. These files are placed in the forms overlay directory.

Overlay Files for PostScript Printing

Barr software can convert data from EBCDIC to PostScript format. To enable this feature, you need the Barr overlay files 2UP, LAND, and PORTRAIT included with the Barr reference files. You can edit these files and copy them to the forms overlay directory.

You also must set the receive mode for the host printer or punch device to **PostScript** on the Assign Devices screen. For more information about **PostScript** receive mode, see section 10.8.

Creating an Overlay from Several Files

You can include several overlay files in a single file by using the Barr embedded send files command, **##**. The master file contains send commands referencing the other files. This feature allows you to store

common overlay features in separate files so they can be shared. Otherwise you might have to store duplicate copies of the same overlay text and commands in several different overlay files.

Note: When you use ending overlay files, you cannot use the embedded send command in either the beginning or ending overlay file of a beginning/ending overlay file pair.

Follow these steps to create an overlay file composed of other files.

1. Use an ASCII editor or a program editor to create individual overlay files containing the features you want. For example, create one file that contains a font code and another file that contains a company logo.
2. Use the editor to create a master overlay file that references the files containing the features you want. The form of the send command is:

```
##file1 file2 ... filen
```

Follow these rules when you type the file name list:

- The embedded **Send Files** command, **##**, must be at the beginning of the list.
- Separate the file names with a space, tab, or blank line.
- If the files are not located in the overlay directory, specify the full directory path as part of each file name.
- The overlay file containing the list can have a maximum size of 512 bytes.

For example, you can create an overlay file that includes a tax form, a company logo, and the courier font from three other files. First, create a file named TAXFORM that contains the form text, a file named LOGO that contains the company logo, and a file named COURIER that contains the courier font code. Next, create an overlay file named TAXES that contains this text:

```
##taxform logo courier
```

When a job with the form name TAXES is ready to print, the files containing the tax form, the logo text, and the courier font are loaded into the printer as an overlay. Additionally, the TAXFORM, COURIER, and LOGO files can be listed in other overlay files you create.

8.8 Printer Control Data

Printer control data is an optional feature for LPT, COM, and NET devices that you can use to control special functions of the printer. For example, you can set the page mode (portrait or landscape), page size, lines-per-form, lines-per-inch, characters-per-inch, and typeface.

On the Printer Control Data screen, you enter codes for these printer functions as strings of characters in hexadecimal format. Each control string is terminated by two bytes of hexadecimal zeros (00 00). When the software sends a file to the printer, it sends the codes to the printer before the file. Some strings can be sent at the end of the file.

This section tells you how to enter control codes on the Printer Control Data screen, describes special control characters, and gives several control code examples. The control codes vary from printer to printer and are documented in your printer manual. Printer control data also can be linked to printer forms, as described in sections 13.2 and 13.3.

Control Code Entry Screen

1. From the Devices and Printers menu for the LPT, COM, or NET device, select **Printer Control Data**.

Printer Control Data

LPT1 printer type: Generic

(The following information is optional.)

Enter printer control codes. Separate the control strings with 00 00.
See Appendix B in your BARR/RJE manual for hex coding of ASCII control characters.

```

HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

```

Enter hex data

2. Enter the printer control data as pairs of hexadecimal digits.

As you enter each code, the corresponding ASCII character displays in the space after the code.

Guidelines for Making Table Entries

The Printer Control Data screen has 10 entry lines that can hold up to 20 control characters each. If you need to enter more printer control codes than you can fit on this screen, you can create files containing these codes instead. Use a program editor that supports entry of hexadecimal codes to create the files, then use the forms overlay feature to send the codes to the printer. See section 8.7 for a detailed description of the forms overlay method.

Follow these guidelines for entering control codes.

- Use the **↑** **↓** **←** **→** keys to move around the screen.
- If you make an error, you can use the **Esc** key to return the screen to its original values.
- When you press **Enter**, the new values are stored. The **Esc** key will not clear stored values. You can type over any stored values you want to replace.
- You can link printer control data to Barr printer forms that you create with the Edit Forms option. See sections 13.2 and 13.3.

Special Control Characters

In the Printer Control Data table, different types of control strings are distinguished by special control characters. Applications for the various control strings are described below.

- **String separator.** Each control string must be terminated by two pairs of hexadecimal zeros (**00 00**). Strings do not have to start on a new line. A string that begins on one line can wrap to the next line.
- **Start-of-file string.** A string that begins in the first position of the table is sent to the printer at the start of every file. If you do not want to use this type of string, begin your table entries after the first two pairs of zeros (**00 00**).
- **End-of-file string.** A string that starts with **FF** is sent to the printer at the end of every file. You might want to use a string beginning with **FF** to reset the printer after each job, especially if the printer is shared by the Barr PC and users on the network.

Example 2: OKIDATA Printer

In this example, the hexadecimal code **1D** causes the OKIDATA 92 and 93 printers to print in a compressed 132 characters-per-line mode.

```
HEX: 1D 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
```

Example 3: EPSON/IBM Printer

You might want to use control codes when the printer is shared by the Barr PC and users on the network. In this example, control strings cause files sent by the Barr software to print in a compressed-text format and files sent from other sources to print at a normal density.

The control code **0F** causes the EPSON/IBM printer to print compressed text at a density of 132 characters-per-line. To reset the printer at the end of each file, use the end-of-file string that begins with **FF**. For the EPSON/IBM printer, the reset code is **12**. Each control string is terminated with a **00 00** sequence.

```
HEX: 0F 00 00 FF 12 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
```

Example 4: Serial Port Input Header

The serial port input header starts with **FE**. BARR/RJE adds this control string to the beginning of each data file input on the selected serial (COM) port, rather than sending it to the printer as control codes. This example shows how to insert Job Control Language (JCL) at the beginning of files as they are input on the serial port so the files can be submitted to the host as jobs. The control codes shown below are the hexadecimal translation of the following JCL:

```
//XX JOB ACCOUNT
//EXEC WORK
```

```
HEX: 00 00 FE 2F 2F 58 58 20 4A 4F 42 20 41 43 43 4F 55 4E 54 0D
HEX: 2F 2F 20 45 58 45 43 20 57 4F 52 4B 0D 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
```

Example 5: PCL Reset Commands

When network printers are shared by other users on the LAN, it is a good practice to reset the printer before and after each job. You also might want to use reset commands when you use the form overlay feature. This example shows the reset commands for PCL printers, such as an HP LaserJet.

```
HEX: 1B 45 00 00 FF 1B 45 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
```

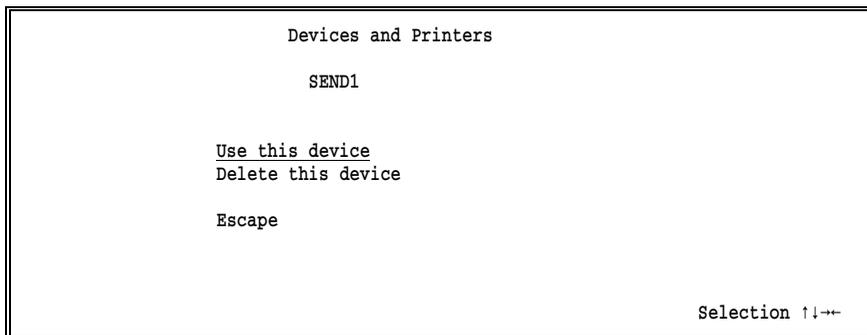
8.9 SEND1-SEND2 Devices

The SEND devices allow you to route files from the PC to a selected destination device. The most common destination for a SEND device is the host computer. You can enable or disable these devices from the Devices and Printers menu. When a SEND device is enabled, it displays on the Assign Devices screen and on the command menu of the Operation screen. For example, to send files to the host you would assign **SEND1→RD1**. See sections 10.3 and 21.4 for more information about using the SEND devices.

SEND Device Menu

- From the Devices and Printers menu, select a SEND device.

A list of options displays.



The same choices display for each SEND device.

Use this device

Default. Select this option to enable the SEND device. You must enable the device before you can use it. The selected SEND device displays as a source device on the Assign Devices screen. It becomes active as soon you assign it to a destination other than **SUSPEND**. Additionally, the **Send Files** command displays on the Operation screen.

Delete this device

Disable the SEND device and remove it from the Assign Devices screen. The status (**deleted**) displays next to the device name at the top of the screen. The Assign Devices screen is easier to read if you disable devices you do not intend to use. Additionally, the **Send Files** command is removed from the Operation screen.

Escape

Select **Escape** or press the **Esc** key to return to the Devices and Printers menu.

8.10 LAN1-LAN4 Devices

The Barr LAN devices let users on the network route files with BARR/RJE software. Network users can route their files to any BARR/RJE destination device. For example, they can submit jobs to the mainframe. Because this feature functions as if network users were connected to the Barr PC, it is called LAN connections.

A LAN device is a network directory that BARR/RJE checks at regular intervals. When it finds a file in the directory, BARR/RJE routes the file to the destination specified on the Assign Devices screen. You can specify up to four LAN devices and assign each device a different directory and a different destination.

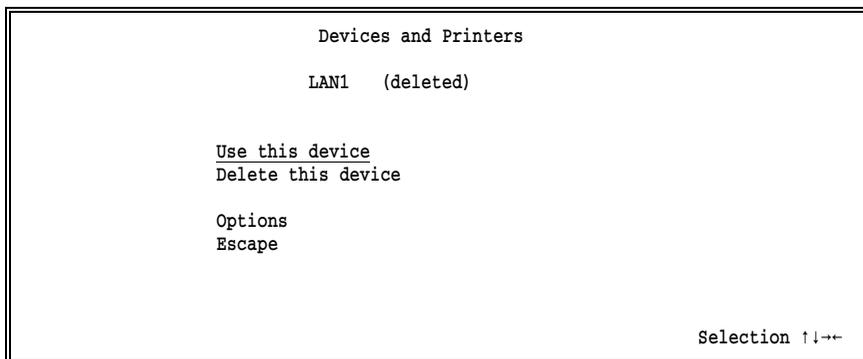
After you enable a LAN device, you must define the options on the LAN Connection screen. Then users can copy files into the designated directory with the DOS **copy** command or Barr **move** utility.

You also can specify whether files are to be deleted or saved to another directory after they are sent.

LAN Device Menu

- From the Devices and Printers menu, select a LAN device. For example, select LAN1.

A list of options displays.



The same choices display for each LAN device.

Use this device

Enable the LAN device. You must select this option to enable the device. The selected LAN device displays as a source device on the Assign Devices screen. Before you can use the LAN device, you also must select **Options** and define a LAN connections directory.

Delete this device

Default. Disable the LAN device and remove it from the Assign Devices screen. The status (**deleted**) displays next to the device name at the top of the screen. The Assign Devices screen is easier to read if you disable devices you do not intend to use.

Options

To use the LAN device, you must specify additional options, including the LAN connections directory. See LAN Connection Options below.

Escape

Select **Escape** or press the **Esc** key to return to the Devices and Printers menu.

LAN Connection Options

- From the LAN Connection screen for the selected LAN device, select **Options**.

LAN1 Connection

Check Read directory for new files every 30 seconds.

Read directory: _____

Retain directory: _____

Delete old Retain directory files? No

Retain files for 7 days.

Start JCL file: _____

End JCL file: _____

Enter number

Check Read directory for new files every seconds:

Specify how often BARR/RJE checks all the LAN connections directories for files. The default interval is 30 seconds. You can adjust this value from any one of the LAN1 to LAN4 screens, and the change is reflected on all four screens.

Read directory:

Specify the name of the directory containing the files to be routed. Include the drive letter and the full directory path. You can specify a different directory for each LAN device. Files are removed from this directory after they are routed.

Note: If you only specify a drive letter, the current directory will be used, not the root directory. To avoid confusion and potential errors when you change the current directory, specify the complete file path.

You can follow the directory name with a forward slash (/) and any of the send modes described in section 21.4.

Note: When you use LAN connections to send files to the host, BARR/RJE interprets a pair of pound signs (**##**) in a file as an embedded send files command. If your files contain pound sign pairs that you do not want interpreted as send files commands, include a backslash after the directory name followed by a **/1** send mode (for example, **c:\read\1**). See section 21.4 for more information about the embedded send files command.

Retain directory:

Optional. The name of the directory, including the drive letter, where files will be moved after they are routed. If no retain directory name is given, the files are deleted after they are routed. The retain directory must have the same drive letter as the read directory, because the two directories must reside on the same logical drive or partition. If a file with the same name already exists in the retain directory, a unique numeric file name extension will be added to the new file so it does not overwrite the existing file. See File Name Extensions in section 10.5 for more information.

Note: Do not confuse the LAN connection retain directory with the print spool retain directory described in Chapter 9.

Delete old Retain directory files?

If you use the retain directory feature, choose whether old retain files will be automatically deleted. Use this feature to periodically free disk space when you retain a large number of files.

No Default. Retain files must be deleted manually. If you retain a large number of files, you should periodically delete the files from disk so the hard drive does not become full.

Yes Retain files are deleted automatically after the specified retain period has expired.

Retain files for __ days.

Specify the number of days that files will be retained before they are automatically deleted. The default retain period is 7 days. When files are moved to the retain directory, the date and time are changed to the current PC date and time to enable tracking of the retain period. The software deletes the expired retain files each time it starts and at midnight when the PC system date changes.

This option is valid only if **Delete old Retain directory files** is set to **Yes**.

Start JCL file:

Optional. The file is sent immediately before each file. This feature is often used to send Job Control Language (JCL) with files that will be submitted to the host as jobs. You must put the start file in a separate directory. When you specify the start file name, include the drive letter and full directory path.

End JCL file:

Optional. The specified file is sent immediately after each file. For example, you can send JCL at the end of a job. You must put the end file in a separate directory. When you specify the end file name, include the drive letter and full directory path.

Error Handling for LAN Connections

When a file is sent from the LAN connections directory, the software either deletes or renames the file. If an error occurs during the delete or rename attempt, the LAN device is suspended (**LAN1→SUSPEND**) on the Assign Devices screen. To re-enable the LAN device, you must correct the error and then re-assign the device to its original destination from the Assign Devices screen.

If you direct files from a LAN directory to the host (**LAN1→RD1**), the device is not suspended if the SNA session is lost. When the host recovers, the LAN device continues to function and does not require operator intervention.

Using the Barr Move Command

The Barr **move** command changes the location of a file by renaming the directory portion of the file name. This method is faster than copying the file to a new location and then deleting the original file. The **move** command for MS-DOS version 6.0 automatically overwrites existing files. The Barr **move** command does not overwrite existing files unless you explicitly specify the overwrite option. The MOVE.EXE file is provided with the Barr reference files.

Follow these guidelines when you use the **move** command.

- The form of the command is:

```
move f:\path1\file1 f:\path2\file2
```

where **f:** is the drive letter, **path1** is the directory where the original file is located, **file1** is the file name, **path2** is the new directory for the file, and **file2** is the new file name.

- You can only move files to new locations on the same drive. (The new file location must have the same drive letter as the original file location.) For example:

```
move f:\jobs\payroll.001 f:\lan1\payroll.001
```

- The **move** command supports moving multiple files with the DOS wildcard characters ***** and **?**. For example:

```
move f:\jobs\pay*.* f:\lan1\*.*
```

- You can rename the file when you move it. For example:

```
move f:\jobs\payroll.001 f:\lan1\checks.001
```

- If a file with the same name already exists in the destination directory, the **move** command displays an error message. It does not overwrite the file.
- To overwrite a file with the same name, use the **/d** switch. For example:

```
move/d f:\path1\file f:\path2\*.*
```

- For online help with the **move** command, type **move** at the DOS prompt and press **(Enter)**.

LAN Connection Example

This example shows how to use LAN connections to submit jobs to the mainframe from the local area network. To route files to the host, you will assign **LAN1-RD1** on Assign Devices screen. On the LAN1 Connection screen, specify the options as follows:

```

LAN1 Connection

Check Read directory for new files every 30 seconds.

Read directory:  F:\HOST
Retain directory: F:\HOSTSAVE
Delete old Retain directory files? No
    Retain files for 7 days.
Start JCL file:  F:\JCL\START.JOB
End JCL file:    F:\JCL\END.JOB

Enter number

```

Assume you have prepared the file F:\WORK\DATA to send to the mainframe. To put the file in the LAN connections directory, enter this command at the DOS prompt:

```
move f:\work\data f:\host\*.*
```

When the software checks the directory at the next 30-second interval, it finds the file and adds the start and end JCL files as follows:

```
f:\jcl\start.job + f:\host\data + f:\jcl\end.job
```

The combined file is sent to the mainframe on reader 1 (RD1).

Because a retain directory is defined, BARR/RJE automatically moves the file F:\HOST\DATA to the directory F:\HOSTSAVE. If a file named DATA already exists in the F:\HOSTSAVE directory, the software assigns the file a unique numeric file extension.

8.11 NOVELL Queue Devices

You can receive data from Novell NetWare job or print queues if you set the options described in this section.

Network Queues and Servers

On the network, files are stored in *queues* until they are routed. Queues reside on network *file servers*. The Barr software must access the network queues to receive the waiting files. To do this, the software performs the

function of a network *queue server*. It services the queues by logging into the file servers and retrieving the files. You can direct data received from the Novell queues to printers or route it to the mainframe as jobs.

Network Connections

The Novell network allows a PC to connect to a maximum of eight different file servers at a time.

If you use the the Barr **NOVELL Queues** option, the software logs into one file server as a print server. This type of connection is different from the user connection made by the NET devices to access Novell print queues. The software will not log out of the print server connection during program operation.

Because Novell does not allow a PC to log into the same file server as both a user and a print server, the NET devices cannot access the same server used by the Novell queues (**NW_QUEen**).

Of the eight possible server connections, the number available for use by BARR/RJE depends on how many server connections are used for other purposes. The PC can log into file servers when you power it on, before the Barr software starts. These server connections are used to access network drives and cannot be logged out by the Barr software. The Barr LAN connections feature can use these connections. If you use the Barr NET devices to access Novell print queues, the software will log into and out of file servers as needed.

Novell Banner Pages

BARR/RJE supports banner pages at the beginning of jobs and form feeds at the end of jobs received on Novell NetWare queues. The Novell client software controls whether or not banner pages and form feeds are generated. Banner pages include the user name, queue name, file name, and other information that helps identify jobs. The banner page produced by BARR/RJE is similar to Novell banner pages, but the banner name and file name at the top of the banner page are in regular-sized type, rather than oversized type.

Novell Queue Devices Menu

- From the Devices and Printers menu, select **NOVELL Queues**.

The following screen displays.

```

Novell Queue Devices

NW_QUE1      Delete
NW_QUE2      Delete
NW_QUE3      Delete
NW_QUE4      Delete

Queue Server Options
Escape

Selection ↑↓→←

```

NW_QUE1-NW_QUE4

Select the Novell NetWare queue to use. When you press **Enter**, another screen displays. Source Queue Options later in this section describes these options.

Queue Server Options

The Barr software acts as a network queue server. When you press **Enter**, another screen displays. Queue Server Options later in this section describes these options.

Source Queue Options

When you select an NW_QUE device from the screen, the Source Queue Options screen displays. For example, the following screen displays if you select **NW_QUE1**:

```

Source Queue Options

NW_QUE1

Use this source device: No

File server of queue: SERVER

Queue to service: BARR_QUEUE

Choice? + -

```

The same options display for each NW_QUE device.

Use this source device:

Select whether to enable the device.

No Default. Disable the device and remove it from the Assign Devices screen. The word **Delete** displays next to the queue name on the Novell Queue Devices screen.

Yes Enable the device and display it on the Assign Devices screen.

File server of queue:

Enter the name of the file server on which the queue is located. The queues can be located on the same file server or different file servers.

Queue to service:

Enter the name of the queue to be serviced by the Barr software.

Queue Server Options

The Barr software acts as a queue server on the network to access the Novell queues. You must specify a server name and password so the software can log into the necessary file servers.

When you select **Queue Server Options**, the following screen displays:

Queue Server Options

Queue Server Name : BARRQSERVER

Queue Server Password : BARRPASSWORD

Enter character

Queue Server Name:

Enter the server name assigned to the BARR/RJE software. This name is used to access the Novell queues.

Queue Server Password:

Enter the server password. BARR/RJE uses the password to access the Novell queues.

Support for Forms and Multiple Copies

BARR/RJE supports printing multiple copies of files received from Novell NetWare queues.

If files are received to disk or to the print spool, their Novell job information can be copied to the Barr spool header. The Novell form name and copy count will be stored in the corresponding fields of the Barr spool header, and the Novell banner name will be stored as the job name.

To print multiple copies, the file must be received to the print spool. See Chapters 9 and 24 for more information about print spool setup and operation.

Notes:

Print Spool Description

The Barr print spool makes it easy to route files and manage print jobs. It operates like mainframe print spooling. Print files are organized in a print queue (a directory on the PC hard drive). The print spool automatically sends the queued files to printers or other destinations according to file selection criteria you specify, such as form name, class, and priority.

The print spool makes it easy to perform these tasks:

- Receive files from a host computer or copy files from the network to the print spool.
- Specify how many copies of a file you want to print. The print spool provides the best way to print multiple copies of a file. The software puts one copy of a file in the spool directory and the print spool sends the file to the printer the specified number of times.
- Automatically preset or change file attributes like form name and priority as files arrive in the spool directory.
- Route a file to one of eight different destination devices, such as a PC printer, network printer, or network directory.
- Reprint an entire file or portions of a file after resolving a printer jam.
- Save (or retain) a copy of a file after it prints, restore the file to the print spool if you need to print it again, and automatically purge the retain directory at regular intervals to free PC disk space.
- Log print spool activity so you have a record of when files were printed, reprinted, deleted, or restored.

This chapter describes how to set up the Barr print spool. For more information about print spool features, applications, and operation, see Chapter 24, Print Spool Operation.

9.1 How the Print Spool Works

This section describes how the print spool uses file attributes, printer attributes, and device assignments to direct files to destination devices.

Files from One Source Write to Different Destinations

Suppose you want to write files from an RJE print stream to PC printers. If you do not use the print spool, the software routes all files from one source device to the same destination, as shown in Figure 9-1.



Figure 9-1. Without print spooling, all output from the PR1 print stream prints on PC Printer 1.

If you enable the print spool, you can route different files from one source device to different destination devices, as shown in Figure 9-2.

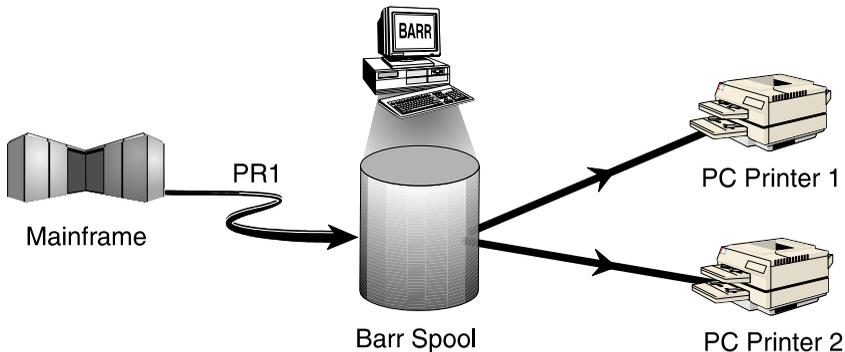


Figure 9-2. The print spool routes some files from the PR1 print stream to PC Printer 1 and other files to PC Printer 2.

Attributes Control File Routing

To determine to which PC printer or other destination to route a file, the print spool matches file attributes to spool printer attributes and spool printers to device assignments.

As each file writes to the print spool, the Barr software adds a *spool header* to the file. The spool header contains attributes that describe the file and how it should print. For example, the copies attribute indicates how many copies of the file the software should print and the form attribute indicates what type of paper the PC operator should load in the printer. The attributes for each file display on the Print Spool screen.

When you set up the print spool, you define spool printers and specify attributes for each one. A spool printer acts like a router. It directs files from the print spool to their actual destination. The software compares each file's attributes to the spool printer attributes. When a file's attributes match the attributes of a spool printer on the Print Spool screen, the software directs the file to the destination associated with that spool printer, as shown in Figure 9-3.

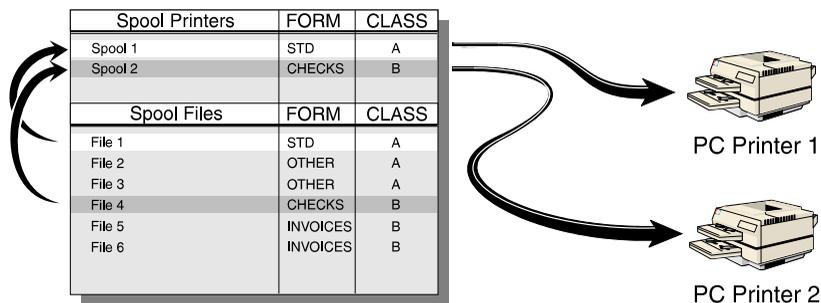


Figure 9-3. When a file's form and class match a spool printer's form and class, the file prints. In this example, Spool Printer 1 routes File 1 to PC printer 1 and Spool Printer 2 routes File 4 to PC Printer 2.

File attributes can originate from a variety of sources. For a complete list of file attributes and the possible ways to set them, see Appendix E. You can preset spool printer attributes from the Printer Initialization screen and maintain them on the Print Spool screen. You can assign spool printers to destination devices from the Assign Devices screen as described in section 10.7.

9.2 Checklist for Print Spool Setup

To set up the print spool, you must define the spool devices, specify the flow of files to printers or other destination devices, and assign file and printer selection criteria.

Follow these three steps to set up the print spool feature.

1. Enter the Print Spool Description options discussed in the rest of this chapter.
2. Assign source devices to write to the spool directory (for example, assign **PR1→SPOOL**) from the Assign Devices screen. See section 10.7, Assigning Spool as a Destination.

■ **Note:** You can define only one spool directory.

3. Finally, assign the spool printers **SPOOL1** to **SPOOL8** to route files to the desired destination devices (for example, assign **SPOOL1→LPT1**) from the Assign Devices screen. See section 10.7, Assigning Spool as a Destination.

For more information about software features that affect spool setup or operation, see these sections:

- Section 10.9, Options for Assign Devices
- Chapter 25, Spool PRT Utility
- Appendix E, Spool Header

You can reach all the print spool settings from the Print Spool Description screen.

- From the Installation Description menu, select **Print Spool Description**.

Print Spool Description

Spool printers: 1
 SPOOL directory: C:\SPOOL
 Retain directory:

Escape

Advanced Spool Options
 File Attribute Table (FAT) Options
 Initial SPOOL Printer Settings

Enter number

From this screen, you can specify basic spool options and display additional screens that contain more advanced spool options.

The first two options are required, but the third one is optional.

Spool printers:

Specify the number of spool printers that service the print spool. Spool printers route files from the spool directory to PC printers or other destination devices. Specify one spool printer for each destination device. You can choose from 0 to 8 spool printers. The default number of spool printers is 1. To disable the print spool feature, set this value to 0.

A list of spool printers displays at the top of the Print Spool screen during software operation. On the Assign Devices screen, spool printers display as the devices **SPOOL1** to **SPOOL8**. See Chapter 10 for more information about assigning spool printers to destination devices.

Performance Tuning: If you do not use the print spool option, set the number of spool printers to 0. This frees PC memory and makes it available to other software features.

SPOOL directory:

Assign a name to the DOS directory that serves as the spool print queue. Files stored in this directory display on the Print Spool screen. The default directory name is C:\SPOOL. You might want to specify a directory on the network to enable users on the LAN to submit files to the spool directory. When you start BARR/RJE for the first time, the software automatically creates this directory.

Note: In the Assign Devices list of destination choices, the print spool device appears as **SPOOL**. The name you assign to the print spool directory does not change the **SPOOL** device name on the Assign Devices screen.

Retain directory:

An optional directory for automatically storing spool files after they print or you delete them. You might find it useful to save, or *retain*, a file after it prints in case you need to print another copy of it later. You can choose to retain all files or selected files.

The retain directory must have the same drive letter (for example, C:) as the spool directory, because the two directories must reside on the same logical drive or partition. When you start BARR/RJE for the first time, it automatically creates this directory.

A file's disposition attribute controls whether it gets deleted or retained. If you specify a retain directory, all spool files are retained (the file disposition is set to retain) by default. If you leave the retain directory field blank, all spool files are deleted (the file disposition is set to delete) by default. You can use the disposition field on the Print Spool screen or in the File Attribute Table to override the default disposition for individual files or groups of files.

Note: If you leave the retain directory field blank but you tell the software to retain a file, the file will be saved to the root directory (usually C:\) of the drive where the spool directory resides. Also, you will not be able use the Restore feature.

If you specify a retain directory, you can use a separate Restore screen to manage the files stored in the retain directory. The Print Spool and Restore screens are described in Chapter 24, Print Spool Operation. The File Attribute Table is described in section 9.5. See section 9.4 for more retain options.

9.4

Advanced Spool Options

You can specify advanced options that affect print spooling. These options give you more control over spool display and operation.

```
Print Spool Description

Spool printers:  1
SPOOL directory: C:\SPOOL
Retain directory: _____

Escape

Advanced Spool Options
File Attribute Table (FAT) Options
Initial SPOOL Printer Settings

Enter number
```

- From the Print Spool Description screen, select **Advanced Spool Options**.

```
Advanced Spool Options

Control spool with? Formname
Display FCB name on spool control screen? No
Start printing before end of file is received? Yes

Sort spool files by Prty > Date < Time < _____
Sort retain files by Date > Time > _____

Allow operator to modify file attributes? Yes

Check SPOOL directory for new files every 300 seconds.
Log operations to LOG device? No

Include spool header only once during reprint? Yes
Save fast reprint repositioning information? No

Display spool header information on Retain directory screen? Yes
Use current date and time when Retaining files? Yes
Delete old Retain directory files? No
Retain files for 7 days.

Choice? + -
```

The options on this screen fall into three categories: spool options, reprint options, and retain options.

Spool Options

The options on the first half of the Advanced Spool Options screen control print spool operation.

Control spool with?

Choose whether the file form name or FCB name controls spool file printing. The specified file attribute must match the corresponding attribute on a spool printer before the file can print. The control name displays between the state and class columns on the Print Spool screen. This column is also called the spool *control* column. The control column heading matches your selection for this option.

Formname

Default. On the Print Spool screen, the control column heading is set to **Form** and the form name for each file displays in this column. Typically the form name indicates the type of paper the job requires. When the spool printer's form name matches a file's form name, and other spool criteria match, the job prints.

FCBname

On the Print Spool screen, the control column heading is set to **FCB** and the FCB name for each file displays in this column. Typically the FCB name indicates the job format, such as the number of lines-per-inch. When the spool printer's FCB name matches a file's FCB name, and other spool criteria match, the job prints.

Display FCB|Form name on spool control screen?

You can display both the form name and FCB name on the Print Spool screen. The PC operator might find it useful to see both names. However, only the name specified by the previous option, **Control spool with**, controls spool printing. The value you select for the **Control spool with** option affects the wording for this option.

The display name appears in the first column of the Print Spool screen, immediately before the file name. This column also is called the *display* column. The display column heading matches your selection for this option.

No Default. Only the name specified with the **Control spool with** option displays on the Print Spool screen. When a file prints, the printer name (for example, **LPT1**) displays in the first column and the word **Printing** displays in the state column.

For example, if you select **Form name** for **Control spool with** and set **Display FCB name on spool control screen** to **No**, the Print Spool screen looks like this:

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Units	Status
LPT1	QTR-RPT	001	Printing	REPORT	1	5	1	246281	0 busy
									Date Time
LPT1	QTR-RPT	001	Printing	-REPORT	1	5	1	246281	10/02/96 14:47
	QTR-RPT	002		-REPORT	1	5	1	236841	10/02/96 14:49
	IN-STOCK	001		-REPORT	1	5	1	500601	10/02/96 15:06
	PAYROLL	004		-BOND	1	3	1	16623	10/03/96 8:50
	SALES	004		-INVOICES	2	3	3	13240	10/03/96 8:50
Printers		Sort			Help				
Files		Check Spool			Escape ?				

Yes Both the form name and FCB name display on the Print Spool screen. If you select **Form name** for **Control spool with**, then **FCB** is used for the display column heading. If you select **FCB name** for **Control spool with**, then **Form** is used for the display column heading. When a file prints, the printer name (for example, **LPT1**) displays in the state column.

For example, if you select **Form name** for **Control spool with** and set **Display FCB name on spool control screen** to **Yes**, the Print Spool screen looks like this:

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Units	Status
LPT1	QTR-RPT	001	Printing	REPORT	1	5	1	246281	0 busy
									Date Time
FCB									
STD-66	QTR-RPT	001	LPT1	-REPORT	1	5	1	246281	10/02/96 14:47
STD-66	QTR-RPT	002		-REPORT	1	5	1	236841	10/02/96 14:49
STD-88	IN-STOCK	001		-REPORT	1	5	1	500601	10/02/96 15:06
SPC-44	PAYROLL	004		-BOND	1	3	1	16623	10/03/96 8:50
SPC-66	SALES	004		-INVOICES	2	3	3	13240	10/03/96 8:50
Printers		Sort			Help				
Files		Check Spool			Escape ?				

In the first column, note the **FCB** column heading and the list of FCBs. In the state column, note that the name of the printer displays (instead of the word **Printing**) when the job begins to print.

If you select **FCB name for Control spool with** and set **Display Form name on spool control screen to Yes**, the contents of the display and control columns will be swapped, as shown on the following screen.

Printer	File	State	FCB	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Units	Status
LPT1	QTR-RPT	001	Printing	STD-66	1	5	1	246281	0 busy
								Date	Time
Form									
REPORT	QTR-RPT	001	LPT1	-STD-66	1	5	1	246281	10/02/96 14:47
REPORT	QTR-RPT	002		-STD-66	1	5	1	236841	10/02/96 14:49
REPORT	IN-STOCK	001		-STD-88	1	5	1	500601	10/02/96 15:06
BOND	PAYROLL	004		-SPC-44	1	3	1	16623	10/03/96 8:50
INVOICES	SALES	004		-SPC-66	2	3	3	13240	10/03/96 8:50
Printers		Sort			Help				
Files		Check Spool			Escape				?

Start printing before end of file is received?

Specify whether the file starts printing after the entire file is received, or whether the file starts printing while it is being received.

Yes Default. Printing starts without waiting for the end of the file to be received. This feature is especially useful for very large files that take a long time to receive, because the files will start printing much sooner.

No Printing starts after the end of file is received. Use this method if the communications line speed is not fast enough to drive your printer at full speed. The print spool can drive the printer at its rated speed. If the communications line is slower than the printer, this choice prevents the printer from pausing to wait for more data from the communications line.

Sort spool files by _____

Specify up to four fields for sorting files during print spooling. Files print in the same order that they display on the Print Spool screen. Spool files are sorted by the first field and then subsorted by the remaining three fields.

Follow these guidelines when you set the sort criteria:

- Use the **→** key to move among the sort fields.

- For each sort field, use the **(+)** key on the keypad to select from the list of file attributes to sort by: **Prty**, **Class**, **File**, **Size**, **Form**, **Date**, or **Time**.
- Set any unused sort fields to blank.

By default, files are sorted by the highest priority (**Prty >**) and oldest date and time (**Date <** and **Time <**). In the sort criteria, a greater-than sign (**>**) indicates ascending sort order and a less-than sign (**<**) indicates descending sort order. Possible sort criteria are as follows:

<u>Value</u>	<u>Sorts by</u>	<u>Sort Order</u>
Prty>	Priority	highest to lowest
Prty<	Priority	lowest to highest
Class	File class	lowest to highest
File	File name	alphanumerically
Size>	File size	largest to smallest
Size<	File size	smallest to largest
Form	Form name	alphanumerically
Date<	Date	oldest to newest
Time<	Time	oldest to newest
Date>	Date	newest to oldest
Time>	Time	newest to oldest
(blank)	(Field not used)	(Field not used)

Sort retain files by _____

You can specify up to four fields for sorting files on the spool Restore screen, which is used to manage retained spool files. The default is to sort by the newest date and time (**Date >** and **Time >**). Sort criteria choices for this option are the same as those for the **Sort spool files by** option.

See Chapter 24, Print Spool Operation, for more information about the spool Restore feature. See Retain Options later in this section for more retain options.

Allow operator to modify file attributes?

Choose whether the PC operator can change the attributes of spool files from the Print Spool screen. You can allow the operator to change fields as needed, or you can use fixed criteria that the operator cannot change.

Yes Default. From the Print Spool screen, the operator can use the **File** command to modify file attributes that control which jobs print. The operator can change these attributes: **State, Disposition, Form, Class, Priority, and Copies**. For more information about this feature, see section 24.3, Files Command.

No Operators cannot alter file attributes that control which jobs print. This option ensures that the same preset criteria are always used to control print jobs. The operator also cannot view files or their spool headers or delete files.

When you choose this option, the **Ready Files** command replaces the **Files** command on the Print Spool screen. The operator can use the **Ready Files** command to change the file state from Hold to Ready, usually to recover from spool or printer errors. For more information about this feature, see section 24.3, Files Command.

Check SPOOL directory for new files every ___ seconds.

Specify how often the software will check for new files in the spool directory and update the list of files on the Print Spool screen. This option affects only those files copied into the spool directory from DOS or the LAN. Files received from the host computer display immediately upon arrival. The default check interval is **300** seconds.

Performance Tuning: Do not use a short interval, such as 5 seconds, because frequent checks reduce software performance.

Log operations to LOG device?

Specify whether messages are written to the console log file to help you track print spool activity. To use this feature, you must specify **LOG→(FILE)** on the Assign Devices screen. For more information about the console log, see section 10.6.

No Default. Spool activity messages do not appear in the log file.

Yes Messages are written to the console log file when spool files are printed, reprinted, deleted, retained, or restored. See section 21.7 for examples.

Reprint Options

These advanced spool options control the spool reprint feature. For more information about the spool reprint feature, see section 24.7.

Include spool header only once during reprint?

When you reprint spool files, choose whether the spool header information is sent to the printer only once for a given file or with each reprint operation for that file. The selection you make depends on your printer's requirements.

- Yes** Default. When you use the reprint operation, the spool header information is included only in the first portion of output sent to the printer. For example, if the operator selects **Print Test Page** and then starts reprinting the job, the spool header information is sent only with the test page. It is not sent again when the file begins to print. Choose this value if sending the spool header more than once causes problems for your printer.
- No** When you use the reprint operation, the spool header is included with each portion of the output sent to the printer. Choose this value if your printer requires the spool header for each portion of output.

Save fast reprint repositioning information?

This option controls how files are repositioned for spool reprint operations. Choose whether the software stores repositioning information as it prints each spool file, to help it quickly reposition the file in case you use the reprint feature. Your selection depends on the size of the files you need to reprint.

- No** Default. The software does not store repositioning information. If you reprint the file, the software starts at the beginning of the file and advances page by page until it finds the last print offset, the line where the job stopped printing. This method works best for reprinting most files.
- Yes** As a file prints, the software keeps track of the last page printed in case it needs to reposition for reprint operations. If you reprint the file, the software instantly locates the last page printed and repositions to the top of that page. This method

works best for reprinting huge files (for example, files that contain 100 million bytes). It requires processing to track pages as they print.

Retain Options

These advanced spool options control the spool retain feature for saving and restoring spool files.

Display spool header information on Retain directory screen?

Choose whether to automatically display file attributes for all files on the Restore screen. Your selection affects how quickly the Restore screen displays and depends on the average number of files stored in the retain directory at the same time.

Yes Default. File attributes from the spool header display on the Restore screen when you select the **Restore** command. Use this selection if, on average, less than 300 files reside in the retain directory.

When you select the **Restore** command on the Print Spool screen, the software processes each file's spool header and then displays the Restore screen. When the retain directory contains hundreds of files, spool header processing can take several minutes and delay display of the Restore screen. For example, if 2,000 files are in the retain directory, it could take 10 minutes for the Restore screen to display.

No With this selection, file attributes do not display for every file, but you can display attributes for selected files as needed. The Restore screen displays without a delay. Use this selection to improve Restore screen performance when, on average, more than 300 files reside in the retain directory.

For more information about displaying attributes for individual files, see View File Attributes in section 24.6.

Use current date and time when Retaining files?

Choose whether to use the file's original date and time or to change to the current date and time when files are copied to the retain directory.

Yes Default. Change to the current date and time when a file is copied to the retain directory. This choice helps you determine how long a file has been stored in the retain directory. It is useful if you plan to automatically purge files from the retain directory at regular intervals, because the file's original date does not necessarily indicate how long the file has been in the retain directory.

Files received from the host or submitted with the PRT utility are assigned the current PC date and time when they arrive in the spool directory, but they might not be retained the same day they arrive. Files copied from the PC or the network keep their original dates in the spool directory, but their dates might already exceed the retain period.

No Use the file's original date and time when a file is copied to the retain directory. This choice helps you determine the age of the original file.

Delete old Retain directory files?

If you enabled the retain directory feature, choose whether old retain files are automatically deleted. You can use this feature to periodically free disk space when you retain a large number of files.

No Default. You must manually delete files from the retain directory. When you retain a large number of files, you should periodically delete the files from disk so they do not fill the hard drive.

Yes Retained files are deleted automatically when the specified retain period expires. Set the retain period with the next option.

Retain files for __ days.

Specify the number of days that files are retained before the software automatically deletes them. The default retain period is 7 days.

Each time BARR/RJE starts and at midnight when the PC system date changes, the software compares the file date and time to the current PC date and time and deletes any files that exceed the retain period. When you choose a retain period, consider how many files you want to store at one time and how many files your hard drive can hold.

This option is valid only if you set **Delete old Retain directory files** to **Yes**. It works best when you set **Use current date and time when retaining files** to **Yes**.

9.5 File Attribute Table (FAT)

The FAT automatically sets file attributes for spool files and is especially useful for unattended print spool operation. As files write to the spool directory, entries in the FAT can automatically set or override file attributes. The software updates the attribute values in the file's spool header, displays them on the Print Spool screen, and uses them when the files print. You can set attributes for individual files, groups of files, or all files. You also can choose to maintain the FAT from the Installation Description or with an external FAT file.

For an example of what the table looks like, see *Maintain an Internal FAT* later in this section.

FAT Options Screen

You can enable the FAT from the File Attribute Table (FAT) Options screen. To reach this screen, start from the Print Spool Description screen.

Print Spool Description

Spool printers: 1
 SPOOL directory: C:\SPOOL
 Retain directory: _____

Escape

Advanced Spool Options
File Attribute Table (FAT) Options
 Initial SPOOL Printer Settings

Enter number

➤ Select **File Attribute Table (FAT) Options**.

File Attribute Table (FAT) Options	
Use File Attribute Table (FAT)?	<u>No</u>
Match FAT entries using	<u>Filename Formname</u>
Type of FAT table?	<u>internal</u>
External FAT file name:	_____
Choice? + -	

Use the first option on this screen to enable the FAT. Use the rest of the options to control FAT operation.

Use File Attribute Table (FAT)?

Choose whether to enable the FAT. You can use a table of file attributes to automatically set attribute values for print spool files or override existing attribute values. You can maintain the table internally from the Installation Description or externally from a separate file.

No Default. Do not use the FAT.

Yes Use the FAT to set or override file attributes as files arrive in the spool directory. The applied changes are written to the spool files, where they are stored in the spool header. Use the next three options to specify additional FAT features.

Match FAT entries using

Choose which two fields to use as the file match criteria. This option controls how the FAT displays and works and applies to either an internal or external FAT. Match criteria are used to determine whether or not FAT entries will be applied to a file. For more information about file match criteria and file override values, see How the Table Works later in this section.

Filename Formname

Default. File name and form name are used as the match criteria. Entries in the FAT are applied to spool files when the file name and form name of a file match a table entry. With this selection, the column headers of the File Attribute Table screen for an internal FAT appear as follows:

Filename	Form	|	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Disposition
----------	------	--	-------	-------	------	--------	-------------

The **State** through **Disposition** fields are used as override values.

Filename Jobname

File name and job name are used as the match criteria. Entries in the FAT are applied to spool files when the file name and job name of a file match a table entry. This choice allows you to override the value of the form name in the file. With this selection, the column headers of the File Attribute Table screen for an internal FAT appear as follows:

Filename	Jobname	|	Form	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Disposition
----------	---------	--	------	-------	-------	------	--------	-------------

The **Form** through **Disposition** fields are used as override values.

Filename FCBname

File name and FCB name are used as the match criteria. Entries in the FAT are applied to spool files when the file name and FCB name of a file match a table entry. This choice allows you to override the value of the form name in the file. With this selection, the column headers of the File Attribute Table screen for an internal FAT appear as follows:

Filename	FCBname	|	Form	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Disposition
----------	---------	--	------	-------	-------	------	--------	-------------

The **Form** through **Disposition** fields are used as override values.

Type of FAT table?

Choose whether to maintain the FAT from the Barr software Installation Description or in a separate file.

internal

Maintain the FAT from the Installation Description. The internal File Attribute Table screen displays when you finish with the File Attribute Table Options (FAT) screen and press **Enter**. You can view and edit the table from the Installation Description. You can make up to 20 entries with the standard software or you can request a software version that enables up to 100 entries.

external

Maintain the FAT in a separate file that loads into extended memory (XMS) when you start the software. You can view the table during software operation and edit the external file with an ASCII editor. Use this choice if you need to make more than 100 FAT entries. See section 9.6, Maintain an External FAT File, for information about creating and modifying the FAT.

Note: The software cannot convert an internal FAT to an external FAT file. To change from an internal table to an external FAT file, you must print the File Attribute Table screen from the Installation Description and then re-enter the information in an external FAT file.

External FAT file name:

For an external FAT, specify the name of the file that contains the FAT entries. Include the full directory path.

How the Table Works

This section describes how table entries are applied to files.

Two-Part Entries

Each line in the FAT is a separate entry, and each entry has two parts: file *match criteria* and file *override values*. In the default internal table shown below, **Filename** and **Form** are the match criteria and **State**, **Class**, **Prty**, **Copies**, and **Disposition** are the override values. The table headings depend on your selection for the **Match FAT entries using** option.

File Attribute Table						
Set file attributes for print spool.						
Filename	Form	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Disposition
DEFAULT	DEFAULT					

Enter character

As files are received to the print spool, the software compares their spool headers to the match criteria of each table entry. The override values in the table are used only if the match criteria (in this example, **Filename** and **Form**) of the file matches a table entry. When override values are applied to a file, they are saved to the spool header and displayed on the Print Spool screen.

If you specify both of the match criteria (for example, **Filename** and **Form**) in a table entry, then both values (**Filename** and **Form**) from the file must match the values in the table. If a table entry contains only one match value, only that value must match. For example, if you specify the **Filename** in the table but leave the **Form** blank, only the **Filename** must match. If you specify the **Form** in the table but leave the **Filename** blank, only the **Form** must match.

Multiple Matches

If more than one table entry matches the file, the software applies each matching entry cumulatively, beginning with the first entry of the table. For example, if there are two matching table entries, the software applies the attribute changes from the first matching entry followed by the changes from the second matching entry. If the first and second matching entries both change the same attribute (for example, the number of copies), the second matching entry replaces the value from the first matching entry.

Default Entry

You can use the default line at the bottom of the table to supply default attributes for any file whose file name or form name does not appear in the table. The default line begins with the word **DEFAULT**. It can provide values for most files and you can use individual table entries to specify exceptions for a few files. The default line is ignored if you do not enter any override values in it.

Blank Values

Only the override attributes that have values are applied to files. Where blank override attributes appear in the table, the value from the file, if any, is used.

FAT Criteria

Follow these guidelines when you enter match and override fields for an internal table or external FAT file.

Match Criteria

The first two fields in the table are file match criteria. You can specify one field or both fields, depending on how you want the override attributes to be applied. Which two match criteria you see depends on your selection for the **Match FAT entries using** option.

Filename

In the table entry, you can specify the complete file name or use DOS wildcards. If you specify the complete file name, it must be an exact match of the file's full name, including the file extension, for the software to apply the override values. This means that a table **Filename** without an extension (for example, **DATA**) can only match a file without an extension, and a table **Filename** with an extension (for example, **DATA.001**) can only match a file with an extension. If you specify DOS wildcards, you can specify file names like **DATA*.*** or **TAX??JUN**.

Form

If you specify the complete form name in the table, it must be an exact match of the file's form name, or you can use DOS wildcards in the form name (for example, **STD*** or **CHECKS??**).

Jobname

If you specify the complete job name in the table, it must be an exact match of the file's job name, or you can use DOS wildcards in the job name (for example, **DAILY*** or **??RPT**).

FCBname

If you specify the complete FCB name in the table, it must be an exact match of the file's FCB name, or you can use DOS wildcards in the FCB name (for example, **66LPI*** or **??LPI**).

Override Values

The next fields are file override values. Override values are assigned if a matching entry is found in the table. The values you specify display on the Print Spool screen for the files they are applied to. Specify only those

values you want to override and leave blank any values you do not want to change. You cannot use DOS wildcards in the override values. (During print spool operation, you can change these attribute values on the Print Spool screen.)

Form

You can set or override the file's form name if you use **Filename Jobname** or **Filename FCBname** as the file match criteria. On the Print Spool screen, you can use form as part of the criteria that determines on which spool printer the file prints.

State

You can set the file's initial state to **Ready** or **Hold**. (You can set the state to **Delete** only from the Print Spool screen.)

Ready

Default. Files begin printing immediately if their attributes match the criteria of the spool printer. Blank also indicates **Ready**.

Hold

Files cannot print until the operator sets the file state to **Ready**. This choice is useful for files that require the operator to load special forms paper in the printer.

Class

You can specify a number or a letter for the class value. On the Print Spool screen, you can use class as part of the criteria that determines on which spool printer the file prints. Files copied into the spool directory from DOS are automatically assigned a class of **Z**, unless you assign an override value (or use the PRT program).

Prty

You can use priority to control the order in which files print. Priority values can range from **0** to **9**, where **0** is the lowest priority and **9** is the highest.

Copies

Specify the number of copies to print. If copies is not specified in the file and the number in the FAT is blank, the software assigns a default value of **1**.

Disposition

Use the disposition attribute to selectively retain or delete files after they print or are deleted from the spool directory. For example, you can use individual table entries to set the disposition to **Retain** for files you want to save and then use the default entry line to set the disposition to **Delete** for all other files that do not have a matching table entry.

Retain

Files are copied to the retain directory after they print if you use this selection or leave the disposition blank. A blank disposition in the FAT entry causes a file to be retained, because the software retains all files by default when you specify a retain directory.

Delete

Files are deleted after they print.

Maintain an Internal FAT

If you choose to maintain an internal table, when you finish with the File Attribute Table (FAT) Options screen and press **Enter**, the File Attribute Table screen displays.

File Attribute Table						
Set file attributes for print spool.						
Filename	Form	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Disposition
DEFAULT	DEFAULT					

Enter character

The file *match criteria* and *override values* you see on this screen depend on your choices for the **Match FAT entries using** option. The table entry fields were described earlier in this section.

You can make up to 20 table entries. If you need more than 20 entries, you can request a software option that supports 100 entries (or you can use an external FAT file).

Follow these guidelines when you make table entries:

- Use the **←**, **→**, or **Tab** keys to move within a table entry and to move from one entry line to another.
- To move from the first entry line to the last one, use the **↑** key. To move from the last entry line to the first one, use the **↓** key.
- When you finish making entries, press **Enter** to return to the Print Spool Description screen.

Sample Internal Attribute Table

To learn more about how the FAT works, review these sample entries for an internal FAT.

File Attribute Table						
Set file attributes for print spool.						
Filename	Form	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Disposition
TAX1040.*	1040	Hold	I	5	5	
	INV99		Z	3	2	
.	LABELS		I	2		Delete
PAYROLL	*			9		
DEFAULT	DEFAULT	Hold	A	5		

Enter character

According to this table:

- All files whose names begin with TAX1040 and have the 1040 form are placed on hold and are assigned Class=I, Priority=5, and Copies=5. Files are retained after they print, unless the spool header contains Disposition=Delete.
- Any file with the form INV99 is ready for printing and is assigned Class=Z, Priority=3, and Copies=2. The file is retained after it prints, unless its spool header contains Disposition=Delete.
- Any file with a form name of LABELS is ready for printing and is assigned Class=I and Priority=2. The copy count from the file is used. If the file copy count is blank, a default copy count of 1 is assigned. After it prints, the file gets deleted.

- Any file named PAYROLL is assigned Priority=9, the highest priority. The file is retained after it prints, unless its spool header already contains Disposition=Delete.
- Any files whose attributes do not match those listed in the match columns are put on hold and assigned Class=A and Priority=5. The file is retained after it prints, unless its spool header already contains Disposition=Delete.

When you finish making table entries, press **Enter** to return to the Print Spool Description screen.

9.6

Maintain an External FAT File

This section tells you how to create and edit the external FAT file. You need to create an external FAT file if you set **Type of FAT table** to **external** on the File Attribute Table (FAT) Options screen.

After you create the external FAT file, test it according to the instructions in section 24.8.

Memory Requirements for Table Entries

Before you begin making external FAT entries, check that your PC has enough memory to load the number of entries you need.

The number of entries the external FAT can hold is limited only by the amount of extended memory (XMS) available on your PC. To estimate the amount of XMS required for the external FAT, multiply the number of entries by the maximum number of bytes per entry. For example, if you use **Filename Jobname** for the match criteria and need 1,500 table entries at 50 bytes each, the FAT would require about 73 KB of XMS.

Use the **Memory allocated for buffers** and **Extended memory allocated for buffers** options to adjust the amount of extended memory the Barr software uses. For more information about these memory options, see section 18.6, Trace and Memory Options.

External FAT File Example

To learn more about creating an external FAT, review these sample entries. The example file below is for a FAT file that uses **Filename Formname** as the file match criteria.

Filename	Jobname	Formname	FCBname	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Dispos.
payroll,	,	checks,	,	Hold,	1,	1,	1	
inventory,	,	,	,	Hold,	2,	2,	3	
tax,	,	1040,	,	,	T			
tax,	,	1040a,	,	,	T			
tax,	,	1040ez,	,	,	T			
w-2-appl,	,	8x11,	,	,			100	
supplies,	,	bar132,	,	,	B		3	
account.new,	,	bar132,	,	,	A,	4,		
travel,	,	expense,	,	,				Retain
salesrpt.ytd,	,	bar132,	,	,		5		
acct*,	,	invoice,	,	,	A			
default,	default,	default,	default					

Notice how the fields are aligned in columns below the column headers and how commas delimit fields or serve as place holders for blank fields. These features are discussed in the guidelines that follow.

Guidelines for External FAT File Entries

Follow these guidelines when you create or modify the FAT file.

Entry Types

The external FAT file requires three types of entries:

- A header line (first line)
- Entry lines (lines 2-*n*)
- A default entry line (last line)

File Format

The external FAT file must have a generic, comma-delimited format compatible with the comma-separated value (CSV) format used by Microsoft Excel. You can create the file with a custom application program, the Microsoft Excel program, a standard program editor, or the DOS EDIT utility.

Header Line

The first line of the file is a header line. Use the header line to align the fields for each entry into columns. When you align the fields, the table is easier to read and edit. The header text is for your use only. It does not change the expected order of the fields or affect the function of the table.

Note: If you do not use a header line, the file's first line should be blank because the Barr software discards the first line.

Fields

You must include a column for each of the nine possible fields. Which fields you use depends on your selection for the **Match FAT entries using** option. The order of the fields in the entry lines is the same, regardless of your selection. The field order is as follows:

Filename	Jobname	Formname	FCBname	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Dispos.
----------	---------	----------	---------	-------	-------	------	--------	---------

In the header line, you might want to mark the match criteria to indicate which fields are being used and help distinguish match fields from the override fields, as shown in the examples below.

When you match by **Filename Formname**, you do not use the job name and FCB name fields.

Filename	Job(,)	Formname	FCB(,)	|	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Dispos.
----------	--------	----------	--------	--	-------	-------	------	--------	---------

When you match by **Filename Jobname**, you do not use the FCB name field and the form name becomes an override field.

Filename	Jobname	|	Formname	FCB(,)	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Dispos.
----------	---------	--	----------	--------	-------	-------	------	--------	---------

When you match by **Filename FCBname**, you do not use the job name field and the form name becomes an override field.

Filename**	Job(,)	Formname	FCBname**	State	Class	Prty	Copies	Dispos.
------------	--------	----------	-----------	-------	-------	------	--------	---------

Entry Lines

All lines that follow the header line are FAT entries. Follow these guidelines when you make table entries.

- **Entry Delimiter.** The ASCII carriage return character, represented as a hexadecimal **0D**, defines the end of each line. Press **Enter** to insert this delimiter after the last field you enter on each line.
- **Ignored Characters.** Within an entry, the software ignores extra spaces and tabs between fields. Use these characters to align fields within columns. You also can insert blank lines to make the file more readable, because the software ignores blank lines between entries.
- **Field Separator.** You must use commas (,) to separate fields. If a field is empty, use a comma as a place holder. Be sure to align the comma in the correct column. Because the last field you enter on each line is followed by the ASCII carriage return, you do not need to insert a comma separator after the last non-blank field or use comma place holders to fill unused columns that follow the last field. See the external FAT file example earlier in this section for examples of how to use commas.

Follow these guidelines for the state and disposition fields. Guidelines for other fields are given under FAT Criteria in section 9.5.

- **State Field Values.** Valid values for the state field are **Ready** and **Hold**. The software only looks at the first character of the field. If you specify **R** or **r** as the first character, the file state is set to **Ready**. If you specify **H** or **h** as the first character, the file state is set to **Hold**.
- **Disposition Field Values.** Valid values for the disposition field are **Delete** and **Retain**. The software only looks at the first character of the field. If you specify **D** or **d** as the first character, the disposition is set to **Delete**. If you specify **R** or **r** as the first character, the disposition is set to **Retain**.

Default Entry Line

The last entry line of the FAT file is used as the required default entry. Values from the default entry line are applied to any files that do not match entries in the table.

|| **Note:** You must enter a default line even if you do not plan to use it.

If you do not want the default entry to affect any files, enter the word **default** in the first column of the entry line, and leave the rest of the entry line blank. For more information about using the default line, see How the Table Works in section 9.5.

9.7 Initial Spool Printer Settings

You can specify default spool printer settings on the Printer Initialization screen. The settings on this screen control how spool printers select files to route and they take effect each time you start the software.

Print Spool Description

Spool printers: 1
SPOOL directory: C:\SPOOL
Retain directory: _____

Escape

Advanced Spool Options
File Attribute Table (FAT) Options
Initial SPOOL Printer Settings

Enter number

- From the Print Spool Description screen, select **Initial SPOOL Printer Settings**.

Printer Initialization

Printer	State	Form	Class
SPOOL1	Ready	STD	1
SPOOL2	Ready	STD	2

Choice? + -

You can change these fields on the Print Spool screen during spool operation, but each time the software starts it resets the spool printer criteria to the initial values specified on this screen.

You can assign the following startup values. The values for these fields must match a file's attributes for the file to print.

Printer

The name of the spool printer displays in this column. The number of printers that display on this screen depends on the number of spool printers you specified on the Print Spool Description screen.

State

This option sets the initial state of the spool printer at software startup. You can specify a different state for each spool printer.

Ready

Default. At software startup, files begin printing immediately if their file attributes match the spool printer criteria.

Reprint

A file enters the reprint state if its file attributes match the spool printer criteria. Before the file can start printing, the PC operator must position the file at the location where reprinting will begin.

Disabled

The spool printer is disabled. Files will not print until the operator changes the printer state on the Print Spool screen.

**Form**

If you want to print files that have a certain form name at software startup, enter a form name. The form name can contain up to eight characters. You can include the DOS wildcards * and ? in the form name to select groups of forms. If this field is blank, the form name is not used in the print selection criteria.

Class

If you want to print files that have a certain class at software startup, enter one-character class names. The class name can consist of either a number or a letter. Files copied into the spool directory from DOS are automatically assigned a class of **Z**, unless you assign a different class with the PRT program or the FAT. You can enter up to five classes for each printer. If this field is blank, class is not used in the print selection criteria.

The Assign Devices screen displays the source and destination devices you define in BARR/RJE, including the devices specified from the RJE Description, Devices and Printers, and Print Spool Description screens. If you purchased any option software, such as PRINT370, devices corresponding to those options also display.

From the Assign Devices screen, you can direct the data received from source devices to the destination devices of your choice. This action is called *device assignment*.

Default device assignments for software startup are defined in the Installation Description. Each time the software starts, the default assignments take effect. You can change the assignments during software operation. Your changes remain in effect until the software restarts.

This chapter explains data flow to and from the PC, introduces you to the device assignment screen, and describes the available source and destination devices. Each section includes examples.

10.1 Data Flow to and from the PC

To understand the purpose of source devices, destination devices, and device assignment, you need to understand how data flows into and out of the PC running BARR/RJE. This section discusses how data flows between the PC and the host computer and how data flows between the PC, PC devices, and the LAN. You can receive data to the PC from the host computer, the LAN, or PC input devices such as a card reader. You can send data from the PC to the host computer, the LAN, or PC output devices such as printers.

Data Flow between the PC and Host

BARR/RJE can send data from the PC to the host computer and receive data from the host computer to the PC. You can issue commands to the host computer from the PC keyboard. BARR/RJE sends files or jobs from the PC to the host on a host reader device. In turn, the host sends

command responses or operator messages to the PC, where they display on the PC console. BARR/RJE receives print files from the host to the PC on the RJE print stream, or printer. Usually, data files to be processed by application programs are received to the PC from the RJE punch stream, or punch.

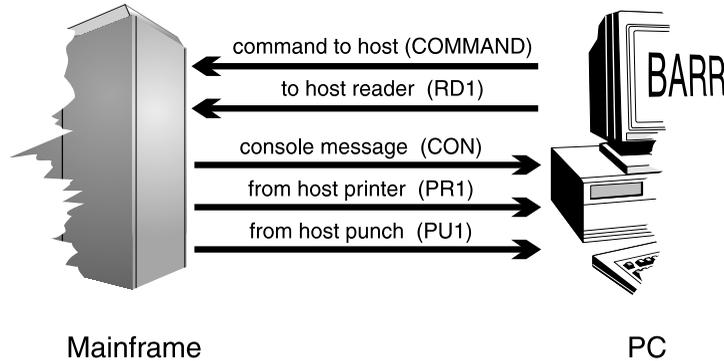


Figure 10-1. You can send commands and files from the PC to the host computer and receive command responses and files from the host computer to the PC.

Data Flow between the PC, Devices, and the LAN

BARR/RJE can send data from the PC to PC devices or to the LAN. For example, it can send a PC data file to a PC printer, a network directory, or a network printer. Additionally, BARR/RJE can input data to the PC from PC devices or the LAN. For instance, you can input a file to the PC from a LAN directory or from a device connected to the PC serial port.

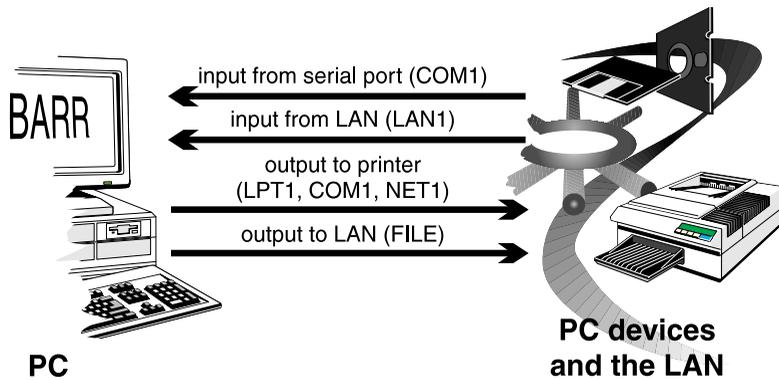


Figure 10-2. You can send data from the PC to other PC devices or to the network and receive data to the PC from the network or from PC devices.

10.2 Assignment Screen

- To reach the device assignment screen, from the Installation Description menu, select **Assign Devices**.

The screen below shows the initial device assignments in the software. Any additional devices you define are reflected on your screen.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1 SEND2→SCREEN KEYBOARD→COMMAND CON→SCREEN LOG→NUL PR1→SPOOL
PU1→SUSPEND SPOOL1→LPT1

Select SOURCE→DESTINATION.      Escape Selection ↑↓←→

```

Source and destination devices display in pairs separated by an arrow. The arrow shows the direction of the data flow. For example, in the pair **SEND1→RD1**, **SEND1** is the source device and **RD1** is its destination.

Device Assignment

To assign devices, select a source device with the cursor. Notice that the arrow blinks when the cursor rests under it. When you press **Enter**, a list of destination devices displays. See section 10.3 for a description of the available source and destination devices.

Menu Selections

After you make an assignment, the Assign Devices screen is updated to reflect your selection and a menu line displays at the bottom of the screen.

Assign Devices					
SEND1→RD1	SEND2→SCREEN	KEYBOARD→COMMAND	CON→SCREEN	LOG→NUL	PR1→SPOOL
PU1→SUSPEND	SPOOL1→LPT1				
<u>C</u> ontinue	Escape	Receive mode	Options	Help	

Choose from the following options:

Continue

Make another assignment. The cursor returns to the assignment area of the screen.

Escape

Return to the Installation Description screen. When you finish making assignments, select **Escape** or press the **Esc** key.

Receive mode

Assign a receive mode to a device. The receive mode selections display at the bottom of the screen. See section 10.8 for more information about receive modes.

Options

Assign options to a device. The Assign Devices Options screen displays. See section 10.9 for more information about these options.

Help

Display a help screen that contains hints for using the Assign Devices screen.

10.3 Source and Destination Devices

Data sources and destinations are relative to the Barr software. Data flows into the software from *source* devices. Data flows out of the software to *destination* devices. You can define up to 40 devices in the software. The devices you enable display on the Assign Devices screen.

This section describes the available source and destination devices listed in Table 10-1. Devices you enable from option software are described in the corresponding option manual.

Table 10-1. Data Sources

Data Source	Source Device Name
PC file	SEND1 - SEND2
PC keyboard	KEYBOARD
PC serial port	COM1 - COM4
Console message	CON
Console log file	LOG
RJE printer	PR1 - PR7
RJE punch	PU1 - PU4
Spool printers	SPOOL1 - SPOOL8
File from LAN directory	LAN1 - LAN4
File from Novell queue	NW_QUE1 - NW_QUE4

Table 10-2. Data Destinations

Data Destination	Destination Device Name
PC file	(FILE)
PC screen	SCREEN
Discard	NUL
Suspend flow	SUSPEND
PC parallel port	LPT1 - LPT3
PC serial port	COM1 - COM4
Host	COMMAND
Host file	RD1 - RD4
Spool directory	SPOOL
Network printer	NET1 - NET12

Sources

The available source devices display on the Assign Devices screen. Each source device displays before an arrow. Source devices include devices you enable and devices the software automatically provides.

Assign Devices					
SEND1→RD1	SEND2→SCREEN	KEYBOARD→COMMAND	CON→SCREEN	LOG→NUL	PR1→SPOOL
PU1→SUSPEND	SPOOL1→LPT1				
Select SOURCE→DESTINATION.			Escape Selection ↑↓←→		

SEND1 - SEND2

You can direct files on disk to a destination by using one of the send devices. Data is not routed until you issue the **Send Files** command from the Operation screen. The most common example is to submit a job to the mainframe computer with **SEND1→RD1**.

You can enable the send devices from the Devices and Printers menu, as described in section 8.9. See section 21.4 for more information about the **Send Files** command.

KEYBOARD

You can send commands you type at the PC keyboard to the host computer with the assignment **KEYBOARD→COMMAND**. Use the **Command to Host** option on the Operation screen to enter commands, as described in section 21.2.

The keyboard device is enabled automatically. You can disable it by setting **KEYBOARD→NUL**, but you cannot remove it from the Assign Devices screen.

COM1 - COM4

You can input files on a PC serial port. The software inputs data automatically when it detects files. For example, you can attach a card reader or a VAX computer to the PC COM1 port to input files. (You can also use serial ports as destinations.)

You can enable the COM devices from the Devices and Printers menu, as described in section 8.4.

CON

Console messages for the remote PC operator originate from the host computer or from the Barr software. Usually you direct these messages to the PC screen by setting **CON→SCREEN**. As soon as messages are detected, they display at the bottom of the console portion of the Operation screen. As new messages display, older messages scroll off the screen. See section 21.7 for more information about the types of messages that display.

The console device is enabled by default. You can disable it by setting **CON→NUL**, but you cannot remove it from the Assign Devices screen.

LOG

The console log is a copy of the messages written to the PC console (**CON→SCREEN**). If you want a record of processed files, you can direct copies of messages to a file by assigning **LOG→(CONSOLE.LOG)**. (If you assign **LOG→SCREEN**, the log data will be deleted to prevent duplicate messages from displaying on the screen.) You can browse the log from a DOS session while it is being updated by the software. See section 21.7 for more information about the types of messages you can log.

The log device is disabled by default, but you cannot remove it from the Assign Devices screen. You can enable it by setting **LOG→(FILE)** and assigning a file name, as described in section 10.6.

PR1 - PR7

Print files from the host RJE system are received on print streams. RJE print files usually contain carriage control information. Typically, you direct them to a PC printer, as in **PR1→SPOOL** or **PR1→LPT1**. You can set up the software to receive print stream data automatically or to wait for you to issue a command to the host to initiate the data flow.

You can enable the RJE printer devices from the RJE Description screen, as described in the Barr *Host Definition Guide*.

PU1 - PU4

Punch files from the host RJE system are received on punch streams. Punch files usually contain data that will be processed at the PC. Typically, you will direct punch data to a PC file, such as

PU1→(TAXDATA). You can set up the software to receive print stream data automatically or to wait for you to issue a command to the host to initiate the data flow.

You can enable the RJE punch devices from the RJE Description screen, as described in the Barr *Host Definition Guide*.

SPOOL1 - SPOOL8

Spool printers route data from the print spool queue to destination devices, for example **SPOOL1→LPT1**. (First, you need to direct files to the spool directory with an assignment like **PR1→SPOOL**.) You assign each spool printer criteria for routing files. You can set up the print spool to automatically route files or wait for operator action.

You can enable the spool printers from the Print Spool Description screen. See Chapters 9 and 24 for more information about print spool setup and operation.

LAN1 - LAN4

The LAN connection devices route files from any DOS directory to the destination of your choice. For example, you can send files from a network directory to a PC printer by setting **LAN1→LPT1**.

You can enable the LAN devices from the Devices and Printers menu, as described in section 8.10.

NW_QUE1 - NW_QUE4

Data can be received to the PC from up to four Novell print queues. You can direct print files to a PC-attached printer (for example, **NW_QUE1→LPT1**).

You can enable the Novell queue devices from the Devices and Printers menu, as described in section 8.11.

Destinations

When you select a source device on the Assign Devices screen, a list of destination choices displays. The screen below shows the default destination list. The destination choices on your screen include devices you enable and devices the software automatically provides.

```

Assign Devices

DESTINATION? (FILE) SCREEN NUL SUSPEND LPT1 COMMAND RD1 SPOOL

Selection ↑↓←→

```

After you choose a destination from the list, your selection displays on the Assign Devices screen after the arrow (for example, **PR1→LPT1**).

(FILE)

The file destination directs files to disk. You can route data to a file anywhere within the DOS file system, including to a floppy disk, hard disk, or LAN directory. When you select the file destination, you are prompted to enter a file name and specify other options. See section 10.5, Assigning a File as a Destination, for more information.

The file destination is enabled automatically. You cannot remove it from the destination list.

SCREEN

The screen destination directs files to the console portion of the PC screen. The most common application is to set **CON→SCREEN** so you can view console messages. See section 21.7 for more information about console messages.

The screen destination is enabled automatically. You cannot remove it from the destination list.

NUL

Data sent to **NUL** is discarded. For example, if you do not plan to use the console log device, set **LOG→NUL** to discard any data received from the log source device.

The **NUL** destination is enabled automatically and cannot be removed from the destination list.

SUSPEND

Setting a device to **SUSPEND** temporarily disables it. For example, **PR1→SUSPEND** indicates that no data can be received to the PC from the RJE printer. You might want to disable the data flow for a short time while you service a PC printer. On certain error conditions BARR/RJE automatically sets a source device to **SUSPEND**.

Do not set active devices to **SUSPEND** for long periods of time. While a device is suspended, data continues to flow into BARR/RJE. Because the data is not directed to a destination, it fills memory space needed by other software features and results in reduced software performance. To disable a device permanently, disconnect the physical device from the PC or disable the source device from the corresponding installation screen.

The **SUSPEND** destination is enabled automatically. You cannot remove it from the destination list.

LPT1-LPT3

The LPT destinations route data to a parallel printer attached to the corresponding parallel port (LPT1, LPT2, or LPT3). For example, **PR1→LPT1** routes data from RJE printer 1 (PR1) to the printer attached to the PC's LPT1 port.

You can enable the LPT devices from the Devices and Printers screen, as described in section 8.3.

COM1-COM4

The COM destinations route data to a serial port device attached to the COM1, COM2, COM3, or COM4 port. For example, you can attach a serial printer to COM1 and assign **PR1→COM1**. (Serial ports also can be used as sources.)

You can enable the serial devices from the Devices and Printers screen, as described in section 8.4.

COMMAND

The command device is a special destination for routing commands to the host computer from the PC keyboard by assigning **KEYBOARD→COMMAND**.

The command destination is enabled automatically. You cannot remove it from the destination list.

RD1-RD4

The RJE reader routes files to the host. For example, set **SEND1→RD1** to submit a job to the host.

You can enable the reader devices from the RJE Description screen, as described in the *Barr Host Definition Guide*.

SPOOL

The spool device routes files to the print spool directory. For example, set **PR1→SPOOL** to direct files from RJE printer 1 (PR1) to the print spool. Files in the print spool queue are directed to printers by the source devices **SPOOL1** to **SPOOL8**. See section 10.7 for an example.

The spool device is enabled by default. You can disable it from the Print Spool Description screen, as described in Chapter 9.

NET1-12

NET devices route files to printers on a local area network. NET devices support three types of network printing. Most networks support redirection of LPT1 to LPT3 with device drivers, although some networks support redirection of LPT1 to LPT12. On the Novell network, you can use NET devices to route files to Novell print queues. On the TCP/IP network, you can use NET devices to route files to TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) print queues.

When you assign a NET device that writes to a network print queue, the network queue and server names display on the Assign Devices screen.

You can enable the NET devices from the Devices and Printers screen, as described in section 8.5.

10.4 Assigning a Printer as a Destination

If you want all data from a given source to write to a single printer, you can dedicate the source device to a printer. For example, you can direct all the output from RJE printer 2 (PR2) to a PC printer connected to LPT2 by assigning **PR2→LPT2**.

Follow the steps below to make this type of assignment.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1-RD1  SEND2-SCREEN  KEYBOARD-COMMAND  CON-SCREEN  LOG-NUL  PR1-SPOOL
PR2-SUSPEND  PU1-SUSPEND  SPOOL1-LPT1

Select SOURCE-DESTINATION.      Escape  Selection ↑↓←→

```

1. Select the source, in this example **PR2**, and press **Enter**. A list of destinations displays.

```

Assign Devices

DESTINATION? (FILE)  SCREEN  NUL  SUSPEND  LPT1  LPT2  COMMAND  RD1  SPOOL

Selection ↑↓←→

```

2. Select the destination, in this example **LPT2**. When you press **Enter**, the screen reflects your selection.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1-RD1  SEND2-SCREEN  KEYBOARD-COMMAND  CON-SCREEN  LOG-NUL  PR1-SPOOL
PR2-LPT2  PU1-SUSPEND  SPOOL1-LPT1

Continue      Escape      Receive mode      Options      Help

```

3. Select **Continue** to make another assignment, or press **Esc** to return to the Installation Description menu.

You also might want to assign a receive mode or options. See sections 10.8 and 10.9 for more information about these features.

10.5 Assigning a File as a Destination

You can direct data to a DOS file on a disk or the LAN. Typically, you direct data that will not be printed to a disk file so it can be processed by programs on the PC or the LAN. For example, you can direct data received from RJE punch 1 (PU1) to a file by assigning **PU1→(FILE)**. When you assign a file destination, the software prompts you to enter a file name and you can select other options.

Follow these steps to assign **(FILE)** as a destination.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PU1→SUSPEND  SPOOL1→LPT1

Select SOURCE→DESTINATION.      Escape  Selection ↑↓←→

```

1. Select the source (for example, **PU1**) and press **Enter**. A list of destinations displays.

```

Assign Devices

DESTINATION? (FILE)  SCREEN  NUL  SUSPEND  LPT1  COMMAND  RD1  SPOOL

Selection ↑↓←→

```

2. Select **(FILE)** as the destination and press **Enter**.

File Screen

When you select **(FILE)** as a destination, the following screen displays:

```

Assign Devices

Beginning of file name: _____
Ending of file name is jobname.      New File      Log      Enter character

```

Use the fields on this screen to specify the file name and other file options.

Beginning and Ending File Names

A file name can consist of a beginning, an ending, or both. You must specify at least one part of the name. Choices for the name ending are described under **Ending of file name**. Barr software follows the DOS file naming conventions. See the examples for naming files at the end of this section. If a DOS error occurs while naming the file, BARR/RJE attempts to resolve the error as described in File Name Error Handling, also at the end of this section.

Beginning of file name:

Specify the name for the received file, including the drive letter and full directory path.

- If you specify *only* the **Beginning of file name**, include the drive letter, full directory path, and file name. If you do not include the path, the file is written to the current DOS directory.

You need to include the complete file path in the file name to be certain where the received files are located. For example, suppose you omit the directory path from the **Beginning of file name**, and you installed the software in the C:\BARR directory. When a file is received, if the current directory is C:\BARR the file is written to that directory per the DOS convention. Likewise, if the current directory is the C:\ root directory when a file arrives, the file is written to the root directory. When you try to locate the file, you might not remember which directory was current when the file was received. If you specify the full path in the file name field, you eliminate confusion about the file location.

- If you specify *only* the **Ending of file name**, the file path depends on your selection. Some choices for the name ending have no file path and others include a portion of the file path. Each of these selections is described under **Ending of file name**. If you use an ending name selection that does not include a file path, files are written to the current DOS directory.
- If you specify *both* parts of the file name, the complete file name is the combination of the two parts: **Beginning of file name** contains the drive letter and directory path, and **Ending of file name** specifies the file name. Some **Ending of file name** selections include a portion of the file path.

If the **Beginning of file name** includes a directory name, you must end the directory name with a backslash (\). If you want to combine the beginning and ending portions into an eight-character name, omit the backslash.

- If you include a file name in the **Beginning of file name** field, it must be in the correct DOS format. A file name extension is optional. For more information about file extensions, see File Name Extensions later in this section.

Ending of file name is ____

You have eight choices for assigning an ending file name.

Some choices affect the file path. If you select **formname\jobname** for the ending, **formname** is included in the file path. If you select **jobname\formname**, **jobname** is included in the path.

If you select **jobname**, **formname**, **fcname**, **source filename**, or **from file**, the file path is taken from **Beginning of file name**. If the beginning portion of the file name is blank, the file is written to the current DOS directory.

You can obtain the job name, form name, or FCB name from the JES2 \$HASP190 message, SETUPHDR (PDIR) record, or the Barr **OUTPUT statement used in file** option. You can also obtain the job name or form name from the Barr **Spool header from data** option.

You might want to refer to other sections in this manual when you choose an **Ending of file name**. For a description of the Barr spool header, see Appendix E. For information about the \$HASP190 message, see Appendix F. For a description of the **Spool header from data** option, see section 10.9.

jobname

Default. The job name stored in the spool header is used as the file name. See Example 1 later in this section.

Note: The job name from the \$HASP190 message might be unreliable, because the host generates the message only when the form name changes.

formname

The form name stored in the spool header is used as the file name.

formname\jobname**jobname\formname**

Both the form name and job name are included in the file name. The first value becomes part of the file path and allows you to group files. The second value is the file name. If you select **formname\jobname**, for example, the form name is included in the file path, and the job name is used as the file name. See Example 2 later in this section.

Note: The job name from the \$HASP190 message might be unreliable, because the host generates the message only when the form name changes.

fcbname

The FCB name stored in the spool header is used as the file name.

Note: The FCB name information from the \$HASP190 message might be unreliable, because the host generates the message only when the form name changes.

source filename

When you assign **SENDn→(FILE)**, **SENDn→SPOOL**, **SPOOLn→(FILE)**, or **LAN→SPOOL**, you can use this option to preserve the original file name. Specify the destination file path under **Beginning of file name**.

not used

Only the **Beginning of file name** is used. The **Beginning of file name** must include the full path and file name. Select **not used** when you direct data to device drivers. See Example 3 later in this section.

from file

The file name is obtained from a text line within the file. When you select this option and press **Enter**, you are prompted to specify the location of the name within the file. See Example 4 later in this section.

File Options

Specify how to handle duplicate file names and whether to log file activity when you write to a file destination.

New File, Append, Replace, Replace Cond.

If a duplicate file name is encountered, choose whether to create a new file, append to the existing file, or replace the existing file. This selection displays to the right of **Ending of file name**.

New File

Default. If a new file does not have an extension or another file has the same name, BARR/RJE generates a numeric file extension and adds it to the name of the new file. When duplicate file names are encountered, this method preserves the existing file. See File Name Extensions later in this section for an example of the file naming sequence.

Append

The new file is added to the end of the existing file with the same name. When you receive files to the print spool (**SPOOL**), do not use this choice.

Replace

The new file overwrites the existing file. This choice might be useful if you receive a file with the same name each day and you do not want a large number of files to accumulate on the PC disk. This choice saves you the work of manually deleting the old files.

Replace Cond.

Replace conditional. The method used for naming the file determines whether the file is replaced or the file is assigned a unique extension.

- If a new file's name does not have an extension or if a file with the same name exists, BARR/RJE generates a numeric file extension and adds it to the name of the new file. When duplicate file names are encountered, this method preserves the existing file. See File Name Extensions later in this section for an example of the file naming sequence.

- If a new file's name includes an extension or ends in a period (.), the new file replaces the existing file. For example, a file named **DAILYRPT.** or **DAILYRPT.MON** would replace a file that has the same name.

Log, No Log

This option controls whether informational messages display on the console when files are written to disk.

Log Default. Each time a file is written to disk, messages display on the console indicating the start and end of the file. For example:

```
WRITING: DAILYRPT
CLOSE: DAILYRPT
```

These messages are included in the console log file if you enable the log file by directing **LOG→(FILE)** on the Assign Devices screen.

No Log

Messages are not written to the screen or the console log file. This selection reduces the number of messages on the screen and in the console log file.

File Name Extensions

File name extensions allow greater flexibility for naming files. A file extension consists of a period (.) or a period followed by up to three characters (for example, **.abc**). You can use a file extension when you assign the file name, or BARR/RJE can automatically generate a numeric file extension.

When the destination is **(FILE)**, you can include a file extension in the **Beginning of file name** or **Ending of file name**. When the destination is **(FILE)** the software generates a file extension if *both* these conditions are met:

- You select **New File** or **Replace Cond.** on the file name assignment screen.
- The new file has no extension or a duplicate file name was found.

The software also generates file extensions for duplicate files for the LAN retain directory, spool retain directory, and NET device driver features.

BARR/RJE generates file extensions to prevent it from overwriting files that have the same name. In some cases, the software assigns an extension to any file that does not already have one. In other cases, an extension is assigned only if a duplicate name is encountered. The process for assigning file extensions is similar in both cases.

The software searches the destination directory to determine if any files have the same name as the new file. If a duplicate name is found, the numeric extension $n + 1$ is assigned to the new file, where n is the highest extension found for that file name. For example, BARR/RJE assigns extension `.001` to the first file, `.002` to the next file with the same name, and so on.

If the same file name occurs thousands of times, additional renaming is performed. If extension `.999` is reached, a `#1` is placed at the end of the file name and the extension sequence starts again, continuing until `#10.999` is reached. When `#1` is added, the sequence numbers start over beginning with `000`. For example, if the original file name is `taxdata`, a series of files with the same name would be renamed as follows:

```
taxdata.001, taxdata.002, ... taxdata.999
taxdat#1.000, taxdat#1.001, ... taxdat#1.999
taxdat#2.000, taxdat#2.001, ... taxdat#2.999
...
taxda#10.000, taxda#10.001, ... taxda#10.999
```

File Name Examples

These examples illustrate several of the file naming options.

Example 1: Use the Job Name as the File Name

For easy file identification, you might want to use the job name assigned by the mainframe computer as the PC file name, especially if the mainframe file name is not meaningful. The job name will be extracted from the spool header, as explained in the description for the **Ending of file name** option.

1. Select **PR2** as the data source.
2. Select **(FILE)** as the destination. The file name screen displays.

```

Assign Devices

Beginning of file name: C:\JOBS\
Ending of file name is jobname.      New file      Log      Choice? + -

```

3. Enter the **Beginning of file name**, including the path. In this example, the path is C:\JOBS\. Include a backslash (\) at the end of the path.
4. For **Ending of file name**, select jobname.
5. Use the default options **New File** and **Log**.

When you press **Enter**, the Assign Devices screen displays the **Beginning of file name** in parentheses after the source name.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1->RD1  SEND2->SCREEN  KEYBOARD->COMMAND  CON->SCREEN  LOG->NUL  PR1->SPOOL
PR2->(C:\JOBS\)  PU1->SUSPEND  SPOOL1->LPT1

Continue      Escape      Receive mode      Options      Help

```

With this assignment, if you receive a mainframe file named JOB49127 that has a job name of PAYROLL the PC file name will be C:\JOBS\PAYROLL.001. (If you omit the backslash at the end of C:\JOBS\, the file name would be C:\JOBSPAYR.001.)

Example 2: Route Output to the Network Using Form Name and Job Name

If you use both form name and job name to name files, you can group mainframe output on the PC or the network. For instance, the selection **Ending of file name is formname\jobname** allows you to route files to different subdirectories by their form name.

You can use this feature to route output files to the user who submitted the job. In this example, the user name is used as the form name, and a subdirectory named for each user is created on the network. The job name is used as the name of the file.

Assume output will be routed to three users named Ann, Gary, and John. Your first step is to create a subdirectory for each of these users on the network: F:\ANN, F:\GARY, and F:\JOHN.

1. From the Assign Devices screen, select **PR2** as the data source.
2. Select **(FILE)** as the destination. The file name screen displays.

```

Assign Devices

Beginning of file name: F:\
Ending of file name is formname\jobname      New file      Log      Choice? + -

```

3. Enter the drive letter **F:** as the **Beginning of file name**.
4. Select **formname\jobname** as the **Ending of file name**.
5. Use the default options **New File** and **Log**.

When you press **Enter**, the Assign Devices screen displays the **Beginning of file name** in parentheses after the source name.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PR2→(F:\)  PU1→SUSPEND  SPOOL1→LPT1

Continue      Escape      Receive mode      Options      Help

```

When users submit a job, they must specify the job name and form name in the JCL. For example, if Gary wants output from a job routed to his network directory, he includes some statements similar to the JCL sample below in his job.

```

//JOBABC JOB (7000,4250,1,2,0), 'G.SMITH'
/*JOBPARM FORMS=GARY

```

In this example, the jobname is JOBABC and the form name is GARY. When the output file is generated, the complete file name is F:\GARY\JOBABC.001, which means the file JOBABC.001 is placed in the directory F:\GARY.

Example 3: Route Mainframe Output to (FILE)

A common application is to route output from the mainframe to a PC disk file by using **PU1→(FILE)**. In most cases the mainframe output needs only a **Beginning of file name**. In this example, output from host punch 1 (PU1) is assigned to a file named ACCOUNTS.

1. From the Assign Devices screen, select **PU1** as the data source.
2. Select **(FILE)** as the destination. The file name screen displays.

```

Assign Devices

Beginning of file name: C:\ACCOUNTS
Ending of file name is not used.      New File      Log      Enter character

```

3. Enter **C:\ACCOUNTS** as the **Beginning of file name**.
4. For **Ending of file name**, select **not used**.
5. Use the default options **New File** and **Log**.

When you press **(Enter)**, the Assign Devices screen displays the file name in parentheses after the source name.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PU1→(C:\ACCOUNTS)  SPOOL1→LPT1

Continue      Escape      Receive mode      Options      Help

```

With this assignment:

- All files received to the PC from **PU1** will be written to the directory **C:** and will have **ACCOUNTS** as their file name.
- Because no extension was assigned to the file name and the **New File** option was used, the software automatically generates three-digit extensions as described under File Name Extensions. The first file received will be named **ACCOUNTS.001**, the second will be named **ACCOUNTS.002**, and so on.
- Because the **Log** option was used, messages are written to the PC console when files are received.

Example 4: Extract the File Name from the File

In some cases, you might want to name a file by extracting text from within the file. For example, you might want to use the job name that displays on the file's banner page as the file name. You can extract the name with the **from file** selection for **Ending of file name**.

1. Select **PR2** as the data source.
2. Select **(FILE)** as the destination. The file name screen displays.

```

Assign Devices

Beginning of file name: C:\STUDY5\
Ending of file name is from file.      New File      Log      Enter character

```

3. Enter the **Beginning of file name**, including the directory path. In this example, the path is **C:\STUDY5**. Include a backslash (\) at the end of the directory name.
4. For **Ending of file name**, select **from file**.
5. Use the default options **New File** and **Log**.
6. Press **Enter**. An additional entry line displays for specifying the location of the name text:

```

Assign Devices

Beginning of file name: C:\STUDY5\
Ending of file name is on line  2  in columns  1  to  8.      Enter number

```

7. Specify where the name is located in the file by entering the line number and the beginning and ending column positions.

When you press **Enter**, the Assign Devices screen displays the **Beginning of file name** in parentheses after the source name.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1->RD1  SEND2->SCREEN  KEYBOARD->COMMAND  CON->SCREEN  LOG->NUL  PR1->SPOOL
PR2->(C:\STUDY5\)  PU1->SUSPEND  SPOOL1->LPT1

Continue      Escape      Receive mode      Options      Help

```

With this assignment:

- If the file contains the text **GRADES05** on line 2, columns 1 to 8, then the combined file name is **C:\STUDY5\GRADES05.001**. The software automatically generates the file extension. (If you omit the backslash at the end of **C:\STUDY5**, the name would be **C:\STUDY5GR.001**.)
- The file name will be terminated by the ending column position or a blank character, whichever comes first. For example, the text **GRADES 05** will become **GRADES**.

- If no text is found at the specified position, the file is assigned the name ERROR and an error message displays on the PC console.

File Name Error Handling

BARR/RJE attempts to resolve errors with file names or path names.

When the software names files according to the Assign Devices **Beginning of file name** and **Ending of file name** options, it substitutes an exclamation point (!) for an invalid DOS file name character. For example, if the file name contains a forward slash (/xyz), the software substitutes an exclamation point (!xyz). If the file name begins with a period (.abc), the software replaces the period with an exclamation point (!abc).

If the software encounters a path error, it changes the **Ending of file name** to ERROR and retries the path. If the software cannot resolve the path, it suspends the source device. The software does not change the **Beginning of file name** in this case.

If the software encounters a path error when **Ending of file name** is set to **formname\jobname** or **jobname\formname**, it omits the form name or job name from the path. If the software cannot resolve the path, it suspends the source device.

In each of these cases, the software also displays a console message to alert you to the error. For example, you might see this message if you leave the file name blank:

ERROR: file name is blank. File name changed to '!'.

You can disable these messages from the Tuning and Global Options, Display and Disk Options screen.

10.6 Logging Console Messages

You might want to see console messages on the screen while you use BARR/RJE and have a log file of the messages for later reference. To create a log file, assign **LOG**→(**FILE**) on the Assign Devices screen. You can assign any name to the log file. If you name it CONSOLE.LOG, the file will be easier to identify.

See section 21.7 for more information about console messages.

Assignment Steps

```

Assign Devices

SEND1-RD1  SEND2-SCREEN  KEYBOARD-COMMAND  CON-SCREEN  LOG_NUL  PR1-SPOOL
PU1-SUSPEND  SPOOL1-LPT1

Select SOURCE-DESTINATION.      Escape  Selection ↑↓←→

```

1. From the Assign Devices screen, select **LOG** as the source.

```

Assign Devices

DESTINATION? (FILE) SCREEN NUL SUSPEND LPT1 COMMAND RD1 SPOOL

Selection ↑↓←→

```

2. Select **(FILE)** as the destination.

```

Assign Devices

Beginning of file name: C:\CONSOLE.LOG
Ending of file name is not used.      Append      No Log      Enter character

```

3. Enter **C:\CONSOLE.LOG** as the **Beginning of file name**.
4. Select **not used** for **Ending of file name**.
5. Select the **Append** option to append each message to the log file. (If you do not select **Append**, a new file will be created each time you start the software.)
6. Select **No Log** to prevent the message **WRITING: CONSOLE.LOG** from displaying on the screen each time a message is written to the log file.

10.7 Assigning Spool as a Destination

If you set up the print spool feature, you need to direct print files to the spool directory and route files from the spool directory to spool printers from the Assign Devices screen. This section tells you how to perform the two assignment steps.

On the Assign Devices screen, the destination device **SPOOL** represents the spool directory and the source devices **SPOOL1** to **SPOOL8** are the spool printers or routers.

Direct Files to the Spool Directory

First, assign source devices to write to the destination **SPOOL**. The procedure for assigning **SPOOL** as a destination is similar to assigning (**FILE**) as a destination.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PR2→SUSPEND  PU1→SUSPEND  SPOOL1→LPT1  SPOOL2→SUSPEND

Select SOURCE→DESTINATION.          Escape  Selection ↑↓←→

```

1. From the Assign Devices screen, select the source device (for example, **PR2**).

```

Assign Devices

DESTINATION? (FILE) SCREEN NUL SUSPEND LPT1 LPT2 COMMAND RD1 SPOOL

Selection ↑↓←→

```

2. Assign the source device to the destination **SPOOL**.

```

Assign Devices

Beginning of file name: _____
Ending of file name is jobname.          New file  Log  Enter character

```

3. Specify the file name and options. In this example, the **Beginning of file name** is blank and the **Ending of file name** selection is **jobname**.

Note: You do not need to specify the file path, because you assigned the spool directory name on the Print Spool Description screen.

Section 10.5 describes the file name options.

```

                                Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PR2→SPOOL  PU1→SUSPEND  SPOOL1→LPT1  SPOOL2→SUSPEND

Continue      Escape      Receive mode      Options      Help

```

- When you press **Enter** the screen reflects the assignment of **PR2→SPOOL**.

Direct Spool Files to Printers

Next, assign the spool printers to write to PC printers. The spool printers route files from the spool directory to the printers or destinations of your choice.

In this example, two spool printers have been defined: **SPOOL1** and **SPOOL2**. The **SPOOL1** device is already defined to **LPT1**. Follow these steps to assign **SPOOL2** to **LPT2**.

- Select **Continue** to return the cursor to the assignment area.

```

                                Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PR2→SPOOL  PU1→SUSPEND  SPOOL1→LPT1  SPOOL2→SUSPEND

                                Select SOURCE-DESTINATION.      Escape Selection ↑↓→

```

- Select **SPOOL2**.

```

                                Assign Devices

DESTINATION? (FILE) SCREEN NUL SUSPEND LPT1 LPT2 COMMAND RD1 SPOOL

                                Selection ↑↓→

```

- Select **LPT2**.

Assign Devices					
SEND1→RD1	SEND2→SCREEN	KEYBOARD→COMMAND	CON→SCREEN	LOG→NUL	PR1→SPOOL
PR2→SPOOL	PU1→SUSPEND	SPOOL1→LPT1	SPOOL2→LPT2		
<u>Continue</u>	Escape	Receive mode	Options	Help	

- When you press **Enter** the screen reflects the new assignment.
- When you finish making assignments, press **Esc** to return to the Installation Description screen.

Note: Do not set a receive mode on the source devices **SPOOL1** to **SPOOL8**, unless you have the BARR/TAPE option and are assigning the destination **TAPE**.

10.8 Receive Mode

Receive modes change the format of the files received to the Barr PC from the data source. Specifically, they affect data translation and carriage control. Your choice for receive mode depends on how the data will be used after it is received to the PC. Some of the same options are available for both receive mode and send mode. Send modes are discussed in section 21.4.

When you assign a receive mode to a device, keep these points in mind:

- All receive modes are valid for the RJE printer (**PR1** to **PR7**) and RJE punch (**PU1** to **PU4**) source devices.
- You can use only the **Fixed Length** receive modes for the **SEND**, **LAN**, and **SPOOL1** to **SPOOL8** source devices. Fixed length is useful for these sources only when the destination is **TAPE** (requires the BARR/TAPE option).
- None of the receive modes are valid with **COMMAND**, **CON**, or **LOG**.

The selected receive mode affects all files received on the source device. You can change the receive mode during software operation.

Note: When the data from the mainframe arrives at the PC, it might not be in exactly the same format as it was at the host computer, because the RJE system processes the data stream as it leaves the host. The receive mode in the Barr software changes the data received from the RJE system.

Receive Mode Menu

To reach the Receive Mode menu, follow these steps:

1. From the Assign Devices screen, assign the source device to a destination. A menu line displays at the bottom of the screen.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PRI→SPOOL
PU1→SUSPEND  SPOOL1→LPT1

Continue      Escape      Receive mode      Options      Help

```

2. Select **Receive mode** from the menu line.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PRI→SPOOL
PU1→SUSPEND  SPOOL1→LPT1

ASCII      N ASCII lines  Variable ASCII lines  Transfer files  Transparent
Binary      DOS (obsolete)  Fixed length          S/370 Channel  PostScript ↑↓↔

```

3. Select a receive mode from the list of choices on the lower portion of the screen. For example, select **ASCII**.

An asterisk (*) displays next to the destination device when you select a receive mode other than **ASCII**. Most PC applications use ASCII format.

Receive Mode Choices

You can select from the following receive modes:

ASCII

Default. ASCII is the format used on the PC and is required for files printed on an ASCII printer. If the original file is in EBCDIC format, it is converted to ASCII format with the ASCII carriage control codes carriage return (**CR**), line feed (**LF**), and form feed (**FF**). The EBCDIC format is used by host computers. See Appendix B for more information about these formats.

Packed decimal data: Before you transfer data that includes packed decimal fields, you should use a separate program to unpack the data. Packed decimal data gets corrupted during translation from EBCDIC to ASCII with any file transfer program.

Binary

Data remains in EBCDIC format, the format used by the host computer, but BARR/RJE discards carriage control information. Binary receive mode often is used when the received data will not be printed. This type of data usually is received from a mainframe punch (**PU1**). A common application is to assign **PU1→TAPE** and **Binary** receive mode when you receive data to magnetic tape. (**TAPE** displays as a destination only if you purchased the BARR/TAPE option.)

When you receive data on a punch device, records are padded with blanks to the host punch width. Data received on a print stream (**PR1**) is not padded.

Additionally, when you receive data on the punch stream, if the last line of a file contains only blanks, the line is deleted. This removes the extra blank line JES2 adds to punch stream output.

N ASCII lines

A method for receiving files with fixed-length records longer than 80 characters. (Fixed-length records are records of equal length.) Some host systems can transfer only 80-character records, and **N ASCII lines** lets you work around this limitation. For records that are *not* an even multiple of 80 characters or have a length greater than 720 characters, **Variable ASCII lines** might be a better choice.

To use **N ASCII lines**, you must write a mainframe program to divide each dataset record into groups of 80-character lines. Each record must be divided into the same number of lines (from 1 to 9), so that all records have the same length. When the 80-character lines are received to the PC, the software rebuilds each record by combining the specified number of lines. The EBCDIC data from the host is converted to ASCII format with a carriage return and line feed (**CR LF**) to indicate the end of each record, but no form feeds are added (**FF**) to indicate page boundaries.

When you select **N ASCII lines**, you are prompted to specify the number of 80-character lines that should be combined into one record. Choices are 1 to 9, where 9 allows a maximum record length of 720 characters.

For the MVS/JES2, MVS/JES3, and VS1/RES systems, another solution is to use the BARR/TRAN mainframe program. This program is provided on the Barr software disk and is usually installed in the C:\BARR\TRAN\ directory. BARR/TRAN can transfer records of any size. For more information about using BARR/TRAN, request the *BARR/TRAN* manual from Barr Systems.

DOS (obsolete)

Obsolete selection. (This option serves as a place holder to enable configuration files from older versions of Barr software to remain compatible.) Use the **Transfer files** receive mode instead.

Variable ASCII lines

A method for receiving variable-length or fixed-length records that are shorter or longer than 80 characters. (Variable-length records have different lengths, while fixed-length records have the same length.) Some host systems can transfer only 80-character records. If you need to transfer records with a different length, the **Variable ASCII lines** selection lets you work around this limitation. If records are an even multiple of 80 characters (160, 240, and so forth), **N ASCII lines** might be a better choice.

With the **Variable ASCII lines** selection, BARR/RJE receives 80-character records from the host and rebuilds them to their original lengths. The EBCDIC data from the host is converted to ASCII format with a carriage return and line feed (**CR LF**) to indicate the end of each record, but no form feeds (**FF**) are added to indicate page boundaries.

To use this feature, you must write a mainframe program to divide all records into 80-character lines. If the record length is not an even multiple of 80, the last line for the record can have less than 80 characters. The mainframe program must insert a record indicator at the end of each record. The EBCDIC vertical bar (|, or hexadecimal **4F**) is the default delimiter. You can change the delimiter character with the **Variable record length delimiter** option under Tuning and Global Options, Miscellaneous Options.

For example, you would divide a 120-character record into two parts: an 80-character line and a 40-character line that ends in a vertical bar. When the data is received to the PC, the software rebuilds each record by combining lines until it encounters a vertical bar. The software discards the vertical bar and any blanks the RJE system added to pad the last portion of the record to 80 bytes.

For the MVS/JES2, MVS/JES3, and VS1/RES systems, another solution is to use the BARR/TRAN mainframe program. This program is provided on the Barr software disk and is usually installed in the C:\BARR\TRAN\ directory. BARR/TRAN can transfer variable-length records and handle records of any size. For more information about using BARR/TRAN, request a *BARR/TRAN* manual from Barr Systems.

Fixed length

A format for special applications, usually situations that require the received data to contain fixed-length records. (Fixed-length records are records of equal length.) For example, you can use **Fixed length** receive mode to receive data to magnetic tape or receive data that will be processed by a PC program.

For the **SEND1** to **SEND2**, **LAN1** to **LAN4**, and **SPOOL1** to **SPOOL8** source devices **Fixed length** is the only receive mode supported. You can use **Fixed length** for these devices only when BARR/RJE writes to magnetic tape (requires BARR/TAPE).

When you select **Fixed length**, additional options display at the bottom of the screen. See Fixed Length Receive Mode later in this section for a description of these options.

Transfer files

An internal, intermediate format used for general file transfer from PC to PC or with the mainframe program BARR/TRAN for transferring between MVS and PC file structures. See section 26.2 for examples of applications that require this format.

S/370 Channel

Required when you print to an S/370 channel printer. **S/370 Channel** receive mode is used only with the PRINT370 option (purchased separately) and is not valid for the Xerox 4235 printer. Data is converted to variable length binary records using the Realia COBOL format. (This is different from the **Binary** receive mode. Binary in this context means data can contain any character from 00 to FF.)

Carriage control

When you select the **S/370 Channel** receive mode, you are prompted to select the type of **Carriage control**.

normal

Default. BARR/RJE uses the carriage control received from the mainframe. This is the recommended choice.

Machine

Use this choice when *all* jobs have a record format of **FBM** or **VBM** and the jobs do not print correctly with **Carriage control: normal**. Specify **RECFM=FB** or **RECFM=VB** in the JCL.

See your *PRINT370* manual for more information about **S/370 Channel** receive mode, especially for details about replacing a Xerox 871CM with the PRINT370 product.

Transparent

BARR/RJE does not change the data. Some applications require unaltered data. The received data might not have the exact format it did on the host computer, because the RJE system might have processed it during transfer from the host.

Transparent receive mode is valid only for SCS type data streams, namely data from SNA RJE, 3287 (3270 LU Type 1, requires RJE+3270), 5250 printers (requires PRINT/TWINAX), and XPAF print streams. For example, you need to use **Transparent** receive

mode if you use the SCS Enabler option on the Xerox 3700 printer or the EBCDIC Parallel Meta/GHO Enabler-IB option on the Xerox 4235 printer.

PostScript

Convert EBCDIC files to the PostScript format required by PostScript printers. You must use the three form overlay files (PORTRAIT, LAND, and 2UP) that are provided in the directory C:\BARR\REF\PSOVL\ with **PostScript** receive mode. The overlay files set the printer to the desired mode and define PostScript macros. In the received files, data converted to PostScript format is enclosed in parentheses. Carriage control (such as **CR**, **LF**, and **FF**) is converted to macro calls that are controlled by the overlay file. Carriage control is placed between data lines.

You can use **PostScript** receive mode only with source devices that support receive modes (such as **PRn** and **PUn**) and only with destination devices that support form overlays (including **LPTn**, **COMn**, and **NETn**).

The overlay files contain some user-selectable options you can change by editing the overlay file. After you make changes with a program editor, you must copy the overlay files to the forms overlay directory defined under Devices and Printers, Miscellaneous Printer Options. To activate the overlay, the name of the overlay file must be included in the spool header. See section 8.7, Forms Overlay, for more information.

Note 1: Files received from sources other than the host cannot be processed by **PostScript** receive mode. For example, files from **PR1** can be converted to PostScript, but **PostScript** receive mode does not apply to files input from LAN connections (for example, **LAN1**). If you want to print files from other sources in PostScript format, the files must already be in PostScript format before they are received to the PC.

Note 2: You can edit the supplied overlay files or create additional overlay files from scratch by using the structure of the supplied files as a guide, but Barr Technical Support analysts cannot assist you with any modifications.

Fixed Length Receive Mode

You can use **Fixed length** receive mode for special applications or situations that require data records to have a fixed length.

A common application for fixed-length receive mode is receiving print files to a PC magnetic tape drive by assigning **PR1→TAPE**. (Requires the **BARR/TAPE** option, which you must purchase separately.) The ASA carriage control character can be included as the first character of the fixed-length record, which allows the data to print correctly.

Fixed-length records also are useful when you will process data at the PC. Data used as input for application programs — such as programs that generate a report or add the records to a database — is often in fixed-length format.

When you select **Fixed Length** from the list of receive modes, the following options display at the bottom of the screen:

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PRI→SPOOL
PU1→SUSPEND  SPOOL1→LPT1

Block size:           80      Carriage control:  none
Logical record length: 80      Character set:      EBCDIC
DCB=(RECFM=FB,BLKSIZE=80,LRECL=80)
Enter number

```

1. Select values for the fields. Use the arrow keys to move around the screen.
2. Press **Enter** to preserve your changes. Then press **Esc** to return to the Assign Devices screen.

Note: The last line on the screen (**DCB=**) contains the IBM JCL Data Control Block (DCB) description. This line changes to reflect your selections.

Fixed Length Options

Specify these **Fixed length** options:

Block size:

The maximum length of blocks written to tape. The block size is ignored unless the destination is **TAPE**. The maximum value is 32760.

Logical record length:

The total length of the fixed-length records including the ASA carriage control character, if any. The maximum value is 255.

If you select **ASCII variable** or **EBCDIC variable** for **Character set**, records will have a variable length. To prevent the variable-length records from being truncated, set the logical record length to the maximum value.

Carriage control:

The type of carriage control.

none

Carriage control characters are discarded.

ASA ASA carriage control is used. BARR/RJE converts SCS carriage control (used by the RJE system) to ASA carriage control. (If the host file has no carriage control, the RJE system adds SCS carriage control. If the host file has machine or ASA carriage control, the RJE system converts it to SCS.)

Character set:

Specify which character set to use for the data.

EBCDIC

Data remains in EBCDIC format and is padded or truncated to fit the specified record length. Control characters included within transparent strings (**TRN**) are preserved. Control characters not included in transparent strings are converted to carriage control or are discarded, including **CR**, **LF**, **FF**, **IRS**, **NL**, **VT**, **TRN**, **SEL**, **HT**, **BS**, and **CSP**. These characters are documented in Appendix B.

Data received in this format usually is written to magnetic tape or is processed by an application program. Usually this type of data will not be printed.

ASCII

Data is converted from EBCDIC to ASCII, and records are padded or truncated to fit the specified record length. The ASCII data does not contain carriage return and line feed pairs (**CR LF**) to indicate record boundaries or form feeds (**FF**) to indicate page boundaries. Usually, this type of data will not be printed.

ASCII with CR LF

Data is converted from EBCDIC to ASCII, and records are padded or truncated to fit the specified record length. The ASCII data includes carriage return and line feed pairs (**CR LF**) to indicate record boundaries but does not include form feeds (**FF**) to indicate page boundaries. The record length must include two bytes for the **CR LF**. Usually, this type of data will not be printed.

ASCII variable

Data is converted from EBCDIC to ASCII. Records can have a variable length. Although records are not padded, any trailing blanks at the end of a record are deleted. The ASCII data includes carriage return and line feed pairs (**CR LF**) to indicate record boundaries but does not include form feeds (**FF**) to indicate page boundaries. Usually, this type of data will not be printed.

Retired mode

Not used. The receive mode at this location was removed. This option serves as a place holder to enable configuration files from older versions of Barr software to remain compatible.

EBCDIC variable

Data is received as variable-length EBCDIC records. This mode prevents binary data from being padded with blanks when records shorter than 80 characters are received on the punch stream.

10.9 Options for Assign Devices

When you make device assignments, you can choose from several options. The available options display when you select **Options** from the menu line at the bottom of the Assign Devices screen.

Assign Devices					
SEND1-RD1	SEND2-SCREEN	KEYBOARD-COMMAND	CON-SCREEN	LOG-NUL	PR1-SPOOL
PU1-SUSPEND	SPOOL1-LPT1				
Continue	Escape	Receive mode	<u>Options</u>	Help	

➤ Select **Options**.

```

Assign Devices

ASCII data with ASA carriage control? No
OUTPUT statement used in file? No      Class:1   Spool header from data? No
Ignore 0 lines from start of file.      Create separator files? No
Write spool header to file? No        Strip spool header? No                Choice? + -

```

The options fall into two categories: options that affect the spool header and other options.

The options you select will affect all files received on the source device. Each time the software starts, the options from the Installation Description are used. You can change the Assign Devices options during software operation.

Restrictions for Assigning Options

You might not be able to use all the options with every device or every receive mode. Just because an option displays does not mean it is valid in a given case. Additionally, in some cases, you cannot use certain options together.

You can set different options for each source device. When you assign options, keep these points in mind:

- You can use options with the **PR1** to **PR7**, **PU1** to **PU4**, **SEND1** to **SEND2**, and **LAN1** to **LAN4** source devices.
- Options are not valid for the **COMMAND**, **CON**, **LOG**, and **SPOOL1** to **SPOOL8** source devices.

Options that Affect the Spool Header

All the Assign Devices options except **Ignore n lines from start of file** and **Create separator files** affect fields in the Barr spool header.

File attributes from the Barr spool header display on the Print Spool screen. For more information about the spool header, see Appendix E.

```

Assign Devices

ASCII data with ASA carriage control? No
OUTPUT statement used in file? No      Class:1   Spool header from data? No
Ignore 0 lines from start of file.      Create separator files? No
Write spool header to file? No        Strip spool header? No                Choice? + -

```

ASCII data with ASA carriage control?

Choose whether to convert ASA carriage control to machine carriage control for ASCII files so you can send them to an S/370 channel printer (requires Barr PRINT370 hardware and software).

No Do not convert ASA carriage control.

Yes Convert ASA carriage control to machine carriage control. You must set the receive mode to **ASCII**. Because the file must have a spool header, you also must receive it to the print spool or write it to a file and set **Write spool header to file** to **Yes**. The software inserts a flag in the spool header and performs the conversion when you print the file.

OUTPUT statement used in file?

You can use the Barr OUTPUT statement to provide information typically used for printing a file, such as job name, form name, file name, copies, priority, and class. You insert the information in the file before it is received to the PC. Then BARR/RJE extracts it from the file, stores it in the spool header, and displays it on the Print Spool screen.

The OUTPUT statement is useful when other methods for obtaining print instructions are not available. (Do not confuse the Barr OUTPUT statement with the JCL output statement, which has a different purpose.) If the data source is a host computer, you usually can use options such as the JES2 \$HASP190 message or SETUPHDR (PDIR) record to obtain this information. The OUTPUT statement is not valid for the **SENDn** or **LANN** devices.

Note: To use this feature, you must change the program that produces the data so it adds the OUTPUT statement to the data file.

No Default. The OUTPUT statement is not used.

Yes The information from the OUTPUT statement is extracted from the file and stored in the spool header. Remember to include the OUTPUT statement in the file before the file is received to the PC.

- When you enable the OUTPUT statement, all lines up to and including the OUTPUT statement are deleted from the file. To prevent data loss, put the OUTPUT statement at the beginning of the file, before any data.

Note: If the file does not include the OUTPUT statement, all data from the file is deleted and a warning message displays on the console.

- In the OUTPUT statement, the word **OUTPUT** must begin in column 1, column 7 must be blank, and the keyword for the first option must begin in column 8. The statement must fit on one line in the file — it cannot wrap to the next line. If the file's maximum line length is limited to 80 characters, you might not be able to specify all of the possible options. Use these keywords to set options in the OUTPUT statement, and substitute the option value for n: **FILENAME=n** **JOBNAME=n** **FORMNAME=n** **FCBNAME=n** **COPIES=n** **PRIORITY=n** **CLASS=n** **DISP=n** **ASCIISA=n**. (You cannot abbreviate the keywords.)

Use the **DISP=** field to specify the disposition the file will have after it prints. To retain the file, specify **DISP=R**. To delete the file, specify **DISP=D**. Use the **ASCIISA=** field to specify how to handle ASA carriage control for ASCII files you send to S/370 channel printers (requires the **PRINT370** option). Specify **ASCIISA=Y** to convert ASA carriage control to machine carriage control.

- Specify only the options that you need. You can list the options in any order. For example,

```
OUTPUT FORMNAME=taxes FILENAME=taxdata
```

- If you specify **FILENAME=**, its value it will be used as the **Ending of file name**.
- You can use the **Ending of file name is from file** feature to obtain the file name from file text and use the OUTPUT statement to supply other options. For example, you can use **Ending of file name is from file** to extract the file name from the banner page and use the OUTPUT statement to assign a form name.
- If you specify an invalid file name, the software assigns the file name **ERROR** and displays an error message on the console.

When you include **FORMNAME=** in the OUTPUT statement, you also must use the Barr Edit Forms feature, or the form name will be discarded. **BARR/RJE** searches for a user-defined form that matches the form name in the OUTPUT statement. If it does not find a user-defined form, the software displays this message:

OUTPUT statement received but form nnnnnnnn not found.

The form name in the spool header is set to blank, but any other OUTPUT statement fields are applied.

- You can use the **Ignore n lines from start of file** option with the OUTPUT statement.

Class: n

Use this option to assign an output class to a file received on a given source device. The RJE system does not provide class information when it transfers files to a remote. The software assigns a default class and displays it in this field, but you can change the default value. The class can be a letter or number.

The specified class value is saved in the spool header, displays as a file attribute on the Print Spool screen, and can be used as part of the criteria for routing spool files to printers.

You can set a different class value for each source device. A common application is to assign the source print stream (**PR1**) a class value that matches the value used at the mainframe. The default classes are consecutive numbers for all devices except the RJE punch, which is assigned a letter. For example, default classes are **1** to **7** for **PR1** to **PR7** and **S** to **V** for **PU1** to **PU4**.

You also can use the spool File Attribute Table screen to assign a class.

Spool header from data?

Choose whether to extract a file's job name or form name from the file text and save it in the spool header.

This method is useful when other methods for obtaining the job name or form name are not available, although it is not as reliable or flexible as the Barr OUTPUT statement. If the data source is a host computer, you usually can use options such as the JES2 \$HASP190 message or SETUPHDR (PDIR) record to obtain the job name or form name.

You can use this option to add a spool header to files received through any source device (except **COMMAND**, **LOG**, or **SPOOL1** to **SPOOL8**) if the **Receive mode** is **ASCII**, **S/370 Channel**, **Transparent**, or **PostScript**.

Note: The information to extract must occur at the same location in every file that will be received on the same source device.

- No** Default. Neither job name nor form name information is extracted from the file.
- Yes** The form name or job name is extracted from a specified location in the received files and is stored in each file's spool header. If a job name or form name is already in the spool file header (for example, from Edit Forms), it will be replaced by the value obtained from the file text.

When you press **Enter** on the Assign Devices Options screen, you are prompted to select form name or job name and to specify the page, line, and column numbers where this information appears in the file text.

Note: If a file does not contain form feeds (**FF**), the software will search only the first 200 lines in the file for the specified spool header information.

Assign Devices	
Spool header's <u>formname</u> is on page <u> 0 </u> , line <u> 0 </u> in columns <u> 0 </u> to <u> 0 </u> .	Choice? + -

When BARR/RJE extracts the name from the specified location, it does the following:

- Skips leading blanks.
- Terminates the file name if it detects a blank after a valid character within the column range. For example, if **DAILY RPT** is at the specified location, the file name will be **DAILY**.

In the spool header, form name or job name originates from the text, class is set from the **Class** option, and other fields have default values.

Special Use: In exceptional cases, you might not be able to obtain a form name or job name from any of the usual options, including options set at the host (JES2 \$HASP190 message or SETUPHDR record) or in the Barr software (**OUTPUT statement used in file** or **Spool header from data**). For example, if you receive files on the COM port the only way you can obtain the form name is from the data. But you might not be able to change your programs to

include the form name in the data. Additionally, the form name might not be in the same place in each of the received files, so the information supplied by **Spool header from data** is not reliable.

When no other alternatives are available, you can use **Spool header from data** with the **Class** option to assign a one-character form name. To do this, set **Class** to a unique value and set **Spool header from data** to **Yes** with a **page** number of **0**. The one-character **Class** value is used as the form name and displays in the form name column on the Print Spool screen. You can use the one-character form name as criteria for printing the files or to load a form overlay file containing printer control data. Several other header options are available, so use this special feature only as a last resort.

Write spool header to file?

When you receive data to a destination of (**FILE**), you can choose whether or not to include the Barr spool header in the file. The spool header contains information used for printing. Normally the header is included only in files received to the print spool.

This option is valid only for the destination (**FILE**) and can be set independently for each source device. **Write spool header to file** does not apply to files received to the print spool, because spool headers are automatically included when the destination is **SPOOL**. This option is not valid for files received on serial ports (**COM1** to **COM4**).

This option is useful in these situations:

- When forms are enabled at the host, but you want to omit the spool header for the destination (**FILE**).
- To enable or disable the spool header when you are using the BARR/PRINT for LAT, BARR/PRINT for TCP/IP, or PRINT/TWINAX software options.

- No** Default. The Barr spool header is not included when the destination is (**FILE**). Use this option if you will not print the data.
- Yes** The spool header is written to all files. The header information is used only when you set the receive mode to **ASCII**, **S/370 Channel**, **Transparent**, or **PostScript**.

Strip spool header?

When you write files to disk, choose whether to include the spool header. This option displays when you assign the destination **SPOOL** or **(FILE)**— for example, when you direct **PR1→SPOOL**, **SPOOL1→(FILE)**, or **PR1→(FILE)**.

The most useful application is to omit the spool header when you direct data from a spool printer to a file— for example, when you assign **SPOOL1→(FILE)**— so the print spool uses the header information to route the file via a spool printer (**SPOOL1**), but does not preserve the header in the final destination on disk.

If you strip the spool header when the file writes to the spool directory (for example, **PR1→SPOOL**), the file will have no header information and will be assigned class Z.

This is the only option that lets you remove the spool header for **PR1→SPOOL** and **SPOOL1→(FILE)**. For **PR1→(FILE)**, you can use this option or the **Write spool header to file** option.

- No** Default. Keep the spool header when you write a file to disk. This is the best choice when you intend to print the files you receive to the print spool.
- Yes** Strip the spool header when you write a file to disk. This choice works best when you do *not* print spool files.

Other Options

These options do not affect the Barr spool header.

Ignore ___ lines from start of file.

This option lets you delete a specified number of lines from the beginning of the file. The maximum value is **32767**. A common application for this option is to delete the first two records of a punch file: the blank card and the file separator card.

Another way to eliminate the beginning separator records is to modify the host definition or issue a host command. For example, specify **NOSEP** on the JES2 Remote Printer or Remote Punch statement to eliminate separator cards between mainframe datasets. Or issue this JES2 Remote Set command at software startup:

```
$T PR1, S=N
```

This option is not valid for the **SENDn** or **LANn** source devices.

Create separator files?

Choose whether to divide an output file into multiple files by using Peripheral Data Information Records (PDIR) as file boundaries. This feature is valid only for the RJE print streams (**PR1** to **PR7**).

RJE systems such as JES2 insert PDIRs into output files if SETUPHDR or PDIR job separators are enabled. PDIR records include job name, form name, FCB name, and copies information. These records typically occur several times in a file, usually before the banner page, the data, and the trailer page. In some instances the host computer combines multiple outputs into one file and includes a PDIR record before each set of output.

Note: If you receive files to the print spool, and the PDIR copies value changes within the file, the file will be divided into separate files to allow the print spool to handle the different copy counts. This is an automatic feature of the print spool that is not affected by the **Create separator files** option.

No Default. Files with multiple PDIR records are not divided.

Yes A new file is created each time a PDIR record or PDIR job separator is encountered in a received file, whether or not the PDIR information changes. Separate files are created for the banner page, trailer page, and data. More than one data file will be created if PDIR records occur several times within the data.

10.10 Assigning Several Sources to One Destination

The BARR/RJE software allows destination devices, such as printers, to be shared, which means several source devices can write to the same destination device. Destinations often shared include **LPT1** to **LPT3**, **COM1** to **COM4**, and **RD1** to **RD4**.

When you assign several sources to the same destination, the software alternates between source devices, which allows each source to write to the destination in turn. For example, if the source **PR1** is ready to write a file to the destination **LPT1**, the software first checks to see if **LPT1** is busy. If the destination device is available, the software writes the file to **LPT1** and then automatically searches for another source device that is directed to the same destination. At the same time, the software can be directing other print, punch, and reader streams to other destinations.

Example 1: PR1 and PU1 Share a Laser Printer

Mainframe computers can produce print output on a print stream and plot output on a punch stream. Some printers, such as the QMS Lasergrafix, can accept both print and plot data, which allows the printer to be shared by both the print and punch source devices.

In this example, assume a printer that supports both print and plot data is attached to your PC's LPT1 port. You will assign both **PR2** and **PU1** to write to that printer.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PR2→SUSPEND  PU1→SUSPEND  SPOOL1→LPT1

Continue      Escape      Receive mode      Options      Help

```

1. From the Assign Devices screen, select the source device **PR2** and assign it to **LPT1**.
2. Select the source **PU1** and assign it to the destination **LPT1**.

The new assignments display on the screen.

```

Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PR2→LPT1  PU1→LPT1  SPOOL1→LPT1

Continue      Escape      Receive mode      Options      Help

```

With this assignment, the software alternates between the two source devices looking for files to send to **LPT1**. First, the software looks for a file on **PR1**. If a file is detected, the data is directed from **PR1→LPT1** until an end-of-file marker is encountered. Then the software looks for a file on **PU1** and routes it to **LPT1**. The software continues alternating between the two sources.

Example 2: VAX and IBM Computers Share a PC Printer

BARR/RJE can function as a printer-sharing device for more than one host computer. This feature allows several systems to share an expensive, high-speed printer without having to use additional printer-sharing equipment.

A common application is to share a high-speed printer between a DEC VAX/VMS minicomputer and an IBM mainframe computer running MVS/JES2. The VAX is connected to a PC serial port such as COM1 to input data. The IBM mainframe inputs printer files on PR2.

1. Connect the VAX RS232 port to COM1 on the PC.
2. Enable **COM1** from the Devices and Printers menu.
3. Under Serial Port Options, set **Use this device as a data Source as well as a Destination** to **Yes**.
4. From the Serial Port Source Options screen, select the desired **Input mode**, **Length of end-of-file marker**, and **End-of-file marker**. Select **No** for **Card reader input**.

Next, make the device assignment.

5. From the Assign Devices screen, select **COM1** and assign it to **LPT1**.
6. Select **PR2** and assign it to **LPT1**.

The Assign Devices screen displays the new assignments.

Assign Devices					
SEND1→RD1	SEND2→SCREEN	KEYBOARD→COMMAND	COM1→LPT1	CON→SCREEN	LOG-NUL
PR1→SPOOL	PR2→LPT1	PU1→SUSPEND	SPOOL1→LPT1		
Continue	Escape	Receive mode	Options	Help	

The software alternates between the two sources — the VAX (**COM1**) and the IBM mainframe (**PR1**) — looking for files to send to the shared printer. When a file from the VAX is input on **COM1** the data is directed to the printer attached to **LPT1**. When the VAX job finishes, the software checks for input from the mainframe computer on **PR1**. Any data input on **PR1** is directed to **LPT1**, and then the process repeats.

If you need to send large amounts of data from the VAX to the Barr PC, the BARR/PRINT for LAT option might be a better solution than the serial port. With BARR/PRINT for LAT you can receive data to the PC from up to eight VAX ports from one or more VAX computers. Also, data transfer is faster with BARR/PRINT for LAT than it is on a serial port.

10.11 Plot Output Assignment

On the host computer you can run programs to produce plot output and then direct the plot output to the PC as RJE printer or punch files. In the Barr software, you can assign plot output to write to a file on disk by using the destination (**FILE**) or to write to a plotter connected to a serial port by assigning a destination of **COM1**.

When you receive plot output, you must select **Binary** receive mode to prevent the plot files from being converted from EBCDIC format into ASCII. The files need to remain in the host computer format to print correctly. When you use **Binary** receive mode, BARR/RJE ignores any carriage control information in the received files.

```

                                Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PU1→COM1  SPOOL1→LPT1

Continue    Escape    Receive mode    Options    Help

```

1. From the Assign Devices screen, select **PU1** and assign it to the destination **COM1**.
2. Select **Receive mode** from the menu line at the bottom of the screen.

```

                                Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→LPT1
PU1→COM1

ASCII  N ASCII lines  Variable ASCII lines  Transfer files  Transparent
Binary DOS (obsolete) Fixed length          S/370 Channel  Postscript      ↑↓←→

```

3. Select **Binary** and press **Enter**.

The Assign Devices screen reflects the new assignment:

```

                                Assign Devices

SEND1→RD1  SEND2→SCREEN  KEYBOARD→COMMAND  CON→SCREEN  LOG→NUL  PR1→SPOOL
PU1→COM1*  SPOOL1→LPT1

Continue    Escape    Receive mode    Options    Help

```

The asterisk (*) after the destination **COM1** indicates that a receive mode other than ASCII has been assigned.

Notes:

Monitor and Adapter

BARR/RJE supports standard PC monitors and adapters. From the Monitor and Adapter screen, you can specify the type of monitor and monitor adapter installed in your PC. You can also select screen sizes for the OPER, DOS, SPOOL, and TAPE sessions you use during software operation. (If you have RJE+3270, the **DLOGMOD** host parameter controls the screen size for 3270 sessions.)

With many adapters you can specify a screen display size larger than the 25 rows by 80 characters normally used on the PC. BARR/RJE supports screen sizes of 43 x 80, 50 x 80, 44 x 132, and other choices for some adapters.

You must have a VGA adapter and monitor to use a 132-character display. PCs with built-in VGA adapters require a multiscan monitor to display 132 characters.

11.1 Monitor and Adapter Screen

- From the Installation Description menu, select **Monitor and Adapter**. The Monitor and Adapter screen displays.

Monitor and Adapter	
Monitor?	<u>Default</u>
Adapter?	<u>Default</u>
OPER screen size?	<u>25x80</u>
DOS screen size?	<u>25x80</u>
SPOOL screen size?	<u>25x80</u>
TAPE screen size?	<u>25x80</u>
Screen Borders Enabled?	<u>Yes</u>
	Choice? + -

Specify the type of monitor and monitor adapter installed in your PC and the screen sizes you want to use for software sessions.

11.2 Monitor and Adapter Options

Monitor?

Specify the type of monitor connected to your PC.

Default

The software automatically determines if the monitor display is color or monochrome (black and white) from the current DOS **mode** setting.

CGA

Your monitor is compatible with the IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA), which has a low-resolution color screen with 320 x 200 lines.

EGA

Your monitor is compatible with the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA), which has a resolution of 640 x 350 lines.

VGA

Your monitor is compatible with the IBM Video Graphics Array Adapter (VGA), which has a resolution of 640 x 480 lines. Required for 132-column display.

Monochrome

Your monitor has a two-color display, usually black and white.

Multiscan

Your monitor has multiple scan rates that automatically adjust to the adapter scan rate. PCs with built-in VGA adapters require a multiscan monitor (for example, a NEC Multisync) to display 132 characters.

Adapter?

Specify which type of PC video adapter you use with the monitor.

Default

The software automatically determines if the adapter is a Monochrome, CGA, EGA, or VGA. Default is always a valid selection.

To use a larger screen size, select the adapter type that matches your adapter from the following choices:

Everex/EV-659
Paradise/VGA
Tseng EVA/480
VGA Wonder
Genoa SVGA/6300
US Video VGA
STB VGA EM-16
Tecmar VGA
PowerGraph VGA
PowerView VGA
VgaWonder 1024
Trident SVGA
Paradise 1024

11.3 Screen Size Options

Screen size choices depend on your selections for the **Monitor** and **Adapter** options. If you select a screen size that is not compatible with the actual monitor or adapter, the software uses a smaller screen size.

OPER screen size?

Specify the size of the Operation screen. The Communication Scope, Status Line, console messages, and Operation menu display on this screen.

DOS screen size?

Specify the size of the DOS session screen. The DOS session displays the DOS prompt.

SPOOL screen size?

If you enabled the print spool feature, specify the size of the spool screen. You can display and manage files in the spool queue from this screen.

TAPE screen size?

Specify the size of the TAPE session screen from which you can manage reading and writing magnetic tapes. You can use this screen only with the BARR/TAPE option.

11.4 Screen Border Option

Screen Borders Enabled?

Specify whether to use screen borders.

- Yes** Default. Borders display around the edge of the screen.
- No** Screen borders do not display. Some external screen saver programs might require you to select **No** to ensure that the screen goes blank. If you enable borders, some screen savers change the entire screen to the border color.

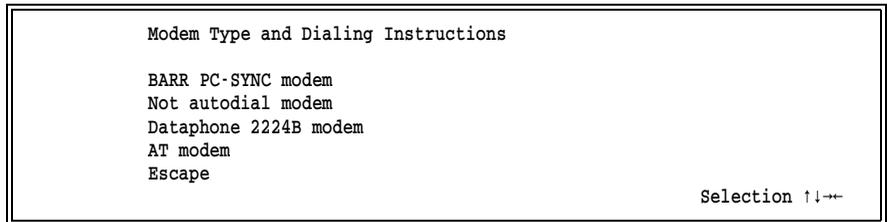
Modem Type and Dialing Instructions

If you use an internal PC-SYNC modem or an external AT or Dataphone 2224B modem, BARR/RJE can automatically dial the host computer with a phone number you enter in the Barr software. If you have a PC-SYNC internal modem, see your Barr PC-SYNC adapter manual for more information.

12.1 Modem Selections

1. From the Installation Description menu, select **Modem Type and Dialing Instructions**.

A Modem Type and Dialing Instructions screen displays.



2. Select the option that corresponds to your modem.

BARR PC-SYNC modem

Select this option if you purchased a Barr PC-SYNC modem adapter. Your *PC-SYNC* adapter manual describes the screens that display.

Not autodial modem

Select this option if you use an external modem other than an AT or Dataphone 2224B modem. Use this selection for the following:

- Modems that require you to manually dial the phone number
- Modems you can program with the phone number
- Modems or DSU/CSUs on a dedicated line

If you did not install a Barr PC-SYNC internal modem, the software selects this option by default.

If you have an external modem you can program with the host phone number, you can set it to automatically dial the number when it senses the Data-Terminal-Ready (DTR) signal from the software. Your modem manual describes how to enable this feature.

Dataphone 2224B modem

If you have the Dataphone 2224B modem, select this option. The Dataphone 2224B is a unique, older modem that uses the 201C protocol. This modem does not support the standard AT command set (it is not Hayes compatible). When you select this option, the Modem Connection screen displays (see section 12.2). You must also choose a modem standard on the Modem Options screen (see section 12.3).

AT modem

Select this option if you have an external AT modem that supports the standard AT command set (Hayes compatible) and can automatically dial a phone number entered in the software. When you select this option, the Modem Connection screen displays (see section 12.2). You must also choose a modem standard on the Modem Options screen (see section 12.4).

Escape

To return to the Installation Description menu, select this option or press **Esc**.

12.2 Modem Connection Screen

If you select **BARR PC-SYNC modem**, **Dataphone 2224B modem**, or **AT modem** from the Modem Type and Dialing Instructions screen, the Modem Connection screen displays.

Modem Connection

Phone numbers: _____

Modify options? No

Enter character

Phone numbers:

Enter the host computer's phone number. You can enter up to three phone numbers, although most situations require only one. The software uses the second number only if you do not successfully connect with the first number. The software tries the third number only if the second number did not successfully connect.

These characters are valid for the phone number and modem dialing instructions:

<u>Character</u>	<u>Function</u>
0123456789	Dial digits.
# *	Touch tone digits.
,	Modem-dependent function. Wait for dial tone or wait several seconds (usually the modem default of 2 or 5).
T	Use touch-tone dialing (default).
P	Use pulse dialing.
() - space	You can use parentheses, dashes, and spaces to make the phone number readable in a conventional format. The software ignores these characters.

Example 1: Typical Long-Distance Phone Number

This example shows a typical long-distance phone number.

Phone numbers:	1 (352) 555-1234

Example 2: Calling Long Distance from a PBX System

If you have an internal phone system, such as a PBX, you might need to specify additional digits in the phone number. Additional digits might include a code to reach an outside line or a billing code for accounting purposes. This example uses a PBX code of **9** to reach an outside line.

Phone numbers:	9, 1 (352) 555-1234

The dialing sequence for this example is as follows:

<u>Character</u>	<u>Function</u>
9	Dial 9 (reaches outside line).
,	Wait for dial tone.
1	Dial 1 (long distance call).
(	Ignore.
352	Dial 352 (area code).
)	Ignore.
555	Dial 555.
-	Ignore.
1234	Dial 1234.

Modify options?

Choose whether to view or modify modem options.

- No** Default. The Modem Options screen does not display. Use default values for the modem options.
- Yes** When you select **Yes**, the Modem Options screen displays. You can view or modify the options.

12.3 Dataphone 2224B Modem Options

This section describes modem options for the modem type selection **Dataphone 2224B modem**.

- To reach the Modem Options screen, set **Modify Options** to **Yes** and press **[Enter]** on the Modem Connection screen.

Modem Options	
Modem standard	<u>CCITT V.24 2400bps</u>
Connection	<u>Autodial</u>
Autodial retries	<u>999</u>
Wait for dial tone	<u>Yes</u>
Starting time	<u>:_</u>

Choice? + -

Modem standard

Select one of these options to match your modem standard:

CCITT V.24 2400bps

CCITT V.24 1200bps

Connection

Specify the modem connection type.

Autodial

Default. The modem dials the phone number and listens for a modem answerback tone.

Autoanswer

The modem automatically answers an incoming call, waits 2 seconds, and sends the answerback tone for 3 seconds. It then begins communication.

Manual

You will manually dial the phone.

Autodial retries

This option specifies the maximum number of times the software tries to make the modem connection if the first attempt is unsuccessful. The default value (**999**) indicates the software will retry the connection indefinitely. When the software tries the specified number of retries, it exits to DOS.

Wait for dial tone

Select whether to wait for a dial tone before dialing.

Yes Default. Wait for a dial tone before dialing.

No Begin dialing without waiting for a dial tone.

Starting time

Use this option for delayed communications startup, unattended operation, or dialing after normal business hours to save long-distance phone charges.

Normally, you do not need to enter a connection start time. If you leave this option blank, the Barr software immediately tries to make the connection when it starts.

If you specify a starting time, after startup the Barr software waits until the time indicated to make the connection. If the software starts within 8 hours after the specified time, the software makes an immediate connection rather than waiting for the next occurrence of the starting time.

When you enter a starting time, use the 24-hour scheme where 1 a.m. is 01:00 and 1 p.m. is 13:00. Verify that the time on your PC is correct (use the DOS **time** command) to ensure that the software makes the connection at the specified time.

12.4 AT Modem Options

This section describes modem options for the **AT modem** selection and lists the command strings and command string sequences.

Modem Options

- To reach the Modem Options screen, set **Modify Options** to **Yes** and press **Enter** on the Modem Connection screen.

Modem Options	
Modem standard	<u>ITU-T V.22 2400bps</u>
Connection	<u>Autodial</u>
Autoanswer on ring	<u>1</u>
Autodial retries	<u>999</u>
Starting time	<u> </u> : <u> </u> : <u> </u> ms
CTS delay	<u>150</u> ms
Speaker	<u>On</u>
Reset to factory defaults?	<u>Yes</u>

Choice? + -

Modem standard

Select one of these options to match your modem standard:

- ITU-T V.22 2400bps
- ITU-T V.22 1200bps
- Bell 212A 1200bps
- ITU-T V.32 9600bps
- ITU-T V.34 14400bps
- ITU-T V.34 28800bps

Connection

Specify the modem connection type. The Connection Command Sequences section lists the command strings the software sends to the modem.

Autodial

Default. The modem dials the phone number and listens for a modem answerback tone.

Autoanswer

The modem automatically answers an incoming call, waits 2 seconds, and sends the answerback tone for 3 seconds. It then begins communication.

Manual

You will manually dial the phone.

Autoanswer on ring

The modem answers the phone after a specified number of rings. Choices are from 1 to 9. The default selection is 1 ring.

Autodial retries

This option specifies the maximum number of times the software tries to make the modem connection if the first attempt is unsuccessful. The default value (**999**) indicates the software will retry the connection indefinitely. When the software retries the specified number of times, it exits to DOS.

Starting time

Use this option for delayed communications startup, unattended operation, or dialing after normal business hours to save long-distance phone charges.

Normally, you do not need to enter a connection start time. If you leave this option blank, the Barr software immediately tries to make the connection when it starts.

If you specify a starting time, after startup the Barr software waits until the time indicated to make the connection. If the software starts within 8 hours after the specified time, the software makes an immediate connection rather than waiting for the next occurrence of the starting time.

When you enter a starting time, use the 24-hour scheme where 1 a.m. is 01:00 and 1 p.m. is 13:00. Verify that the time on your PC is correct (use the DOS **time** command) to ensure that the software makes the connection at the specified time.

CTS delay

The Clear-To-Send (CTS) delay introduces a delay in milliseconds (1/1000 second) before sending data. This value must match the setting on the other modem. Choose one of these selections:

150 ms (default)
50 ms

Speaker

Select whether the modem speaker is enabled. You can use the speaker to monitor dialing and connection. Choose one of these selections:

On (default)
Off

Reset to factory defaults?

Select whether to reset the modem to the factory defaults. (See the following Command Strings section for more information.)

Yes Default. Sends the **Set Factory Defaults** command string to reset the modem to the factory defaults.

No Does not reset the modem to the factory default settings.

Command Strings

This section documents the AT modem command strings.

Note: The vertical bar character (|) signifies an ASCII carriage return, which is hexadecimal 0D.

Reset to Command Mode

+++

Puts the modem into command mode to accept AT setup command strings. In the command sequences below, DTR is always lowered before this string is sent because this string is ignored unless DTR is low in some modes.

Set Factory Defaults

AT&F|

&F restores the factory defaults.

First Initialization

ATE0V0S7=60|

E0 turns off command string echoing.

V0 sends result codes from the modem as digits instead of words.

S7=60 means the modem waits up to 60 seconds for a connection.

Second Initialization

ATS26=15M1S0=0&D2|

S26=15 sets the RTS to CTS delay to 150 milliseconds.

M1 turns off the speaker until it establishes the connection.

S0=0 disables autoanswer.

&D2 means the modem goes on hook and back to command mode when DTR goes off.

Autodial & Autoanswer Mode1

ATB0S25=1&M1 |

B0 sets the modem to CCITT protocols.

S25=1 means DTR must remain off at least 10 milliseconds before it is considered off.

&M1 means the modem communicates asynchronously in command mode and synchronously when online.

Note: Mode1 and Mode2 are identical except for **&M** and **&Q**. **&Q** is newer but it implements the same function as the older **&M**. Most modems accept both modes.

Autodial & Autoanswer Mode2

ATB0S25=1&Q1 |

B0 sets the modem to CCITT protocols.

S25=1 means DTR must remain off at least 10 milliseconds before it is considered off.

&Q1 means the modem communicates asynchronously in command mode and synchronously when online.

Note: Mode1 and Mode2 are identical except for **&M** and **&Q**. **&Q** is newer but it implements the same function as the older **&M**. Most modems accept both modes.

Manual Answer Mode

ATB0&M3 |

B0 sets the modem to CCITT protocols.

&M3 means the modem communicates synchronously when DTR is on and asynchronously when DTR is off.

Dial Prep

ATDT

DT tells the modem to dial the following phone number with tones, not pulses.

Connection Command Sequences

This section lists the command sequences for autodial, autoanswer, and manual connections.

Autodial Sequence

Drop DTR
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Reset to Command Mode** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Set Factory Defaults** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **First Initialization** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Second Initialization** string
Pause 2 seconds
Raise DTR
Pause 1/10 second
Send **Autodial & Autoanswer Mode1** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Autodial & Autoanswer Mode2** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Dial Prep** string followed by phone number

Autoanswer Sequence

Drop DTR
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Reset to Command Mode** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Set Factory Defaults** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **First Initialization** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Second Initialization** string
Pause 2 seconds

Raise DTR
Pause 1/10 second
Send **Autodial & Autoanswer Mode1** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Autodial & Autoanswer Mode2** string

Manual Connection Sequence

Drop DTR
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Reset to Command Mode** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Set Factory Defaults** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **First Initialization** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Second Initialization** string
Pause 2 seconds
Send **Manual Answer Mode** string
Raise DTR

13 Printer Forms

Business applications typically involve printing structured reports on special paper forms such as checks, invoices, or tax forms. When a file requiring special forms is sent to the printer, the data must be formatted to print within the boundaries of the form.

You can use the Barr Printer Forms feature to define software forms that provide print format information. Each form also contains a form name to indicate the type of forms paper that should be used. At some sites, format information can be provided by the mainframe computer, so you do not need to define forms in the Barr software. See Appendix F, Form Information Sources, to determine whether you need to define printer forms in the software.

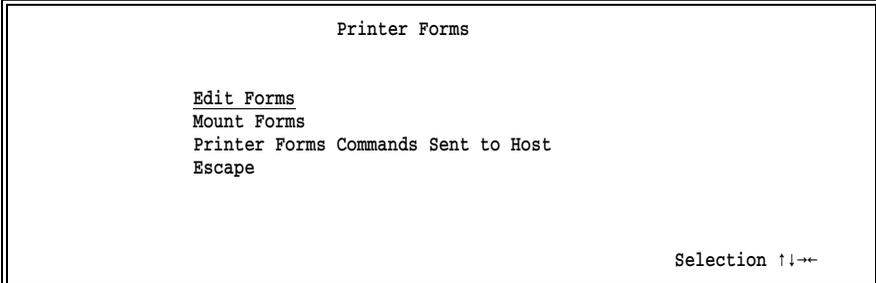
When BARR/RJE is ready to print a file, it loads the format information into the printer. You can configure the software to load the form automatically or to load it when a manual command is issued by the PC operator. If you plan to use an automatic method for mounting forms, see section 18.2, Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control, for additional settings to make in the Barr software.

13.1 Printer Forms Menu

If you need to define printer forms in the Barr software, use the Printer Forms menu.

➤ From the Installation Description menu, select **Printer Forms**.

The following menu displays:



```
Printer Forms

Edit Forms
Mount Forms
Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host
Escape

Selection ↑↓→
```

The menu options are described briefly below. The following sections describe them in more detail.

Edit Forms

Create or modify printer forms.

Mount Forms

Specify which form to use with each RJE printer at software startup. This operation is also called loading or *mounting* a form. The forms you select here are used each time the software starts, but forms can be changed manually or automatically during software operation. Use this option to set up the initial form if you are manually mounting forms from the Operation screen. You also can use this option to mount an initial form when you are using the \$HASP190 or Power 1Q40A message.

Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host

Specify commands to send to the host computer when a form is mounted in the software. Use this option you mount forms manually from the Operation screen or automatically with the \$HASP190 or Power 1Q40A messages.

Escape

Return to the Installation Description menu.

13.2 Edit Forms

You can enter up to 100 forms in the BARR/RJE software. If you need to define more forms, a special version of the software is available which allows you to create up to 200 forms. Contact Barr Systems to obtain the 200-forms version.

A form definition includes a form name plus format information. The format includes lines-per-form, print lines-per-form, and lines-per-inch settings as well as carriage control stops. Additionally, Barr forms can include an optional printer control index for sending printer control data.

The values you enter for lines-per-form, print lines-per-form, and lines-per-inch are not actually sent to the printer. The Barr software converts these values to the appropriate commands for your printer type. You select the printer type under **Devices and Printers** for the individual LPT, COM, and NET devices you enable. See section 8.6, Choose Printer Type, for more information.

Edit Forms Menu

You maintain forms from the Edit Forms menu.

```

Printer Forms

Edit Forms
Mount Forms
Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host
Escape

Selection ↑↓→←
```

1. From the Printer Forms menu, select **Edit Forms**.

The initial menu contains only blank entries.

```

Edit Forms (select one)

Escape | | | | | | |
-      | | | | | | |

Selection ↑↓→←
```

2. To create a form, move the cursor to a blank entry in the list and press **Enter**.

Alphabetical Display

While you are creating forms, you can display them in alphanumeric order in the list by leaving and then returning to the forms menu. Follow these steps to sort the list:

1. From the Edit Forms menu, press **Esc** return to the Printer Forms menu.
2. From the Printer Forms menu, select **Edit Forms** and press **Enter** to display the sorted forms list.

During software operation, the forms will automatically display in alphanumeric order.

Scroll Feature for 200 Forms Option

If you are using software with the 200 forms option, you will see a scroll prompt (← **Scroll** →) near the top of the screen, above the **Escape** selection. Use this feature to display an additional page of 100 form entries.

Follow these steps to use the scroll feature:

1. Use the **↑** or **↓** keys to move the cursor to the scroll prompt.
2. Put the cursor on the arrow that indicates the direction you want to move, either to the previous screen or the next screen, and press **Enter**.

Note that the prompt contains a vertical bar (|) when you reach either the beginning (|← **Scroll** →) or end (← **Scroll** →|) of the list.

Format Information

A format entry screen displays for each blank entry you select.

Edit Forms			
Name	=	_____	
Lines-per-form	=	<u>66</u>	
Print lines-per-form	=	<u>66</u>	
Lines-per-inch	=	<u>6</u>	Printer control= <u>00</u> Enter character

Name

Enter a form name with up to eight characters. The name you choose should match the form name used at the mainframe. The form name for an RJE output file is specified by using job control language (JCL) in the mainframe program that produces the print output.

If you use **SETUPHDR FORMNAME**, **\$HASP190 FORMNAME**, or **Power 1Q40A FORMNAME** to automatically mount forms, the form name you assign in the form definition must match the *form* name the host will provide. If you use **\$HASP190 FCBNAME** or **SETUPHDR FCBNAME** to automatically mount forms, the form name you assign must match the *FCB* name the host will provide. Section 18.2, Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control, describes the options that control automatic forms mounting.

Helpful hint: You can define fewer Barr forms if the name you assign matches the host FCB name instead of the host form name. Because several forms can use the same FCB, the number of FCBs needed is less than the number of forms needed.

Lines-per-form

Specify the number of lines that can fit on the paper form. This value is the page length in inches multiplied by the number of print lines-per-inch. For example, an 11-inch page with 6 lines-per-inch has 66 lines-per-form.

Print lines-per-form

Specify the maximum number of print lines available on the paper form. Usually this number is the same as lines-per-form. If this number is less than the lines-per-form, it indicates that some lines at the top or bottom of the page will be skipped during printing.

If you select an **ASCII** receive mode in the software, this setting controls when form feeds occur during printing. As data is sent to the printer, the software counts the number of print lines and issues a form feed when the print lines-per-form is reached. Then the counter is set to 0 and the process begins again. If form feeds are already included in the data, each time a form feed occurs the counter is reset to 0.

Lines-per-inch

Select the number of print lines per vertical inch. Choices are **6** and **8**.

Printer control

A two-digit hexadecimal index used to send optional printer control data to the printer. The index references an entry in the Printer Control Data table defined under **Devices and Printers**. You can use printer control data to select special printer features such as landscape page orientation and proportional character spacing. Examples of how to use printer control data with printer forms are provided later in this section. The default value **00** means that printer control data is not used.

Carriage Control Table

After you complete the fields on the Edit Forms screen and press **Enter**, the Carriage Control Table screen displays.

Carriage control stops are used to quickly advance the paper to a specified line rather than moving the paper up one line at a time. Stop characters are included in the data from the mainframe computer. When a stop character is encountered at the beginning of a data line, the paper is advanced to the line indicated in the form definition's Carriage Control Table. See Carriage Control Characters later in this section for more information about carriage control stops.

Specify Control Stops

A carriage control stop character can be assigned to any line on the form. Valid control characters are **1** to **9** and **A** to **C**.

Carriage Control Table	
The lines above the cursor show the form line numbers. Enter carriage control characters 1-9, A, B, or C.	
000000000111111111222222222233333333334444444444555555555566666666	
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456	
1	
	Enter character

➤ Enter the carriage control characters for the form.

The line numbers for the form display above the carriage control stop entry line, beginning with line 01. Note that the number of lines in the Carriage Control Table equals the number you entered for **Print lines-per-form**.

Because line 01 is the most common location for stop 1, the Carriage Control Table for each form contains a 1 stop on line 01 by default. If your file requires stop 1 on a different line, you can change the stop location.

Carriage Control Characters

FORTRAN and COBOL programs use the first character of the print line as a carriage control character. The action of this carriage control character is defined by the ANSI standard X3.78-1981 level 2A.

Many programs use only a 1 or a blank as a carriage control character to advance the printer. The 1 usually means go to a new page. The blank means print the data single-spaced and advance to the next line. However,

forms such as checks and invoices might require additional carriage control stops.

Carriage control stops and their meanings are listed in the following table.

Table 13-1. Carriage Control Characters

Carriage Control Character	Action of characters before line is printed
(blank)	Space 1 line
0	Space 2 lines
-	Space 3 lines
+	Suppress space (overprint line)
1	Skip to stop 1 (usually advance to new page)
2	Skip to stop 2 (channel 2)
3	Skip to stop 3 (channel 3)
4	Skip to stop 4 (channel 4)
5	Skip to stop 5 (channel 5)
6	Skip to stop 6 (channel 6)
7	Skip to stop 7 (channel 7)
8	Skip to stop 8 (channel 8)
9	Skip to stop 9 (channel 9)
A	Skip to stop A (channel 10)
B	Skip to stop B (channel 11)
C	Skip to stop C (channel 12)

Edit Forms Examples

The following examples show you how to define several common forms, including a standard form, a form for printing checks, a form that skips the paper perforation, a two-page form, and one-inch labels.

Example 1: Standard Form

Many print applications produce general listings or reports that are printed on plain or standard paper. A common name for the standard form is STD.

5. Enter the carriage control stops for the standard form. Usually, the standard form has only one carriage control stop, a 1 on the first line of the page. On the screen, a 1 stop is defined for line 01 by default.
6. Press **Enter**.

Edit Forms (select one)

Escape									
STD									
—									

Selection ↑↓←→

The form list is updated to reflect the new form definition.

Example 2: Printing Checks

This example shows how to create a form for printing checks. The check form in this example includes a check stub and has a total length of 42 lines with 6 lines-per-inch.

Follow these steps from the Edit Forms menu:

Edit Forms (select one)

Escape									
STD									
—									

Selection ↑↓←→

1. Select a blank entry from the list.

Edit Forms

Name	=	<u>CHECKS</u>			
Lines-per-form	=	<u>42</u>			
Print lines-per-form	=	<u>42</u>			
Lines-per-inch	=	<u>6</u>	Printer control= <u>00</u>		Enter character

2. Enter the form name. The form name you assign must match the form name specified in the host JCL for the job that generates the checks. In this example, the form name is **CHECKS**.

3. Enter **42** for both the lines-per-form and the print lines-per-form.
4. Enter **6** for the lines-per-inch.
5. Press **Enter** to display the Carriage Control Table screen.

Carriage Control Table							
The lines above the cursor show the form line numbers. Enter carriage control characters 1-9, A, B, or C.							
0000000001111111112222222222333333333444							
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012							
1	2	3	4	5	6	8	
							Enter character

Note that the length of the entry line reflects the value you entered for **Print lines-per-form**.

6. Enter the carriage control stops for the check. Typically, carriage control stops are used on the lines where the date, payee name, dollar amount, and other information will print.
7. When you press **Enter**, the form list is updated to reflect the new form definition:

Edit Forms (select one)							
Escape							
STD							
CHECKS							
-							
							Selection ↑↓←

8. To re-display the forms in alphabetical order, press **Esc**, select **Edit Forms**, and then press **Enter**.

Example 3: Skipping Over the Perforation

This example illustrates *stepping over* the six lines that surround the page perforation. The sample form is 88 lines long with vertical spacing of 8 lines-per-inch, but you can print on only 82 of the lines.

```

                                Edit Forms (select one)

Escape | | | | | | | |
CHECKS | | | | | | | |
STD    | | | | | | | |
-      | | | | | | | |

                                                Selection ↑↓←→
    
```

1. Select a blank entry from the form list.

```

                                Edit Forms

Name           =PERF
Lines-per-form = 88
Print lines-per-form = 82
Lines-per-inch = 8      Printer control=00      Enter character
    
```

2. Enter the form name. The form name you assign must match the form name specified in the host JCL for the job that generates the print output. In this example, the form name is **PERF**.
3. Enter **88** for lines-per-form, **82** for print lines-per-form, and **8** for lines-per-inch.
4. Press **Enter** to display the Carriage Control Table screen.

```

                                Carriage Control Table

The lines above the cursor show the form line numbers. Enter
carriage control characters 1-9, A, B, or C.

0000000001111111112222222222333333333344444444445555555555666666666677777777778
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1
-

                                                Enter character
    
```

Note that the length of the entry line reflects the value (**82**) you entered for **Print lines-per-form**. The entry line wraps to a second line after 80 characters.

In this example, the default Carriage Control Table with a **1** on line 01 is all that is required.

5. When you press **Enter**, the form list is updated to reflect the new form definition:

Edit Forms (select one)							
Escape	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
CHECKS	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
STD	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
PERF	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
-							
							Selection ↑↓←→

- To re-display the forms in alphabetical order, press **[Esc]**, select **Edit Forms**, and then press **[Enter]**.

Example 4: Two-Page Form

This example shows how to create a two-page form that lets you control whether data will begin printing on an odd or even page. This is also called printing on the inside fold or outside fold of the paper stack. The form definition must have two pages, so the number of print lines-per-form will be twice the number of lines-per-form.

Edit Forms (select one)							
Escape	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
CHECKS	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
PERF	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
STD	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
-							
							Selection ↑↓←→

- Select a blank entry from the forms list.

Edit Forms			
Name	=	<u>STD2</u>	
Lines-per-form	=	<u>66</u>	
Print lines-per-form	=	<u>132</u>	
Lines-per-inch	=	<u>6</u>	Printer control= <u>00</u> Enter character

- Enter the form name. The form name you assign must match the form name specified in the host JCL for the job that generates the print output. In this example, the form name is **STD2**.
- Leave lines-per-form at the default of **66** which indicates the page size. Enter **132** for the print lines-per-form to indicate that the form contains two pages. Leave the lines-per-form at the default of **6**.

4. Press **Enter** to display the Carriage Control Table screen.

```

Carriage Control Table

The lines above the cursor show the form line numbers. Enter
carriage control characters 1-9, A, B, or C.

0000000001111111112222222222333333333344444444445555555555666666666677777777778
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
1
_____
Enter character
    
```

Note that the length of the entry line reflects the value you entered for **Print lines-per-form**. The entry line wraps to a second line after 80 characters.

The default Carriage Control Table with a 1 stop in the first position is all that is required.

5. When you press **Enter**, the list is updated to reflect the new form definition:

```

Edit Forms (select one)

Escape | | | | | | | |
CHECKS | | | | | | | |
PERF   | | | | | | | |
STD    | | | | | | | |
STD2   | | | | | | | |

Selection ↑↓→
    
```

Example 5: Printing Labels on a Laser Printer

This example shows how to switch from printing on continuous feed forms paper for line printers to individual sheets for laser printers. Suppose you need to print one-inch labels on a laser printer. Each label sheet is a standard 8.5 by 11 inch page, with 11 labels per column. At the mainframe, the page size was one inch (one label). For the laser printer, you need to define the form length to match the actual page size (one sheet). You also need to define a Carriage Control Table with 1 stops at one-inch intervals for the start of every label. When it encounters a form feed, the Barr software moves to the top of the next label. The software tracks where it is on the page, and when it reaches the end of the sheet it advances to the next page.

```

                                Edit Forms (select one)

Escape | | | | | | | |
CHECKS | | | | | | | |
PERF   | | | | | | | |
STD    | | | | | | | |
STD2   | | | | | | | |
-      | | | | | | | |

                                Selection ↑↓←→

```

1. Select a blank entry from the forms list.

```

                                Edit Forms

Name           = LABELS
Lines-per-form = 66
Print lines-per-form = 66
Lines-per-inch = 6      Printer control=00      Enter character

```

2. Enter the form name. The form name you assign must match the form name specified in the host JCL for the job that generates the print output. In this example, the form name is **LABELS**.
3. Leave lines-per-form and print lines-per-form at the default of **66** (the number of lines per sheet) and lines-per-inch at the default of **6**.
4. Press **Enter** to display the Carriage Control Table screen.

```

                                Carriage Control Table

                                The lines above the cursor show the form line numbers. Enter
                                carriage control characters 1-9, A, B, or C.

000000000111111111222222222233333333334444444444555555555566666666
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456
1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1
                                Enter character

```

5. Type 1 stops at one-inch intervals, for the top of each label.
6. When you press **Enter**, the list is updated to reflect the new form definition:

Edit Forms (select one)							
Escape	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
CHECKS	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
PERF	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
STD	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
STD2	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
LABELS	|	|	|	|	|	|	|
							Selection ↑↓←→

13.3 Using Printer Control Data with Forms

You might want to specify other printer commands for each form. You can use printer command sequences to select compressed or standard print characters or change the typeface on either line or laser printers. You also can choose portrait or landscape page orientation on laser printers.

Commands are stored in the Printer Control Data table defined for LPT, COM, and NET devices under **Devices and Printers**. The two-digit **Printer control** index in the form definition references an entry in the Printer Control Data table. When a job requiring a form is ready to print, the software sends the form information to the printer followed by the printer control data that corresponds to the index specified in the form definition.

Printer Control Data Processing

If you use beginning or ending printer control data strings in addition to a string referenced by a printer form, the control strings are sent to the printer in the following order:

1. Starting printer control string
2. Printer form information
3. Printer control string associated with the printer form
4. Print job
5. Ending printer control string

For more information about starting and ending printer control strings, see section 8.8, Printer Control Data.

Printer Control Data Examples

The following examples illustrate how you can use printer control data with forms created in the Barr software.

See section 8.8, Printer Control Data, for more information about how to enter control sequences into the table. See your printer manual for a list of the control codes your printer uses.

Example 1: Compressed Print

This example shows how to use a form named **COMPRESS** with printer control data to print characters in a compressed format. The **Printer control** index value **01** is used to link the form to a command sequence beginning with **01** in the Printer Control Data table.

This example requires you to make entries on both the Edit Forms and Printer Control Data screens.

The printer codes shown in this example are for an IBM 80 CPS matrix printer which compresses print when the hexadecimal code **0F** is sent to the printer. Hexadecimal **12** sets the printer back to standard mode.

1. Specify the printer control index.

From the Edit Forms menu, create a form named **COMPRESS**.

Edit Forms			
Name	=	<u>COMPRESS</u>	
Lines-per-form	=	<u>66</u>	
Print lines-per-form	=	<u>66</u>	
Lines-per-inch	=	<u>6</u>	Printer control = <u>01</u> Enter character

➤ Set the value for **Printer control** to **01**.

2. Define the command sequence.

Follow these steps to enter the printer control data for the selected LPT, COM, or NET device:

- Enter a hexadecimal **12** at the first position in the table. The string at the beginning of the table is sent before every job.
- Skip the next two pairs of zeros (**00 00**) to separate the control strings. This separator is required.
- Begin the next string with the printer control index **01**.

- d. Enter the compress control code **0F**.
- e. End the control string with two pairs of zeros (**00 00**). This terminator is required.

Your control data sequence will look like this:

```

HEX: 12 00 00 01 0F 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
```

When a file requiring the Barr form **COMPRESS** is ready to print, the software searches the Printer Control Data table for the string that begins with the specified index (in this example, **01**).

First, the software sends the beginning code **12** to the printer. Then it sends the form information to the printer, followed by the control string **0F** associated with the index **01**. Finally, the software sends the file to the printer.

Example 2: Landscape and Portrait Orientation

A laser printer is capable of printing pages with portrait (8.5 x 11) and landscape (11 x 8.5) page orientation. You can set the desired mode on the printer with printer commands.

This example shows how to define a form named **PORTRAIT** to print in portrait page orientation and a form named **LAND** to print in landscape format.

On the HP LaserJet, the hexadecimal landscape mode codes are **1B 26 6C 31 4F** and the portrait mode codes are **1B 26 6C 30 4F**. The following steps describe how to define these two sample forms.

1. Create the landscape and portrait forms.

Create forms named **LAND** and **PORTRAIT** as follows:

```

                                Edit Forms

Name                            = LAND
Lines-per-form                   = 51
Print lines-per-form             = 51
Lines-per-inch                   = 6      Printer control =01      Enter character
```

- a. For the **LAND** form, enter **01** as the **Printer control** index.

Edit Forms			
Name	=	<u>PORTRAIT</u>	
Lines-per-form	=	<u>66</u>	
Print lines-per-form	=	<u>66</u>	
Lines-per-inch	=	<u>6</u>	Printer control = <u>02</u> Enter character

- b. For the **PORTRAIT** form, enter **02** as the **Printer control** index.

2. Enter command sequences for landscape and portrait modes.

Next, you need to enter the printer control data for the selected LPT, COM, or NET device.

- Skip the first two pairs of zeros (**00 00**) at the beginning of the table. This means a printer reset string will not be sent to the printer before each file.
- Begin the landscape control string with the index **01**, followed by the landscape codes, and terminate the string with two pairs of zeros (**00 00**).
- Begin the portrait control string with the index **02**, followed by the portrait codes, and terminate the string with two pairs of zeros (**00 00**).

Your control data will look like this:

HEX: 00 00 <u>01</u> <u>1B</u> <u>26</u> <u>6C</u> <u>31</u> <u>4F</u> 00 00 <u>02</u> <u>1B</u> <u>26</u> <u>6C</u> <u>30</u> <u>4F</u> 00 00 00 00
HEX: 00

When a file requiring the form **LAND** is ready to print, BARR/RJE searches the Printer Control Data table for an entry beginning with the index **01** and sends the corresponding codes to the printer.

A similar process occurs when a file requiring the form **PORTRAIT** is ready to print. The software searches the Printer Control Data table for an entry beginning with the index **02** and sends the corresponding codes to the printer.

13.4 Mount Forms

During software operation, you can use the Operation screen's **Mount Forms** command to select a form for an RJE print stream (**PR1** to **PR7**). Forms enable files received on the print stream to print in the correct format.

Use the **Mount Forms** command if either of these conditions is true:

- You are manually mounting forms from the Operation screen.
- You are using the JES2 \$HASP190 message or VSE/POWER 1Q40A message to automatically mount forms. (It is sometimes advisable to mount an initial form for these automatic methods. Also, the printer commands sent to host are useful.)

Mounting a form causes information from the selected form to be added to the file. The form information is stored in a Barr spool header record at the beginning of the file. When the file is ready to print, BARR/RJE converts the spool header to commands and sends them to the printer.

If you use either the manual or automatic means for mounting forms, use the **Mount Forms** option on the Installation Description's Printer Forms menu to mount an initial form. The initial form is used each time the software starts. Additionally, the **Mount Forms** command displays on the Operation screen so you can change forms during software operation. See section 21.6 for more information about mounting forms during software operation.

Mount Forms Menu

You maintain forms from the Mount Forms menu.

```
Printer Forms

Edit Forms
Mount Forms
Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host
Escape

Selection ↑↓←→
```

1. Select **Mount Forms** from the Printer Forms menu.

The Mount Forms menu displays a list of the RJE printers you have enabled. If two RJE printers are enabled, your screen will look similar to the one below:

```

                                Mount Forms

Select printer:  PR1-No form      Escape
                  PR2-No form

                                           Selection ↑↓←→
  
```

The name of the assigned form displays next to each printer name. The selection **No Form** indicates that a form has not been assigned.

2. Select a printer.

A list of available forms displays:

```

                                Mount Forms

Select form      No form
for PR1:         CHECKS
                  PERF
                  STD
|- Scroll →|     STD2

                                           Selection ↑↓←→
  
```

3. Select a form.

Forms vs. FCBs

If you use one of the automated methods for mounting forms (you set **Mount forms by** to one of the **FORMNAME** or **FCBNAME** choices), the selection prompt reflects the method for naming forms.

- If you name forms for the host form name, the prompt is **Select form for PR1**.
- If you name forms for the host FCB name, the prompt is **Select FCB for PR1**.

Forms List

The forms you defined under **Edit Forms** display in the selection list. To assign a form, select a form from the list. Use the first selection, **No Form**, if you do not want to assign a form.

See Mount Forms Examples below for the steps required to assign a form. The selection screens displayed are slightly different depending on whether only one RJE printer or more than one RJE printer is defined.

'No Form' Selection

If you select **No form** for a printer, a form is not assigned and you are returned to the previous screen.

A Carriage Control Table will not be defined for files that are received when the **No form** selection is assigned. If carriage control stops occur in the files and a Carriage Control Table is not defined, the stops will be handled as follows:

- Where a **1** stop occurs in a file, the software advances the paper to a new page.
- Where stops **2** to **12** occur in a file, the software advances the paper one line.

Scroll Feature for Forms Display

Only 32 forms display at a time. If you define more than 32 forms, use the scroll feature to display the additional forms. A scroll prompt (← **Scroll** →) displays in the bottom-left corner of the screen.

Follow these steps to use the scroll feature:

1. Use the or keys to move the cursor to the scroll prompt.
2. Put your cursor on the arrow that indicates the direction you want to move, either to the previous screen or the next screen, and press .

A vertical bar (|) displays in the scroll prompt when you reach either the beginning (|← **Scroll** →) or end (← **Scroll** →|) of the list.

Mount Forms Examples

When you mount forms, the screens differ slightly depending on whether you have defined only one printer or several printers. The following examples show how to mount forms in each case.

Example 1: Assign a Form when One Printer is Defined

This example shows how to assign a form if you have defined only one RJE printer. When you select **Mount Forms**, a list of forms displays:

```

                                Mount Forms

Select form      No form
for PR1:        CHECKS
                PERF
                STD
|- Scroll -|    STD2                               Selection ↑↓←→

```

1. Select a form for **PR1**. For example, select the form **CHECKS**.
2. Press **Enter** to mount the form and return to the Printer Forms menu.

Example 2: Assign Forms When Several Printers are Defined

This example shows how to assign forms if you have defined several RJE printers. When you select **Mount Forms**, a list of printers displays:

```

                                Mount Forms

Select printer:  PR1-No form      Escape
                PR2-No form
                                                    Selection ↑↓←→

```

1. Select a printer. For example, select **PR1**.

A list of available forms displays:

```

                                Mount Forms

Select form      No form
for PR1:        CHECKS
                PERF
                STD
|- Scroll -|    STD2                               Selection ↑↓←→

```

2. Select a form. For example, select **CHECKS**.

After you make a selection, you are returned to the Mount Forms menu, which reflects the new assignment.

```

                                Mount Forms

Select printer:  PR1-CHECKS      Escape
                PR2-No form
                                                    Selection ↑↓←→

```

3. Select another printer. In this example, select **PR2**.

The forms list displays:

```

                                Mount Forms

Select form   No form
for PR2:     CHECKS
             PERF
             STD
|- Scroll -|  STD2                               Selection ↑↓←→

```

4. Select a form. In this example, select **PERF**.

After you make a selection, you are returned to the Mount Forms menu, which reflects the new assignment.

```

                                Mount Forms

Select printer:  PR1-CHECKS   Escape
                 PR2-PERF

                                                    Selection ↑↓←→

```

- Follow the same procedure for mounting forms on any other RJE printers you enabled.
- When you finish assigning forms, select **Escape** or press **[Esc]** to return to the Printer Forms menu.

13.5 Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host

The Printer Forms feature includes an option for automatically sending commands to the host computer when a form is mounted. These commands help control the printing of jobs that need forms. If your host computer requires form commands and you do not enter them here, you must issue commands manually from the Operation screen.

RJE systems such as MVS/JES2 associate a form name with each print output file. The RJE system also associates a form name with each RJE printer. Print files are automatically sent to the remote PC when the form name for the file matches the form name currently assigned to the remote print stream. Other selection criteria also might be required to match, such as the job class or priority.

Printer commands are used to set the criteria on the RJE print stream so that the form on the host print stream matches the form name of the jobs you want to receive.

- To reach the command entry screen, from the Printer Forms screen select **Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host**.

The command entry screen displays:

Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host
Commands sent when form mounted: \$P PRn|\$E PRn _____
Commands sent when printer started: \$T PRn,F=ffffff|\$S PRn _____
Commands sent after HASP190 or 1Q40A message: \$S PRn _____
Enter character

You can specify three types of command strings on this screen. The commands you enter must be in the format required by your RJE system. The default commands displayed on this screen are for JES2.

Commands sent when form mounted:

When the form is mounted with the manual Mount Forms command, the commands on the first line are sent to the host computer. Usually you enter commands on this line to drain or pause the RJE print stream. This stops file activity so additional commands can be issued.

Commands sent when printer started:

After the form is mounted with the manual Mount Forms command, the commands on the second line are sent to the host computer to start the RJE print stream. Usually you enter commands on this line to tell the host computer to release jobs that require the mounted form.

Commands sent after HASP190 or 1Q40A message:

Commands entered on the third line are sent to the host computer after BARR/RJE receives a JES2 \$HASP190 message or VSE/POWER 1Q40A message. These messages are used for automatic forms mounting. The third command line lets you issue the appropriate start printer command in response to the setup message. For JES2, the start command usually is **\$S PRn**. For VSE/POWER, the start command usually is *** .. GO LST**.

If you do not use the JES2 \$HASP190 message or the VSE/POWER 1Q40A message, you can leave this line blank.

Note: You can enter only one command on this line. Unlike lines 1 and 2, line 3 does not support multiple commands separated by vertical bars.

Entering Command Strings

Follow these guidelines when you enter command strings:

- Substitute a lowercase **n** for the RJE printer number. BARR/RJE automatically replaces the **n** with the actual RJE printer number.
- Use a series of eight lowercase **fs** to represent the form name. BARR/RJE automatically replaces the **ffffffff** string with the selected form name.
- If you enter more than one command on line 1 or 2, use a vertical bar (|) to separate the commands.
- You can use a **?** character in the command to prompt you to enter information later. When a form is mounted, the command displays on the **Command to Host** entry line and you are prompted to enter the missing parameters. This is the same feature you can use for function key definitions described in section 14.4.
- If you do not use forms control commands, you blank out the commands on these lines with the .

Printer Command Examples

The following examples show common printer commands for MVS/JES2 and MVS/JES3.

Example 1: Commands for MVS/JES2

If your host system is MVS/JES2, the default commands might be sufficient. Common JES2 commands used for special forms printing are discussed at the end of this section.

Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host	
Commands sent when form mounted:	\$P PRn | \$E PRn
Commands sent when printer started:	\$T PRn, F=ffffff | \$S PRn
Commands sent after HASP190 or 1Q40A message:	\$S PRn
Enter character	

The commands on this screen are outlined briefly below. See the next section, MVS/JES2 Special Forms Printing, for a detailed description of the commands.

\$P PRn

Drain the printer.

\$E PRn

Restart the job on the printer.

\$T PRn, F=ffffff

Set the form on the printer.

\$S PRn

Start the printer.

Example 2: Commands for MVS/JES3

Replace the default Printer Forms commands with the appropriate MVS/JES3 commands. Sample commands are shown below. See your IBM JES3 documentation for a description of the available commands.

Printer Forms Commands Sent to Host	
Commands sent when form mounted: <code>*X,WTR,OUT=PRn,F=ffffff</code>	_____
Commands sent when printer started:	_____
Commands sent after HASP190 or 1Q40A message:	_____
	Enter character

The commands on this screen are described briefly below. For a detailed explanation of JES3 commands, see your IBM JES3 documentation.

***X,WTR**

Call the JES3 output service writer to drive the selected output device. Alternatively, this command might appear as ***CALL,WTR**.

OUT=PRn,F=ffffff

Select the printer and set the form.

MVS/JES2 Special Forms Printing

This section introduces you to the common RJE printer states for JES2 and to frequently used printer commands. This section is especially helpful to users who are new to remote printing.

Printer States

At a given point in time, a JES2 printer stream might be in one of five states.

State	Description
Inactive	Printer is idle.
Active	Printer is currently in use.
Drained	Printer is inactive and will not allow another print file to be printed.
Draining	Printer is active and waiting for the end of the file currently being printed before it stops.
Halting	Similar to draining.

Printer Commands

The following sample JES2 commands show you how to display or change the state of an RJE printer. In this example, commands are shown for **PR1**. These commands will work for any print stream if you substitute the corresponding RJE printer number. See Appendix A for a description of other JES2 commands.

\$P PR1

The **\$P** command sets an inactive or active RJE printer to draining. When a printer is drained, all print activity stops. If the printer is currently printing, it will continue printing to the end of the file before stopping. A printer that is drained requires a start command to become active again.

\$S PR1

The **\$S** command starts the RJE printer. If the printer was drained using a **\$P** command, the start command enables it to become active again. A job waiting for processing will print if its form name, SYSOUT class, and other selection criteria match the criteria for the RJE printer.

\$DU, PR1

The **\$DU** command displays the status of the RJE printer and shows which form is associated with the printer.

\$T PR1, F=ffffffff

The **\$T** command sets the form name for the RJE printer. If you issue the command manually, substitute the actual form name for **ffffffff**. If a form name is specified for the printer, only jobs with a matching form name will print. The printer must be inactive for this command to be accepted. Use the **\$P** command to drain the printer before issuing the **\$T** command.

\$I PR1

The **\$I** command interrupts the job currently being printed. The **\$I** command stops the RJE printer if the printer is in a draining state.

\$DF

The **\$DF** command displays a list of all output for the remote. You can see the job number and the form name of all output files.

\$E PR1

The **\$E** command restarts the job on the RJE printer at the beginning of the file.

\$T Jnnnn, P=+1**\$I PR1**

The first command, **\$T Jnnnn, P=+1**, increases the priority of job **nnnn**. Substitute the actual job number. The **\$I PR1** command interrupts the RJE printer so that job **nnnn** prints immediately if form name, SYSOUT class, and other selection criteria match.

Notes:

14 Function Keys

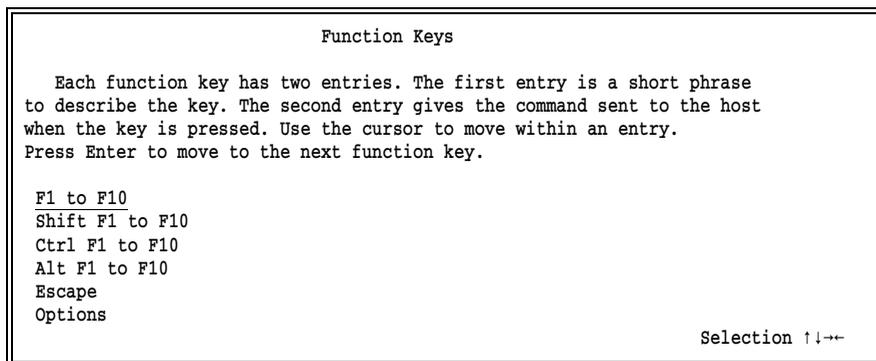
During BARR/RJE operation, you might need to send commands to the host computer to display and change the status of devices, jobs, and print and punch queues. You can assign commands you use most frequently from the Barr software to the **F1** to **F10** function keys. Then you can use the function keys from the **Command to Host** option on the Operation screen.

This chapter describes how to assign commands to the function keys. Chapter 21 tells you how to use the function keys during BARR/RJE operation.

14.1 Selecting Function Keys

You can assign commands to function keys from the Function Keys screen.

1. Select **Function Keys** from the Installation Description menu.



2. Select which group of function keys to edit.

The Barr software supports 40 function key variations:

- **F1** to **F10**
- **Shift** **F1** to **F10**
- **Ctrl** **F1** to **F10**
- **Alt** **F1** to **F10**

You can assign functions to the first 39 key combinations. The **Alt F10** combination is reserved for the repeat command function discussed in section 14.3.

14.2 Entering Key Definitions

The **F1** to **F10** keys have already been defined with frequently used JES2 commands, but you can change the definitions if necessary. You must change the remote number in the **F2** and **F9** key default definitions to correspond to your remote number. (Get the remote number from your host operator.) The other function key combinations that use **Shift**, **Ctrl**, or **Alt** are blank and ready for you to enter definitions.

Each function key definition screen looks the same except for the screen title. You can enter a brief, 24-character description of the key's function on the first key definition line. During program operation, this description displays when you use the **Command to Host** option to help you determine each key's meaning. The second line contains the actual command sent to the host when you press the function key.

If you have an RJE system other than JES2 and need help with host commands, consult your host systems operator or your RJE system documentation.

Definition Guidelines

Follow these guidelines when you define function keys:

- Use the arrow keys to move within a key entry. The **↑** or **↓** key jumps to the beginning of the line.
- Enter a description on the first line to remind you about each key's function.
- You can define a single function key to issue several commands consecutively. If you enter more than one command for the key, separate each command with a vertical bar (|).
- To change a key definition, type over the existing text.
- To delete a key definition, use the **Spacebar** to remove all characters.
- Use the **Enter** key to move to the next function key entry.
- Press **Enter** after your last key edit and then press **Esc** to exit the screen.

Changing a Function Key Definition

This example shows you how to change the **F2** and **F9** definitions to reflect your JES2 remote number.

1. From the Function Keys screen, select **F1** to **F10** to reach the Function Key Definitions screen.

Function Key Definitions	
F1 Display all jobs.	_____
\$DJ1-9999	_____
F2 Status of remote.	_____
\$DU,RMT15	_____
F3 Display forms queue.	_____
\$DF	_____
F4 Display all output.	_____
\$DN,Q=OUT	_____
F5 Drain printer 1.	_____
\$P PR1	_____
F6 Interrupt printer 1.	_____
\$I PR1	_____
F7 Start printer 1.	_____
\$S PR1	_____
F8 Restart printer 1.	_____
\$E PR1	_____
F9 Delete time stamp.	_____
\$T RMT15,MFORM=J	_____
F0 Backspace 2 pages.	_____
\$B PR1,2	_____
	Enter character

2. Press **Enter** three times to reach the **F2** definition line.
3. Use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the remote name.
4. Change the remote number (**RMT15**) to the number of your remote by typing over it. (Contact your host systems programmer if you do not know your remote number.)
5. Press **Enter** to store the **F2** definition.
6. Press **Enter** until you reach the **F9** definition line.
7. Change the remote number for the **F9** key and press **Enter** to store your changes.
8. When you finish editing, press **Esc** to return to the Function Keys screen.
9. To verify that you stored the new definitions, select **F1** to **F10** and review your changes on the Function Key Definitions screen.

Adding a Function Key Definition

This example shows you how to define the **Alt F1** function key to cancel a job on RJE printer 1. For JES2, this command is **\$C PR1**.

1. From the Function Keys screen, select **Alt F1 to F10** to reach the Alt Function Key Definitions screen.

Alt Function Key Definitions	
F1	_____
F2	_____
F3	_____
F4	_____
F5	_____
F6	_____
F7	_____
F8	_____
F9	_____
F0	Reenter last command.
	Reenters last typed command to host; may be edited.
	Enter character

The description and command entry lines are blank for **Alt** keys **F1** to **F9**, which have not been defined. The **F10** key is reserved for the repeat command function discussed in section 14.3.

2. Enter the description **Cancel job on PR1** on the first line for **F1**.
3. Press **Enter** to reach the definition entry line.
4. Type **\$C PR1**.

The completed definition looks like this:

Alt Function Key Definitions	
F1	Cancel job on PR1.
\$C	PR1
F2	_____
F3	_____
F4	_____
F5	_____
F6	_____
F7	_____
F8	_____
F9	_____
F0	Reenter last command.
	Reenters last typed command to host; may be edited.
	Enter character

5. Press **[Enter]** to store the definition.
6. When you finish making entries, press **[Esc]** to return to the Function Keys screen.
7. To verify that you stored the new definition, select **Alt F1 to F10** and review your changes on the Alt Function Key Definitions screen.

14.3 Using the Repeat Command Function

The **Command to Host** option on the Operation menu allows you to manually type commands not assigned to function keys. When you use **Command to Host** during program operation, you can press **[Alt] [F10]** to display the last command you typed on the entry line. You can then press **[Enter]** to re-issue the displayed command or you can edit the command before you send it again. This feature makes it easy to issue similar commands or correct typing errors. You cannot change the **[Alt] [F10]** function.

Note: If you change the **[Alt] [F10]** description and command entry lines, it does not change the **[Alt] [F10]** function.

14.4 Defining Function Keys with Replaceable Parameters

You can define function keys that prompt you to supply parameters when you press the key. This feature allows you to define fewer keys because you can use a single key to issue similar commands.

Using the ? Prompt

When you define the function key, substitute a question mark (?) for the value you want to supply later.

For example, you can define **F1** to print 1040 forms on the print stream of your choice (**PR ?**) instead of a specific printer (**PR1**).

When you press the **F1** function key during program operation, the command displays on the **Command to Host** edit line. At each occurrence of a ? in the command, the display pauses and a blinking ? prompts you to supply the missing parameter. (In this example, you would supply the printer number.) When you press **Enter**, the software sends the completed command to the host.

You can include more than one ? prompt in a function key definition. When you use the function key, press **Enter** each time you respond to a prompt. You can include ? prompts anywhere in the command line for the function key definition.

JES3: Because the ? is a standard character in JES3 commands, you cannot use a single ? as a command line prompt in the Barr software with JES3. You must use a double question mark (??) in the function key definitions. The software can then distinguish between the JES3 ? command character and the Barr ? prompt.

Using a ? to Indicate a Missing Parameter

This example shows you how to define the **Shift F1** and **Shift F2** function keys to include the ? prompt in place of the RJE print stream number. It also includes a ? in the function key description. The software makes no substitution in the description, but the ? reminds you that the function key contains a ? prompt.

1. From the Function Keys screen, select **Shift F1 to F10**. The Shift Function Key Definitions screen displays.

Shift Function Key Definitions	
F1	_____
F2	_____
F3	_____
F4	_____
F5	_____
F6	_____
F7	_____
F8	_____
F9	_____
F0	_____
	Enter character

2. For **(Shift) (F1)**, enter the description **Set Form 1040 on Printer?**.
3. Press **(Enter)** to advance to the next line and enter the command **\$T PR?, F=1040**.
4. For **(Shift) (F2)**, enter the description **Drain Printer ?**.
5. Press **(Enter)** to advance to the next line and enter the command **\$P PR?**.

The completed entries look like this:

Shift Function Key Definitions	
F1	Set Form 1040 on Printer?
\$T	PR?, F=1040
F2	Drain Printer ?
\$P	PR?
F3	
F4	
F5	
F6	
F7	
F8	
F9	
F0	
	Enter character

When you press the **(Shift) (F1)** or **(Shift) (F2)** function keys during program operation, BARR/RJE prompts you to enter the missing parameter. In this example, you supply the number of the RJE printer. After you enter the parameter and press **(Enter)**, the software sends the command to the host.

14.5 Using Function Keys with Send Files Commands

If you regularly send files with the same name to the host computer, you can define a function key to send the file instead of using the **Send Files** option on the Operation menu. For example, suppose you need to send a daily report (DAILYRPT) and a weekly payroll statement (PAYROLL) to the host and the files always have the same names. (The **Send Files** option requires you to enter the file name each time you send the command and is the preferred option if you send many files with different names.)

To set up this feature, include the Barr embedded send command (**##** or **#2**) and the name of the file in the function key definition. For more information about sending files to the host, see Chapter 21.

Note: Before you press a function key that contains an embedded send command, check the Assign Devices screen to make sure you assigned the correct destination to the SEND device.

Including a Send Command in a Function Key Definition

To use the embedded send command in a function key definition, follow these guidelines:

- The format of the command is **##filename**. The file name should include the file's full directory path.
- To send a file on the **SEND1** device, the function key definition must begin with **##**. To send a file on the **SEND2** device, the function key definition must begin with **#2**.
- You can include more than one file name in a single function key definition. Separate the file names with a space.
- You can use the **?** prompt to prompt you for the file name, but in that case using the **Send Files** command is just as easy.

Using Function Keys to Send Files to the Host

This example assigns **F1** and **F2** to send files on the **SEND1** and **SEND2** devices, respectively.

1. From the Function Keys screen, select **Ctrl F1 to F10** to reach the Ctrl Function Key Definitions screen.


```

Ctrl Function Key Definitions

F1 Send DAILYRPT on SEND1
##c:\dailyrpt
F2 Send PAYROLL on SEND2
#2f:\accting\payroll
F3 _____
F4 _____
F5 _____
F6 _____
F7 _____
F8 _____
F9 _____
F0 _____
_____
Enter character

```

10. When you finish entering definitions, press **Enter** to store the last command. Then press **Esc** to return to the Function Keys screen.
11. To verify that you stored the new definitions, select **Ctrl F1 to F10** and review your changes on the Ctrl Function Key Definitions screen.

14.6 Options

You can specify other options that affect how you enter commands to the host on the function key Options screen.

- From the Function Keys menu, select **Options**. The Options screen displays.

```

Options

First character of command sent to host: __
Disable console commands? No
_____
Enter character

```

You can specify the following options:

First character of command sent to host:

Commands for the host computer begin with a command character (for example, JES2 commands begin with a \$). You can specify the beginning command character so you do not need to enter it each time you issue a command. When you use the **Command to Host** option from the Operation menu, the software automatically adds the specified character to the beginning of each command you issue with function keys or manually from the command edit line.

Disable console commands?

This option allows you to disable manual command entry from the **Command to Host** edit line.

- No** Default. Operators can compose commands to the host on the **Command to Host** edit line.
- Yes** Disables console commands. Operators cannot enter commands on the **Command to Host** edit line. They can only issue commands defined for function keys. This feature prevents the PC operator from sending unauthorized or undesirable commands. You can use this selection with the option **Disable Installation Description** under Tuning and Global Options, Session and Security Options to prevent the operator from modifying function key definitions or using **Command to Host**.

Note: If you include ? prompts in your function key definitions, operators can enter commands to the host, even when you disable console commands. When operators press a function key defined with a ? prompt, the **Command to Host** edit line displays. Instead of responding to the prompt, the operator can backspace over the command and enter a command from scratch. If you want to eliminate this possibility, do not include ? prompts in your function key definitions.

Commands Sent at Startup

You can enter startup commands (to drain or start the printer, set a printer form, or perform other initial operations) on the BARR/RJE Commands Sent at Startup screen. When BARR/RJE starts, it sends the stored commands to the host computer. The PC operator no longer has to manually issue the same set of commands each time BARR/RJE starts.

15.1 Commands Sent at Startup Screen

To enter and save commands you want BARR/RJE to automatically send to the host computer at startup, follow these steps.

- From the Installation Description menu, select **Commands Sent at Startup**.

Commands Sent at Startup

```

000000000111111111122222222223333333333344444444445555555555666666666677777777778
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

```

Enter character

When you enter commands, follow these guidelines:

- Use the  and  arrow keys to move along an entry line.
- Use the  and  arrow keys to move to another line.
- You can enter up to 80 characters on each command entry line. Character positions are numbered from 01 to 80 under the entry lines.
- You can enter several commands on each line if you separate them with a vertical bar (|).

When you finish entering commands, press  to store your changes and return to the Installation Description menu.

15.2 Startup Commands for MVS/JES2 Example

This section describes how to enter and save JES2 commands. Appendix A lists commonly used JES2, JES3, and VSE/POWER commands.

The commands in the following example display the remote's status, devices, and forms queue for the jobs waiting to print. When BARR/RJE starts, the PC operator can then view the printers' status and decide which jobs to print next.

```

                                Commands Sent at Startup

$D U, RMT15 | $DF
-----
0000000001111111112222222222333333333344444444445555555555666666666677777777778
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
                                Enter character

```

1. Enter the **\$D U, RMTnn** command to display the status of the remote and its devices, where **nn** is the number for your remote. In this example, the remote number is **15**.
2. Enter a vertical bar (|) to separate the first command from the second command.
3. Enter the **\$DF** command to display the remote's forms queue.
4. Press to store changes to this screen.

Startup Screen Notes

You can display information about your host computer, such as your host computer's name and telephone numbers to call, on the BARR/RJE Startup Screen Notes screen. The host name and phone numbers you enter here display on the PC screen at startup before the software makes the host connection.

1. From the Installation Description screen, select **Startup Screen Notes**.

Startup Screen Notes

The following information is not necessary for BARR/RJE to run, although it is helpful to the user.

Use the following keys to move about the screen: ↑↓←→

Enter the name of the central host computer: [CENTRAL HOST NAME]

The following three lines of comments appear on the screen at startup. Enter the name and phone numbers of your contacts.

Call 555-1000 for modem connection to central host computer.
 Call 555-4210 for central host operator.
 Call John Smith at 555-2345 for problems with PC.

Enter character

The first few sentences on this screen explain how to enter startup information.

2. Enter the name of your host computer inside the brackets. The name you enter displays on the first line of the Operation screen when you start BARR/RJE and continues to display during program operation. (For more information on the Operation screen, see the Startup Instructions chapter.) It is especially helpful to display the host name if you connect to different hosts with different Barr configuration files.
3. Inside the box enter phone numbers for help desks or contact persons the PC operator should contact if communication problems occur. These numbers display below the BARR/RJE Communication Scope and Status Line when you start the program.

4. If you enter no information for your site, blank out the fictitious default information.
5. Press **Enter** to store your changes and return to the Installation Description screen.

Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test

You can tell BARR/RJE which PC resources your Barr communications adapter uses on the Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test screen discussed in section 17.1. Because requirements vary by adapter (particularly for the T1-SYNC adapter), see your adapter manual for information about setting the interrupt request, device address, and DMA fields. The screens in this chapter show defaults with no adapter or a Barr SYNC ISA adapter installed.

Section 17.2 describes how to use the loopback test software included with your Barr adapter. Use this test to verify that you properly installed the adapter and that it functions correctly. The loopback test varies slightly from adapter to adapter. See your adapter manual for adapter-specific information about the loopback test.

17.1 Adjust Software Settings

1. Start at the BARR/RJE Installation Description screen.

```

                                Installation Description

RJE Description
Communication Link
Devices and Printers:  LPT, COM, NET, SEND, LAN
Print Spool Description
Assign Devices
Monitor and Adapter
Modem Type and Dialing Instructions
Printer Forms
Function Keys
Commands Sent at Startup
Startup Screen Notes
Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test
Tuning and Global Options

Exit and Save Changes

                                Selection ↑↓→

```

2. Select **Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test**.

Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test	
Interrupt request?	<u>IRQ2</u>
Address:	<u>280</u>
DMA request:	<u>1</u>
Perform loopback test?	<u>No</u>
Choice? + -	

Hardware Conflicts: Change the **Interrupt request**, **Address** and **DMA request** default settings only if you verify a conflict with other equipment in the PC. If a hardware conflict exists, the software will not function correctly when you try to start or operate it.

Interrupt request?

Hardware line over which the processor and adapter communicate. The IRQ carries signals to get the processor's attention when the adapter is ready to receive or send information.

The default setting for the SYNC ISA adapter is **IRQ2**. You might find an IRQ conflict if you use a LAN adapter because LANs typically use IRQ2. If you verify an IRQ conflict, change the software setting. Other choices are **IRQ5**, **IRQ10**, **IRQ11**, **IRQ12**, and **IRQ15**.

Address:

Address for the device.

Note: The address in the software must match the address jumper setting on the adapter.

The default value on the SYNC ISA adapter and in the software is **280**. (If the software and adapter addresses do not match, the choices displayed for the adapter settings will be different from the ones listed in this section.) If the PC detects a conflict, you must change the adapter hardware and software settings. Other choices are **290**, **2A0**, and **2B0**.

DMA request: 1|3|1&3

Channel over which the adapter directly accesses memory. DMA is a time-honored way to achieve high transfer rates between memory and a peripheral device. Special hardware implements 16-bit bus

master DMA. The default DMA value is 1. Other choices are 3, 5, 6, and 7.

For the RS232 and V.35 adapters, choose 1, 3, or 1 & 3. The software uses only one DMA channel, either 1 or 3, for half-duplex communications. It uses both DMA channels 1 & 3 for full-duplex communications.

DMA Priority: During DMA transfers, if another adapter prevents the SYNC ISA adapter from acquiring the bus in a timely manner, you might see receive overruns and send underruns (indicated by a magenta **X** on the Communication Scope) when the software operates at high speeds. As a precaution, install the SYNC ISA adapter with the lowest DMA request (highest priority) of all adapters in the PC. This prevents other adapters that inadequately share DMA from affecting performance.

Perform loopback test?

The loopback test verifies that the hardware is installed correctly and that the hardware and software settings are correct. The loopback test plug comes with the SYNC ISA cable.

No Default. Do not perform the test.

Yes Run this test after hardware and software installation, when you change the settings on this screen, or if you suspect a hardware error. The loopback test performs diagnostics on the synchronous adapter, cable, and modem. Instructions display on the screen for each step. See section 17.2 for detailed information about the loopback test.

After you make your selections and press **Enter**, a screen similar to the one below displays additional adapter information. Your screen reflects the settings you selected.

Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test	
For SYNC adapter set jumper for address 280.	
For BARR/3 adapter set jumper for address 280.	
For BARR/2 adapter set jumpers for IRQ2 and address 280.	
For BARR PC-SYNC modem set jumper for IRQ2; the DIP switches are shown below: <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="display: flex; gap: 5px;"> ■■■■■■■■ </div> <div style="text-align: right;">The DIP switches on the board are set: ON= ■ OFF= ■</div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 5px;"> 12345678 </div>	
The BARR PC-SYNC modem (V.32) cannot be set to address 280.	
Any key	

Note: The BARR/2 and BARR PC-SYNC are older adapters that have been discontinued.

- Press any key to continue.

17.2 Perform Loopback Test

Barr software includes an adapter loopback test, which verifies that the adapter functions properly by performing diagnostics on the synchronous adapter, cable, and modem.

Test Phases

The loopback test consists of three phases:

- Phase 1: Adapter installation and settings
- Phase 2: All adapter functions
- Phase 3: Cable and external modem

Because an internal modem has no modem cable or test plug, phases 2 and 3 do not apply to PC-SYNC internal modems.

Phase 1: Adapter Installation and Settings

You can run Phase 1 without the test plug or a modem connection. This phase verifies that you installed the adapter correctly and that all settings are correct.

Phase 2: All Adapter Functions

Phase 2 requires the test plug that comes strapped to the modem cable. Insert the test plug into the adapter. This phase reports adapter problems.

Phase 3: Cable and External Modem

Phase 3 requires you to set your modem to analog loopback (AL) mode. Data does not enter the telephone in this mode; it loops back from the transmit to the receive side of the modem.

In this phase, the PC sends data in this order:

- Through the send side of the Barr adapter
- Into the cable
- From the cable to the modem
- Through the send side of the modem

The data returns in this order:

- Through the receive side of the modem
- From the modem to the cable
- From the cable into the Barr adapter
- Through the receive side of the Barr adapter
- Into the PC

Test Steps

Start at the Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test screen.

```
Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test

Interrupt request? IRQ2

Address: 280

DMA request: 1

Perform loopback test? Yes

Choice? + -
```

1. Select **Yes** for **Perform loopback test?**

The screen lists the installed adapter and shows the IRQ, address, and DMA settings assigned.

```
Interrupt Request, Address, and Loopback Test

-----
The SYNC adapter is installed; it will use IRQ2,
address 280, and DMA level 1.
-----
For SYNC adapter set jumper for address 280.

Any key
```

2. Press **Enter** again to advance to the first screen of the loopback test.

Follow the instructions on the screen for each phase of the test. The software updates information on the screen during each test phase and then displays the test phase results.

The following screen displays for Phase 1:

Loopback Test of SYNC Adapter

This is a comprehensive test of the synchronous communication adapter, cable, and modem. The test consists of three phases.

The first phase makes sure that the adapter is installed correctly, and that all settings are correct.

Press any key to begin the test.

Any key

3. Press any key to start the test.

The software performs the Basic Recognition Test, Hard Disk Conflict Test, and Register Test for Phase 1.

These instructions display for Phase 2:

Loopback Test of SYNC Adapter

The second phase of loopback tests all adapter functions. For this phase you will need the TEST plug which comes attached to the BARR communication cable.

Unplug the cable from the SYNC adapter, and plug the TEST plug into the SYNC adapter.

Press ENTER to begin the test. (You may skip this part of the test by changing the option below to NO.)

Perform TEST plug test? Yes

Choice? + -

4. Install the loopback test plug and press **Enter** to start the test.

The software performs adapter Signal and Send/Receive tests for Phase 2.

When Phase 2 completes, these instructions display for Phase 3:

```

                                Loopback Test of SYNC Adapter

The third phase of loopback tests the cable and external
modem.  If your modem does not have analog loopback mode,
this test will not function correctly.

Unplug the TEST plug from the SYNC adapter, and plug the
BARR communication cable back in.  Make sure the other end
is connected to the modem.  Set your modem to analog loopback
mode.  In this mode all data sent to the modem is returned
to the adapter.

Press ENTER to begin the test.  (You may skip this part
of the test by changing the option below to NO.)

                                Perform analog loopback test? Yes

                                                                Choice? + -

```

The software performs cable and modem Signal and Send/Receive tests for Phase 3.

5. Follow the instructions on the screen and then press **Enter** to start the test.

Test Results

If the loopback test fails, you need to know which phase failed. Watch the messages on the screen. **TEST PASSED** or **TEST FAILED** displays for each phase. At the end of the loopback test, a summary message displays.

```

                                T E S T   R E S U L T

                                TEST PASSED

                                Return the modem to normal mode.

                                                                Any key

```

A **TEST PASSED** message indicates all phases passed. A **TEST FAILED** message indicates one or more phases failed.

A failure in Phase 1 or 2 could indicate a problem with the adapter configuration. Check the following:

- Is there an IRQ conflict with another adapter? If so, follow the instructions in section 17.1 to reset the IRQ.
- Is the adapter address you specified in the software the same as the jumper settings on the adapter? If not, follow the instructions in section 17.1 to change the adapter address in the software.
- Is there a DMA conflict with another adapter? If so, follow the instructions in section 17.1 to reset the DMA.
- Is the adapter installed correctly? Make sure the adapter is firmly in the slot.
- Is the adapter making a clean connection? Try cleaning the adapter slot connectors with a pencil eraser.

A failure in Phase 3 usually indicates a problem in the cable, modem, or both. Check for the following conditions:

- Is the modem set to AL mode?
- Is the modem cable connected correctly?

If any phase of the test fails, correct the problem reported by the phase that failed and repeat the test.

Notes:

Tuning and Global Options

The default values for the Tuning and Global Options work for many users. If you have sophisticated applications or are experiencing problems, review this chapter to learn about the available tuning options.

Tuning and Global Options Menu

- To reach the tuning options, from the Installation Description menu select **Tuning and Global Options**.

The following menu displays.

```
Tuning and Global Options

ASCII and EBCDIC Translation Tables
Printer Control
Reader Control
Modem and Line Control
Restart Actions

Trace and Memory Options
Display and Disk Options
Session and Security Options
Miscellaneous Options

Escape

Selection ↑↓←→
```

A brief description of each menu choice is given below. Detailed descriptions for each submenu are presented in separate sections of this chapter.

ASCII and EBCDIC Translation Tables

Customize the ASCII-to-EBCDIC and EBCDIC-to-ASCII translation of characters. You also can change the character set language from English to one of several other languages. See section 18.1.

Printer Control

Select options that control printer forms and form overlays and affect the print data. See section 18.2.

Reader Control

Set the line length for the RJE reader and choose whether ASCII control characters will be included in data sent to the host computer. See section 18.3.

Modem and Line Control

Set miscellaneous options that affect communications, including delayed communications startup. Other options are specific to the SDLC or 802.2 communication links or connection via BARR GATEWAY. See section 18.4.

Restart Actions

Enable options that determine what action BARR/RJE takes when the communications line becomes idle or a restart condition occurs. See section 18.5.

Trace and Memory Options

Enable or disable the line trace and adjust memory options. See section 18.6.

Display and Disk Options

Set options that affect the PC display and disk performance. See section 18.7.

Session and Security Options

Set options that enable access to the Installation Description screen, Receive Mode screen, and various BARR/RJE sessions. See section 18.8.

Miscellaneous Options

Adjust other options that affect software operation. See section 18.9.

Escape

Select **Escape** or press the **Esc** key to return to the Installation Description screen.

18.1 ASCII and EBCDIC Translation Tables

On the PC, characters are coded in ASCII. On an IBM mainframe, characters are coded in EBCDIC. When files are sent from the PC to the mainframe, characters usually are translated from ASCII to EBCDIC (depending on the send mode). When files are received to the PC from the host computer, characters usually are translated from EBCDIC to ASCII (depending on the receive mode).

BARR/RJE uses the ASCII and EBCDIC translation tables discussed in this section to translate characters. You can change these tables to customize data translation for your application. Typically, you need to change the data translation only if you change the native language character set or need to process special characters for print applications.

See Appendix B for a description of the ASCII and EBCDIC character sets and their standard translations.

Translation Table Restrictions

The translation tables do not affect all data processed by the Barr software. These restrictions apply:

- Carriage control characters are not translated by the translation tables. These characters are processed separately, according to the receive mode you select on the Assign Devices screen.
- Data will not be translated by the translation tables if you select any of these receive modes:

- **Binary**
- **Fixed Length EBCDIC**
- **S/370 Channel**
- **Transparent**

Translation Table Menu

- ▶ To reach the translation tables in the software, from the Tuning and Global Options menu, select **ASCII and EBCDIC Translation Tables**.

```

ASCII and EBCDIC Translation Tables

Translate control codes to Control codes
(as in Appendices B.4 and B.5)
Translate control codes to Question marks
(normal case)
Choose Language for translation tables
Edit translation tables
Assign translation tables to devices

Escape

Selection ↑↓←→

```

Choose from the following options:

Translate control codes to Control codes

If your data includes control characters, select **Translate control codes to Control codes** to enable special features of your printer. This selection allows BARR/RJE to translate control codes that are embedded in the data.

Note: Do not confuse control codes that are embedded in the data with control codes that precede data records. Control codes that precede data records are processed differently — they do not go through the translation tables.

For example, the HP LaserJet printer uses escape sequences to print boldface text or different fonts. If you embed these types of codes in the data, the codes will be translated according to the Barr translation tables.

When data is transferred from the PC to the mainframe computer, the ASCII control characters **00** to **1F** are converted to EBCDIC control characters, as documented in section B.4. When data is received to the PC from the mainframe computer, EBCDIC control characters **00** to **3F** are converted to ASCII control characters as documented in section B.5. The translation tables in the software are altered if you select this option.

You must select **Translate control codes to Control codes** before you use the **Edit translation tables** option.

A message indicating your selection displays on the lower half of the screen:

```

The translation tables have been modified
to translate control codes to control codes.

```

You can select 'Edit translation tables' to see these changes or to make additional changes.

See section 18.3, Reader Control, for additional options that affect the ASCII-to-EBCDIC translation of the ASCII characters 89, 8A, 8C, 8D, 9A, FF, and 7F.

Translate control codes to Question marks

Use this selection if you do not want control codes that are embedded in the data to be converted from ASCII to EBCDIC or vice versa. This is the default choice. Normally, control codes are not embedded in the data records. This option is useful if you want to flag any control codes that occur in the data.

Note: Do not confuse control codes embedded in the data with control codes that precede data records. Control codes that precede data records are processed differently and are not changed by the translation tables.

Translate control codes to Question marks converts all control codes embedded in the data to question marks (?). In the Barr software, entries 00 to 1F and 80 to 9F of the ASCII-to-EBCDIC table and entries 00 to 3F of the EBCDIC-to-ASCII table are altered if you select this option.

Select **Translate control codes to Question marks** before you use the **Edit translation tables** option.

A message indicating your selection displays on the lower half of the screen.

**The translation tables have been modified
to translate control codes to question marks.**

**You can select 'Edit translation tables' to see
these changes or to make additional changes.**

See section 18.3, Reader Control, for additional options that affect the ASCII-to-EBCDIC translation of 89, 8A, 8C, 8D, 9A, FF, and 7F.

Choose Language for translation tables

Modify the ASCII-to-EBCDIC and EBCDIC-to-ASCII translation tables for use with native language character sets, as described later in this section.

Edit translation tables

Manually modify entries in the ASCII-to-EBCDIC and EBCDIC-to-ASCII translation tables, as described later in this section.

Assign translation tables to devices

Choose which of the two EBCDIC-to-ASCII translation tables will be used for data received on each RJE print or punch stream. This feature is described later in this section.

Choose Language for Translation Tables

You can modify the ASCII-to-EBCDIC and EBCDIC-to-ASCII translation tables for use with native language character sets. When you use *code pages* other than standard ASCII and EBCDIC ones, you must change the tables to translate the native language characters correctly.

IBM has defined various code pages that are variations of either ASCII or EBCDIC and contain extra symbols for particular languages or nationalities. The extra symbols are different for each language, so each language requires a different code page.

Follow these steps to install the correct code page on your PC and to select the corresponding character set in the Barr software.

1. Determine which EBCDIC code page your host application uses. The choices are the same as those listed on the screen in step 4.
2. Determine which ASCII code page to use on your PC. Barr software supports code pages 437 (US) and 850 (multilingual). Code page 850 contains the symbols from all other non-US ASCII code pages and was designed to replace the other non-US code pages. Code page 437 is the default for most PCs. If your host code page is English (US) and no other PC applications require multilingual support, choose 437. Otherwise, choose code page 850.
3. Install the selected ASCII code page on your PC using DOS version 3.3 or later. See the discussion about Code Page Switching in your DOS manual. For the US English character set, use ASCII code pages 437 (US) or 850 (multilingual).

At this time, you also might want to install support for a non-US keyboard. Keyboard installation instructions also are described in your DOS manual.

- In the Barr software specify which EBCDIC code page you are using. From the Edit ASCII and EBCDIC Translation Tables menu, select **Choose Language for translation tables**. The following screen displays:



The choices listed on this screen correspond to EBCDIC code pages documented in the IBM publication GA23-0061, *IBM 3270 Information Display System 3274 Control Unit Description and Programmer's Guide*, Appendix D: APL/Text Feature.

- Select the language used by your host application and press **Enter**. For English, you have two choices. Choose the one that matches the ASCII code page installed on your PC. All other languages require ASCII code page 850.
- After you make a selection, a message displays indicating the selected language. For example, if you select **Austrian/German (Alternate)**, the following message displays:

```
The translation tables have been modified
for language 'Austrian/German (Alternate)'.

You can select 'Edit translation tables' to see
these changes or to make additional changes.
```

Edit Translation Tables

Typically, you do not need to edit the translation tables. Table changes are required only for special applications or printing needs. For example, if your printer cannot print lowercase letters, you can change the translation tables to convert from lowercase to uppercase text.

When you select the **Edit translation tables** option, the translation tables display. Three tables are available: one ASCII-to-EBCDIC table and two EBCDIC-to-ASCII tables. The software uses ASCII to EBCDIC Table One when you send data to the host on a reader device (**RD1** to **RD4**). The software uses EBCDIC to ASCII Table One or EBCDIC to ASCII Table Two when you receive data on a print stream (**PR1** to **PR7**) or punch stream (**PR1** to **PU4**).

Note 1: The two EBCDIC-to-ASCII tables are not identical. See section B.5 for a list of the differences between table one and table two.

Note 2: If you need to use one of the first three options (**Translate control codes to Control codes**, **Translate control codes to Question marks**, or **Choose Language for translation tables**), you must select it *before* you modify the translation tables. If you select one of these options after you edit the translation tables, it could override your edits.

RJE+3270: If you have RJE+3270, four tables are available: two different ASCII-to-EBCDIC tables and two different EBCDIC-to-ASCII tables. The software uses ASCII to EBCDIC Table One when you send data to the host using a reader device (**RD1** to **RD4**). The software uses EBCDIC to ASCII Table One when you receive data on an RJE print stream (**PR1** to **PR7**), an RJE punch stream (**PU1** to **PU4**), or a 3270 print stream (**PR_1** to **PR_4**). The software uses ASCII to EBCDIC Table Two and EBCDIC to ASCII Table Two for 3270 display (terminal) emulation or 3270 printer emulation.

Accessing the Translation Tables

Follow these steps to access the translation tables.

1. Select **Edit translation tables**. The ASCII to EBCDIC translation table displays.

Assign Translation Tables to Devices

Assign an EBCDIC-to-ASCII table for each print or punch stream. For each device, choose **Table one** or **Table two**.

Assign Translation Tables to Devices			
PR1	?	<u>Table one</u>	
PU1	?	<u>Table one</u>	
			Choice? + -

- Use the arrow keys to select a device. Then use the **+** and **-** keys to select **Table one** or **Table two** for each device.

RJE+3270: You can change the EBCDIC-to-ASCII translation table assignment for a 3270 print stream (**PR_1** to **PR_4**). The 3270 terminal devices do not display on this screen because you cannot change translation table assignments for 3270 terminal emulation. ASCII to EBCDIC Table Two and EBCDIC to ASCII Table Two are automatically used for 3270 display emulation.

18.2 Printer Control

You can use printer control options to specify additional features that affect print output, including printer forms, FCBs, and form overlays.

The options on this screen affect output files received on the source devices **PR1** to **PR7**.

- To reach the Printer Control screen, from the Tuning and Global Options menu select **Printer Control**.

```

Printer Control

Use Barr FCBLOAD? No
FCBLOAD halve? No

Mount forms by? Operation screen
Disable 'form mount' error messages? No
Disable 'channel stop not found' error messages? No

Search for form overlay by? FORMNAME
Load form overlay file? Always
Use default overlay file if overlay not found? No
Default overlay file: STD
Suspend printing if overlay not found? No

Insert tabs to compress data on disk? No
Interleaved binary data? No
Maximum print position: 255

3270 printer error time-out in minutes: 10
For 3270 printers, reset FCB to default at end of file? No

XPAF special: Vertical Channel Select sets print column to zero? No

Choice? + -

```

The options on this screen fall into these categories: options for printer forms, options for form overlays, other print options, and 3270 printer options.

Options for Printer Forms

These options control the use of form information with print output. Before you enable any of these options, see Appendix F, Form Information Sources, for a comprehensive discussion of the methods you can use to obtain form information. Appendix F will help you decide which feature best meets your printing needs.

Use Barr FCBLOAD?

Choose whether to enable the Barr FCBLOAD mechanism, which uses the Forms Control Buffer (FCB) information supplied by the host computer.

The FCB contains information used to format the data at print time, including lines-per-inch, lines-per-form, and carriage control stops. As a file is being received, the format information is stored in the Barr spool header. When a file is ready to print, BARR/RJE

converts the spool header to commands and sends them to the printer ahead of the file.

You also must enable the FCBLOAD feature at the host, so that FCB information is included with each file received from the host to the PC. For JES2 and JES3, enable the LOGMODE's **PSEVIC** parameter. For JES2, also enable the **FCBLOAD** parameter on the Remote Printer statement.

You cannot use the host SETUPHDR feature if FCBLOAD is enabled at the host.

See Appendix F, Form Information Sources, for more information about using FCBLOAD and how remote and local FCB handling differ.

- No** Default. Discard the FCB information from the host, if any. If you use the host SETUPHDR feature, you must disable the FCBLOAD mechanism in the Barr software and at the host computer. SETUPHDR and FCBLOAD cannot be used together.
- Yes** Use the FCB information from the host to set the lines-per-inch, lines-per-form, and carriage control stops. This information is stored in the file's Barr spool header and is used when the file is sent to the printer. If you use the Barr print spool, you might want to set **Mount forms by** to **\$HASP190 FCBNAME** to obtain the form name or FCB name.

FCBLOAD halve?

Choose whether to divide FCB records in half if they contain more than 128 characters.

- No** Default. Long FCB records are not divided. Use this selection if FCBs have a maximum length of 128 characters. With this choice, BARR/RJE expects one page of FCB information.
- Yes** Divide FCBs in half if they are longer than 128 characters. With this choice, BARR/RJE assumes that each FCB consists of two pages. This choice is useful when the printer does not support FCBs longer than 128 and is valid only if the previous option, **Use Barr FCBLOAD**, is set to **Yes**.

Mount forms by?

The printer uses printer forms to format the print data. If you are using forms for your print application, choose which method the software will use to obtain form information for a file. This process is commonly referred to as loading or *mounting* forms. As a file is being received, form information is stored in a Barr spool header record at the beginning of the file. When a file is ready to print, BARR/RJE converts the spool header to commands and sends them to the printer ahead of the file.

The **Operation screen** choice is the only manual way to load forms. The other choices are ways to automatically load forms, usually during unattended operation.

If the previous option, **Use Barr FCBLOAD**, is set to **Yes**, the only valid choice is **\$HASP190 FCBNAME**. The other selections are ignored.

See Appendix F, Form Information Sources, for additional details about the available options for obtaining form information. Appendix F will help you determine which feature best meets your printing needs.

SETUP=PDIR FORMNAME**SETUP=PDIR FCBNAME**

Default. Depending on your selection, the form name or FCB name provided by the SETUPHDR (PDIR) record is used to automatically mount the printer form. This feature is supported by most host operating systems. With either **SETUP=PDIR** choice, you must define printer forms in the Barr software to supply format information. The information from the PDIR record is stored in the Barr spool header and can be displayed on the Print Spool screen.

Both **SETUP=PDIR** selections provide the same information (form name, FCB name, job name, UCS Train name, and copies), but your choice determines how you must name the forms in the Edit Forms table. If you select **SETUP=PDIR FORMNAME**, forms must be named to match the form name supplied by the message. If you select **SETUP=PDIR FCBNAME**, forms must be named to match the FCB name provided by the message. See Chapter 13, Printer Forms, for more information about defining forms.

During software operation, if no matching form is found in the Barr Edit Forms table, the software will attempt to load the

standard form, **STD**. If the **STD** form has not been defined, BARR/RJE uses the form from the previous job.

The **SETUPHDR** feature also must be enabled in the host definition so that **PDIR** information is included with each file received from the host. For JES2 (XA), include the **SETUPHDR** parameter in the Remote Definition. For JES2 (ESA), include the **SETUP=PDIR** parameter in the Remote Definition. For other systems you must set byte 3 of the **LOGMODE**'s **PSERVIC** to **20** or **60**.

Also for JES2, you should change the work selection criteria for each printer stream to enable all files to be received automatically, regardless of their form name or FCB name. If you use **SETUP=PDIR FORMNAME**, eliminate **F** (for form) from the work selection criteria with the JES2 Set Printer command **\$T PR1,WS=(-F)**. If you use **SETUP=PDIR FCBNAME**, eliminate **C** (for FCB) from the work selection criteria with the JES2 Set Printer command **\$T PR1,WS=(-C)**.

If **SETUPHDR** is enabled at the host or in the Barr software, you cannot use the host **FCBLOAD** feature or the **Use Barr FCBLOAD** option.

Although the mainframe file creation date and time are included in the **PDIR** record, they are not used by the software. Instead, when files are received they are assigned the PC date and time.

Operation screen

The operator manually mounts forms with the **Mount Forms** command on the Operation screen. With this choice, you must define printer forms in the Barr software to supply printer format information. At print time, the operator selects the desired form from a displayed list. See Chapter 13, Printer Forms, for more information about defining forms.

Power 1Q40A FORMNAME

For the VSE/POWER operating system, the form name provided by the 1Q40A message is used to automatically mount the form. (The 1Q40A message is commonly used for BARR/3780.) For BARR/RJE, the **SETUP=PDIR** selection is a better choice.

With this choice, you must define printer forms in the Barr software to supply the printer format information. The forms you create in the Edit Forms table must be named for the form name contained in the 1Q40A message. See Chapter 13, Printer Forms, for more information about defining forms.

The 1Q40A message is sent to the PC immediately before a job. You enable the message in the Job Entry Control Language (JECL) for each job. Specify the form name by using the **FNO** parameter in the JECL statement * **\$\$\$ LST**. The job name also is included in the 1Q40A message, but it might not be reliable because the host sends the 1Q40A message to the PC only when the form name changes.

\$HASP190 FORMNAME

\$HASP190 FCBNAME

Depending on your selection, the form name or FCB name provided by the JES2 \$HASP190 message is used to automatically mount the form. These selections are valid only for the MVS/JES2 operating system.

When either of these choices is used without FCBLOAD, you must define printer forms in the Barr software. If **\$HASP190 FCBNAME** is used with FCBLOAD, as described later in the Special Use note, you do not need to define forms.

Both \$HASP190 selections provide the same information (form name, FCB name, and job name), but your selection determines how you must name the forms in the Edit Forms table. If you select **\$HASP190 FORMNAME**, forms must be named to match the form name supplied by the message. If you select **\$HASP190 FCBNAME**, forms must be named to match the FCB name provided by the message. See Chapter 13, Printer Forms, for more information about defining forms.

During software operation, if no matching form is found in the Barr **Edit Forms** table, the software attempts to load the standard form, **STD**. If **STD** has not been defined in the table, BARR/RJE uses the form from the previous job.

To enable the JES2 \$HASP190 message, include the parameter **SETUPMSG** for JES2 (XA) or **SETUP=MSG** for JES2 (ESA) in the Remote Definition. Additionally, you must change the work selection criteria for each printer stream to enable all files to be received automatically, regardless of their form name or

FCB name. If you use `$HASP190 FORMNAME`, eliminate **F** (for form) from the work selection criteria with the JES2 Set Printer command `$T PR1,WS=(-F)`. If you use `$HASP190 FCBNAME`, eliminate **C** (for FCB) from the work selection criteria with the JES2 Set Printer command `$T PR1,WS=(-C)`.

Note: Only the form name provided by the `$HASP190` message is reliable. Other information, such as the job name, might not be reliable because the host sends the `$HASP190` message only when the form name changes.

Special Use: The `$HASP190` message can be used with the `FCBLOAD` feature. If `Use Barr FCBLOAD` is set to **Yes** and `Mount forms by` is set to `$HASP190 FCBNAME`, you do not need to define forms in the Barr software. Instead, the FCB information from the host is used to format the data, and the `$HASP190` message supplies the form name placed in the Barr spool header for display on the Print Spool screen.

Disable 'form mount' error messages?

Choose whether the software displays error messages if a form is not found in the Barr Edit Forms table.

- No** Default. Form mount error messages are not disabled and therefore will display. This choice is useful if you are defining printer forms in the Barr software and want to be alerted if a required form is not defined.
- Yes** Form mount error messages are disabled. This choice is useful if you are not defining Barr forms. It omits error messages that can be ignored. For example, if you only print to Xerox channel-attached laser printers, you do not need to use the Barr Edit Forms table. Use this choice to prevent error messages from displaying.

Disable 'channel stop not found' error messages?

Choose whether the software displays error messages if a channel stop in the file is not defined in the form definition.

- No** Default. Channel stop error messages are not disabled and therefore will display. This choice is useful if you want to be alerted when a channel stop is not defined in the carriage control table.

Yes Channel stop error messages are disabled. This choice is useful for jobs for which missing channel stops are acceptable. This choice alters the file slightly. As ASCII data is received by the Barr software, the software inserts one line feed (**LF**) each time an undefined channel stop from 2 to C is encountered. When a skip-to-channel-1 is received, the software inserts a form feed (**FF**).

You can use this choice with the **Disable form mount error messages** option.

Options for Forms Overlay

You can specify a forms overlay directory for each LPT, COM, or NET destination device on the Miscellaneous Printer Options screen for each device. These overlay options affect all of the devices for which an overlay directory is defined.

See section 8.7 for additional information about using the forms overlay feature.

Search for form overlay by?

This option controls the method BARR/RJE uses to search the forms overlay directory for overlay files and, thus, how you must name them. You can define both beginning and ending overlay files. An overlay file contains either an electronic printer form or other printer commands. When the print file is ready to be sent to the printer, BARR/RJE searches the forms overlay directory for a beginning overlay file. If the software finds an overlay file with the specified name, it sends it to the printer before the print file. If BARR/RJE sends a beginning overlay file, it checks for an ending overlay file and sends the ending overlay after the print file.

For a specific job, you can use a beginning overlay file only or a beginning and an ending overlay file. You cannot use an ending overlay file unless you use a beginning overlay file.

You must name the overlay files for the selected search method. In most cases, beginning overlay files must *not* have a file extension. Ending overlay files must have the .END extension.

The search name you select with this option is included in the spool header. It is derived from form information obtained from one of the **Mount forms by** selections:

- **SETUP=PDIR** (provides form name, FCB name, job name, and UCS name)
- **Operation screen** (provides form name)
- **Power 1Q40A FORMNAME** (provides job name and form name)
- **\$HASP190** message (provides form name, FCB name, and job name)

For example, if you set **Search for form overlay by** to **FORMNAME**, you must create overlay files named for the form names of the print files. When a print file is received to the PC, BARR/RJE obtains the form name from the file and stores it in the spool header. When the file is ready to be sent to the printer, the software searches the forms overlay directory for an overlay file name that matches the form name. Likewise, it searches for an optional ending overlay file to send at the end of a file.

FORMNAME

The form name for the file is used as the overlay search name.

FCBNAME

The FCB name for the file is used as the overlay search name.

FCB+UCS

The FCB and UCS names, usually consisting of four characters each, are combined to create the search name. This method provides more flexibility for loading overlay information. It is designed for use with S/370 channel-attached printers that get all of their form information from the form overlay file. This selection might not work with all available combinations of the form mounting options. The following combination of options works best:

1. Enable the **SETUPHDR (PDIR)** record at the host computer.
2. Set **Use Barr FCBLOAD** to **Yes**.
3. Set **Mount forms by** to **SETUP=PDIR FCBNAME**.
4. Set **Search for form overlay by** to **FCB+UCS**.
5. Do not define printer forms in the Edit Forms table.

The UCS print train name and FCB name are obtained from the host **PDIR** record.

UCSNAME

The UCS print train name from the host PDIR record is used as the overlay search name.

UCS FCB

The software loads two form overlay files. The overlay file that matches the UCS print train name is sent to the printer followed by the overlay file that matches the FCB name. With this selection, beginning UCS overlay files must have a file extension of .UCS and beginning FCB overlay files must have a file extension of .FCB. This is the only case where file extensions are valid for beginning overlay files. The UCS print train name and FCB name are obtained from the host PDIR record.

JOBNAME

The job name for the file is used as the overlay search name.

Load form overlay file?

Use this option to control how often the form overlay file is sent.

Always

Send the form overlay file with each file.

When Search Criteria Changes

Send the form overlay file only when the overlay file name changes. Use this choice if you create large form overlay files. Sending large form overlay files with every file can slow printing. Because the printer can store the overlay file, it is not necessary to send the same overlay file with consecutive jobs.

Use default overlay file if overlay not found?

Specify whether to use a default overlay file if the specified overlay file is not found in the forms overlay directory.

No Default. Use this choice if overlay files are not required for all print files or if you prefer to suspend printing by using the **Suspend printing if overlay not found** option.

Yes If you want each print file to use an overlay file, specify this choice. Use the next option, **Default overlay file**, to specify the name of the default overlay file. If the default overlay file can be used for most files, you can define fewer

overlay files. Otherwise, the default overlay file can be used to supply default information in case an overlay definition is accidentally omitted.

Default overlay file:

If the previous option, **Use default overlay file if overlay not found**, is set to **Yes**, specify the name of the default overlay file.

Remember to create the default overlay file and put it in the overlay directory. The standard form, **STD**, is a good choice for the default overlay name.

Suspend printing if overlay not found?

Choose whether to suspend the source device if a beginning overlay file is not found. Usually the source device is an RJE printer, such as **PR1**. This option does not apply if an ending overlay file is not found, because ending overlay files are optional.

No Default. Do not suspend the source device. Use this selection if at least one of these conditions is true:

- Beginning overlay files are not required for all print files.
- You have enabled the option **Use default overlay file if overlay not found** and defined a default overlay file.

Yes If a beginning overlay file is not found, the source device is set to **SUSPEND** on the Assign Devices screen. Operator intervention is required before any more print files can be sent from the specified source device to the printer.

Other Print Options

These options affect data received on all the RJE printer devices (**PR1** to **PR7**).

Insert tabs to compress data on disk?

Choose whether to replace series of blank characters with tab characters to save disk space.

No Default. Do not substitute tab characters for sequences of blanks.

Yes Use a tab character to represent up to eight blank characters in a sequence. Tabs are substituted as the data is received to the

PC. This choice saves PC disk space when print files are written to disk.

Interleaved binary data?

Indicate whether print files contain binary data interleaved with EBCDIC text. Binary data is similar to EBCDIC data but does not include carriage control. This option is useful if files contain plot data (in binary format) interleaved with text.

No Default. Print files do not contain both binary data and EBCDIC text.

Yes Some data lines in a file might be in binary format while other lines might be in EBCDIC format. Binary data lines begin with a hexadecimal **04**. For each line of binary data, the software uses the number in column 2 to indicate the number of data bytes in the line. This count might differ from the actual number of characters in the line because JES2 truncates trailing blanks. BARR/RJE adds trailing blanks as necessary.

Maximum print position:

Specify the maximum print position on a line. If characters on a line exceed the specified maximum, the software will wrap the extra characters to the next line as the file is received to the PC. The default length is **255** print characters, but you can customize this value for your application. For example, if data lines contain 255 characters but your printers support a maximum of 132 characters per line, set this value to **132**.

XPAF special: Vertical Channel Select sets print column to zero?

This option applies only to RJE or 3270 data generated by the Xerox Printer Access Facility (XPAF). It controls whether RJE+3270 inserts a carriage return (**CR**) before Set Vertical Channel (SVC) commands.

No Default. The software does not insert a carriage return before SVC commands. Use this choice if the data file already includes a carriage return before each SVC command.

Yes The software inserts a carriage return before SVC commands, which causes the print head on the printer to return to column 0 on the page before an SVC command is processed. This choice might be required for data that does not already include

carriage returns in front of SVC commands. If a carriage return is not issued before the SVC command, the data on the next print line might begin in the middle instead of at the beginning of the line.

3270 Printer Options

These options do not apply to RJE sessions. If you have RJE+3270, you can set these options for your 3270 sessions.

Printer error time-out in minutes:

3270 printers use this option to alert the host if the printers are offline or out of paper longer than the specified timeout period. The default timeout period is 10 minutes.

For 3270 printers, reset FCB to default at end of file?

Choose whether to use the previous FCB or a default FCB at the start of a 3270 print file.

No Default. Load the previous FCB at the start of the file.

Yes Load the internal Barr default FCB at the start of the file. This resets the printer, so the previous FCB is not used for files that do not require FCBs.

18.3 Reader Control

Reader Control options allow you to adjust the format of files sent to the mainframe computer on the reader devices (RD1 to RD4).

► From the Tuning and Global Options screen, select **Reader Control**.

Reader Control	
Minimum reader line length:	<u> 1 </u>
Maximum reader line length:	<u> 80 </u>
Interpret characters 89,8A,8C,8D,9A, and FF as ASCII 09,0A,0C,0D,1A, and 7F?	<u>Yes</u>
Strip ASCII delete characters, 7F, from file?	<u>Yes</u>
Enter number	

Minimum reader line length:

Specify the minimum length of data lines that will be sent on the reader. Any data lines shorter than the minimum line length will be padded with blanks to the specified length. For host computers that do not require data lines sent on the reader to have the same length, use the default value of **1**. Some host systems require all reader lines to be a fixed length, such as **80** characters. If your host system has such a requirement, specify the required minimum. Valid values are **1** to **254**.

Maximum reader line length:

Specify the maximum length of data lines that will be sent on the reader. MVS/JES2 allows a maximum reader line length of **254** characters, but some mainframe programs cannot accept lines longer than **80** characters.

If you are sending print files to another SNA RJE remote unit, set this value to **132** so that all 132 columns of your print file are sent.

If you are using the BARR/TRAN program, you must use **80** as the maximum value.

Interpret characters 89, 8A, 8C, 8D, 9A, and FF as ASCII 09, 0A, 0C, 0D, 1A, and 7F?

Choose how the ASCII control characters **89** (HT), **8A** (LF), **8C** (VT), **8D** (CR), **9A** (SUB), and **FF** (DEL) are interpreted when you send files from the PC to the host computer. Normally, ASCII control characters are used to delimit ASCII records and are removed before each data record is converted from ASCII to EBCDIC and sent to the host computer.

- Yes** Default. Ignore the hexadecimal **80** parity bit so that the ASCII control characters are treated as follows: **89=09**, **8A=0A**, **8C=0C**, **8D=0D**, **9A=1A**, and **FF=7F**. The ASCII control characters are removed before ASCII-to-EBCDIC conversion is performed. This choice is useful when you receive 7-bit data with a parity bit of 1 for all bytes. Usually this type of data is received on the serial (COM) port.
- No** Read the characters **89**, **8A**, **8C**, **8D**, **9A**, and **FF** as data. These characters are not removed and are converted to EBCDIC before being sent to the host computer. You can change the translation for these characters by using the ASCII-to-EBCDIC

table described in section 18.1. You can use the extended character set to conform to native languages.

Strip ASCII delete characters, 7F, from file?

Choose whether the ASCII **7F** (**DEL**) character should be removed from the file before files are sent to the host computer.

Yes Default. Remove the ASCII delete characters (hexadecimal **7F**) when you send ASCII files. This choice is useful when you receive files on the serial port. Sometimes files are padded with **7F** characters after the end of the data.

No Retain ASCII delete characters when you send ASCII files.

18.4 Modem and Line Control

Modem and line control options affect communications. Most of these options are used to correct communication problems and should not be changed unless you encounter a problem.

- From the Tuning and Global Options screen, select **Modem and Line Control**.

Modem and Line Control

Start communications at time: __:__
 Communication role: Remote

Minimum number of LUs: 2
 Maximum number of LUs: 99

Constant RTS? No
 Ignore DSR=0? No
 Drop DTR on exit? Yes
 Full duplex multi-drop line? No
 Line speed when using SME cable: 9600

Token Ring Adapter: Primary
 PC Service Access Point: 04
 Token Ring Max Out: 2
 Token Ring Max In: 1

Number of Gateways in GatePool: 0
 Method of Gateway Pooling: Statistical
 Netview Alerts? No

Enter number

The options on this screen fall into four categories: options that affect all communication links, options that affect the SDLC link, options that affect the 802.2 link, and options for workstations that connect to the host through the BARR GATEWAY. See the Barr *Host Definition Guide* for more information about communication links.

Options for All Communication Links

You can use these options with any communication link.

Start communications at time:

Use this option for delayed communications startup. This option is useful for unattended operation, especially when you are connecting to the host computer after normal business hours to take advantage of lower communications charges.

Normally, you do not need to enter a connection start time. If you leave this option blank, the Barr software immediately tries to connect to the host computer when you start it.

If you specify a starting time, when you start the software it waits until the time indicated to make the connection. If you start the software within eight hours after the specified time, it connects immediately rather than waiting for the next occurrence of the starting time.

When you enter a start time, use the 24-hour scheme where, for example, 1 a.m. is 01:00 and 1 p.m. is 13:00. Verify that the time on your PC is correct (use the DOS **time** command) to ensure that the connection will be made at the specified time.

If you use a start time, a message indicating the start time displays on the PC console when you start the software. The format of the message is:

```
Waiting until hh:mm to start communication.  
Current time: hh:mm
```

If you use an autodial modem, you can specify the connection start time either on this screen or under **Modem Type and Dialing Instructions** on the Modem Options screen. The value you enter displays on both screens.

Communication role:

Select whether the PC will perform the communication role of the remote or the host.

Remote

Default. BARR/RJE assumes the role of the remote PC. This is the normal role for connecting to the host computer.

Host

BARR/RJE assumes the role of the host computer. This mode is useful for connecting PC to PC, where one PC must be in remote mode and the other one must be in host mode.

When the PC assumes the host role, it waits for the INITSELF command from the device configured as the remote before it sends a bind. If the remote device cannot issue the INITSELF command, you need to set **Logon Type** to **Host Initiated** on the RJE Description screen. BARR/RJE will issue a bind to RJE LUs after it receives a valid response to the ACTLU.

See section 26.4 for more information about how to use this feature.

Minimum number of LUs:

This option is useful only when **Communication role** is set to **Host**. It specifies the minimum number of logical units (LUs) to be activated.

Maximum number of LUs:

This seldom-used option limits the number of LUs that the software will activate. For example, if **Maximum number of LUs** is set to 8 and 10 LUs are requested, only eight LUs will be allocated. The maximum number includes LU1, which is allocated by the software whether or not it gets used. This option might be useful in situations where the number of devices available is greater than the number of LUs needed. It is valid when **Communication role** is set to either **Host** or **Remote**.

Options for the SDLC Link

These options affect the SDLC communication link.

Constant RTS?

Select whether to hold the Request-To-Send (RTS) signal constant on the communications line.

- No** Default. RTS is not constant. BARR/RJE enables the Request-To-Send signal when it is ready to send data to the modem. The modem returns a Clear-To-Send (CTS) signal when it is ready to receive the data.

Note: For either half-duplex or multipoint (multidrop) communications lines, you must select **No**.

- Yes** The Request-to-Send signal is always on, even when the software is not sending data.

To function, some full-duplex modems require that this option is set to **Yes**.

Performance Tuning: For high-speed lines, setting **Constant RTS** to **Yes** can dramatically improve performance, because it eliminates the RTS-to-CTS delay.

Ignore DSR=0?

Select whether the BARR/RJE software should ignore the modem Data-Set-Ready (DSR) signal when DSR=0. You can use this option to diagnose communications problems.

- No** Default. Begin communication only if the DSR line is a 1 (DSR=1). Communication will not begin if DSR=0. For SDLC links, the text **DSR=0** displays on the Operation screen's Status Line until the connection is made.

- Yes** Ignore the DSR line. Communication can begin if DSR=1 or DSR=0. With this selection, the text **DSR=0** does not display on the Operation screen's Status Line. You can use this option to diagnose communications problems. DSR=0 could indicate a problem with the communications interface, communications cable, or the device generating the DSR signal.

Drop DTR on exit?

Specify whether or not the Data-Terminal-Ready (DTR) signal will be lowered (or dropped) when the software exits.

Yes Default. The DTR signal is dropped after the software exits, which causes the modem to hang up the telephone.

No When DTR is not dropped, the result is different depending on whether you have a dial connection or a dedicated line, as described below.

Dial connections: Maintain the telephone connection after the software exits, so you can re-establish the host connection without having to redial the telephone. Use this feature if you want to exit BARR/RJE, run another program, and then run BARR/RJE again without redialing.

Dedicated line using a Synchronous Modem Eliminator

(SME) cable: The host computer tries to maintain the connection after BARR/RJE exits. The mainframe operator will not need to reactivate the line before you restart the Barr software.

Full duplex multi-drop line?

Specify whether the PC is a full-duplex station on a multidrop (shared) communications line. This option adjusts the way polling is performed on the communications line to prevent the BARR/RJE station from monopolizing the line.

No Default. The PC is not a full-duplex station on a multidrop line.

Yes The PC is a full-duplex station on a multidrop line. Adjust the polling method.

Line speed when using SME cable:

If you use a synchronous modem eliminator (SME) cable, select the communications line speed. See your Barr communications adapter manual for more information about SME cables.

Options for the 802.2 Link

These options affect the 802.2 communication link over token ring or ethernet networks. Usually you do not need to change these options unless a Barr Technical Support analyst instructs you to do so.

Token Ring Adapter:

If two token ring adapters are installed in your PC for communicating with different networks, specify whether the Barr software will use the **Primary** or **Alternate** token ring adapter. This setting is usually configured with a jumper or DIP switch on the token ring adapter.

This option is useful if BARR/RJE communicates on only one of the networks while other PC applications use a second network. If you need to communicate with two hosts on different networks, you can use different configuration files to communicate with each host.

Primary

The Barr software uses the primary token ring adapter.

Alternate

The Barr software uses the alternate token ring adapter.

PC Service Access Point:

Specify the PC service access point (SAP) used to communicate with the host computer. The SAP allows multiple, independent connections to the network using one physical adapter address. The default value is **04**. Other choices are multiples of **04** up to the maximum of **EC**.

Token Ring Max Out:

Specify the Max Out value for the token ring logical link control (LLC) driver. Max Out is the maximum number of sequentially numbered frames that can be transmitted before an acknowledgment must be received. Valid values are **1** to **127**. The default value is **2**. If Max Out is set to **0**, the default value of **2** will be used.

Token Ring Max In:

Specify the Max In value for the token ring logical link control (LLC) driver. Max In is the maximum number of sequentially numbered frames that can be received before an acknowledgment

must be sent. Valid values are 1 to 127. The default value is 1. If Max Out is set to 0, the default value of 1 will be used.

Performance Tuning: If you increase the values for **Token Ring Max Out** and **Token Ring Max In**, it can greatly reduce BARR/RJE performance. Adjust these options only if you are trying to minimize the effects of network limitations.

Options for the Gateway Connection

These options affect gateway communication links.

Number of Gateways in GatePool:

This option applies only if you use workstation software to connect to BARR GATEWAY and you use gateway pooling. Specify the number of gateways in the gateway pool. With gateway pooling, two or more gateways share the workstation traffic. Gateway pooling is discussed in the *BARR GATEWAY* manual.

Method of Gateway Pooling:

If you use gateway pooling, select which method to use to obtain workstation-to-gateway connections.

Statistical

With this method for connecting to pooled gateways, the workstation has an equal probability of connecting to any of the gateways in the gateway pool. The statistical method averages the number of users on each gateway.

Priority

If there is a preferred gateway selection order, use the priority method. With the priority method, the connection to the preferred gateway is attempted first.

Netview Alerts?

Choose whether to enable the Operator Alerts feature of the mainframe NetView program. NetView is a tool for enhanced network management and is described in Chapter 23, Communications Diagnostics. This feature is most often used for software connecting through the BARR GATEWAY, but can be used for standalone products as well.

No Default. NetView Operator Alerts are not enabled.

Yes Enable NetView Operator Alerts, which allows the PC operator to send alert messages to the host computer. NetView also must be enabled at the host.

18.5 Restart Actions

The Restart Actions screen lets you select what action the software will take when a restart condition occurs.

➤ From the Tuning and Global Options screen, select **Restart Actions**.

Restart Actions

Disconnect if idle? No
Idle time period: 30 seconds
Exit from program after disconnect? Yes

Reconnect periodically? No
Reconnect time interval: :

Enable FNA Termination Sequence? No

Choice? + -

Disconnect if idle?

Choose whether the software will automatically disconnect from the host computer if the communications line becomes idle. The line becomes idle when no data or messages are being transferred. This feature is useful for unattended operation or if you use delayed communications startup. It can be used to avoid communications charges when there is no activity on the line.

(During attended operation, you can disconnect from the host by selecting **Quit** on the Operation screen. See section 21.3 for more information about the options on the Quit menu.)

No Default. The software does not disconnect from the host computer when the communications line is idle.

Yes The software disconnects from the host computer after the specified **Idle time period**.

Idle time period:

Specify the period of time in seconds for which the line must remain idle before the software will disconnect. The default value is

30 seconds. This option is valid only if **Disconnect if idle** is set to **Yes**.

Exit from program after disconnect?

Specify whether BARR/RJE exits after it disconnects from the host computer, or whether other software features continue to operate.

This option is valid only if **Disconnect if idle** is set to **Yes**.

Yes Default. The software exits to DOS after the idle time period is exceeded.

If both **Disconnect if idle** and **Exit from program after disconnect** are set to **Yes**, protocol connection must be completed within 90 seconds of BARR/RJE startup. If a successful protocol connection is not made in 90 seconds, the software exits to DOS.

No After disconnecting from the host, the software continues to operate. This allows features such as the print spool or LAN connections to continue to operate without accruing additional communications charges.

Reconnect periodically?

Specify whether BARR/RJE will automatically reconnect at specified time intervals after it disconnects. This feature is useful for unattended operation. It allows you to avoid communications charges when the line is idle but allows you to periodically check for file activity. This option is valid only if **Exit from program after disconnect** is set to **No**.

No Default. The software does not attempt to reconnect unless the PC operator issues the **Connect Link** command from the Quit menu.

Yes The software reconnects at the specified intervals.

Reconnect time interval:

If **Reconnect periodically** is set to **Yes**, specify the interval at which the software should reconnect. The time interval is specified in hours and minutes. For example, to reconnect at one-hour intervals, specify **1:00**.

After BARR/RJE disconnects, the following messages display on the Operation screen until the next reconnect time:

Waiting until hh:mm to start communication.
Current time: hh:mm

Reconnecting....

Enable FNA Termination Sequence?

When BARR/RJE connects to a mainframe running the Fujitsu Network Architecture (FNA), use this option to control the connection termination sequence. If the termination sequence is not correct, you might not be able to reconnect to the mainframe.

No Default. Do not use the FNA termination sequence.

Yes Enable the FNA termination sequence. FNA software does not handle the termination sequence the same way as IBM SNA software.

18.6 Trace and Memory Options

The Trace and Memory Options screen contains a variety of options that affect software operation. The first two options on this screen for allocating PC memory are the most significant options.

- From the Tuning and Global Options screen, select **Trace and Memory Options**.

Trace and Memory Options

Memory allocated for buffers: 100000
Extended memory allocated for buffers: 0 Kbytes

Line trace buffer size: 16000
Line trace format? full

Test mode? No

Enter number

Memory allocated for buffers:

Specify the amount of PC conventional memory, measured in bytes, that BARR/RJE can allocate for buffers. During software operation, BARR/RJE uses memory buffers for temporary data storage. Each software feature has individual memory requirements, so the amount

of memory required to operate BARR/RJE depends on which features you enable in the Installation Description. (The value for **Memory allocated for buffers** does not include the amount of memory required to load the software or use the BARR/RJE DOS session.) The default value depends on the software options you purchased. It is set to the minimum valued needed for your software combination. Try using the software before you adjust the default value.

If you need to increase or decrease the amount of conventional memory allocated for buffers, change the value a little at a time on a trial-and-error basis and test that the software still operates after each change. The software has a minimum requirement for conventional memory buffers and will not operate if this allocation is too low, but it is not possible to calculate the minimum value.

If the value for conventional memory buffers is larger than the amount of memory available on your PC, BARR/RJE uses all of the available memory when you load it. If the value for this option is large, there might not be enough memory to use the BARR/RJE DOS session.

Performance Tuning: If BARR/RJE frequently disconnects from the host computer when you receive large files, try increasing the allocation of memory buffers.

Extended memory allocated for buffers:

This option allows you to use memory beyond the 1 megabyte range normally defined for DOS. To use extended memory support with BARR/RJE, you must load a device driver that supports the *Microsoft, Lotus, Intel, and AST Research Extended Memory Specification (XMS), version 2.0 1988*. HIMEM and QEMM386 are two memory managers that support this specification.

Using extended memory is especially helpful if your BARR/RJE configuration requires more than 100,000 bytes of conventional memory buffers (specified with the **Memory allocated for buffers** option). For example, if you drive several printers simultaneously or use the BARR/TAPE software option you might need to allocate extended memory. Extended memory also is useful if there is not enough conventional memory available to use the DOS session.

The default extended memory buffer amount is 0. Increase this amount as needed. When you increase **Extended memory allocated for buffers**, you usually must decrease the value for **Memory**

allocated for buffers to free sufficient conventional memory for the DOS session. Other software features can use extended memory buffers, but the DOS session requires conventional memory.

Start by setting **Extended memory allocated for buffers** equal to the original value for **Memory allocated for buffers**, and then gradually decrease **Memory allocated for buffers**. Test that the software still operates after each decrease.

Conventional memory (**Memory allocated for buffers**) is measured in *bytes*, while extended memory allocated for buffers is measured in *Kbytes* (KB) or increments of 1,000 bytes.

Because extended memory buffers use some conventional memory buffers as overhead, the total increase in extended memory buffers should be greater than the total decrease in conventional memory buffers. However, the value for extended memory buffers does not need to exceed the original value for conventional buffers (the value before extended memory buffers were added and conventional memory buffers were decreased). Keep the amount of extended memory buffers within 50 to 100 KB of the original amount of conventional memory. For example, if you were using 200,000 bytes of conventional memory, try setting the amount for extended memory buffers to 100 to 150 KB and the value for conventional memory buffers to 100,000 bytes.

Do not set the amount of **Extended memory allocated for buffers** to values of 500 KB or greater, even if that much extended memory is available, unless you use Océ model 2 printers. (See the *PRINT370* manual for more information.) This would be an excessive amount and could use from 100 to 300 conventional memory buffers as overhead. Additionally, **100000** is the minimum value recommended for **Memory allocated for buffers** even when you use extended memory buffers.

If you allocate more extended memory buffers than are available, the following message at software startup indicates the actual number of extended memory buffers available:

Only nnnn Kbytes of extended memory is available for use

If you allocate too many extended memory buffers, meaning the overhead required for the extended memory buffers exhausts the amount of conventional memory, you will see this message:

XMS Buffers Not Allocated - Not Enough Real Memory

Line trace buffer size:

When you enable the line trace feature, the most recent data link control frames are stored in the line trace buffer. The line trace is a useful diagnostic tool for resolving communications problems. If you call for technical support, a Barr Technical Support analyst might ask you to provide a line trace. You can enable the line trace on the Diagnostics menu during BARR/RJE operation. See Chapter 23, Communications Diagnostics, for more information.

The average size for the line trace buffer is 16,000 bytes. The maximum value is 64,000 bytes. The default value depends on the software options you purchased. When you increase the line trace buffer size, you reduce buffer space for other software features. Increase this value immediately before you take a line trace and decrease it or set it to zero before you return to normal software operation. You might want to set the line trace buffer size to zero if you have trouble loading the software or running it in the available conventional memory.

Line trace format?

Specify the default format for the line trace. The selection you make displays as the default on the Line Trace screen, but you can change the value during software operation. The number of bytes captured depends on the value you specified for **Line trace buffer size**.

short

Default. Use the short line trace format. For each frame of data, only the first 69 bytes of information are recorded, including nine bytes of link control information and 60 bytes of data. A **short** line trace is preferred when you examine link control issues such as difficulty logging on or unexpected disconnects.

full

Use the full line trace format. For each frame of data, all information is recorded, including nine bytes of link control information and all of the data bytes. A **full** line trace is preferred when you examine data issues such as printing problems.

Test mode?

Select whether to use the software in test mode. During test mode, you can use all the BARR/RJE functions, but the software does not

connect to the host computer. Test mode is a useful tool when you are learning about the software or testing software features.

No Default. Test mode is disabled. The software is used in normal mode.

Yes Test mode is enabled. While in test mode:

- Commands normally directed to the host computer are sent to the destination **SCREEN**.
- **RD1** input is sent directly to **PR1** and **RD2** input is sent directly to **PR2**, without first being routed to the host computer. For example, if you set **SEND1→RD1** and **PR1→LPT1** on the Assign Devices screen, the **Send Files** command routes PC files directly to LPT1.

Note: Remember to disable test mode when you are ready to communicate with the host.

18.7 Display and Disk Options

Several options affect the PC display and disk activity.

- From the Tuning and Global Options screen, select **Display and Disk Options**.

Display and Disk Options

Number of minutes before screen save: 9999
 Password for screen lock: _____

Fast scroll used on CGA color monitor adapter? No
 Display error messages when invalid DOS
 file name characters are replaced? Yes

Use VERIFY OFF to improve disk performance? Yes
 Commit files to disk every 999 seconds.

Enter number

Number of minutes before screen save:

Specify the number of minutes the screen can display before the display is cleared. Use this feature to increase the screen life of the PC monitor. If the screen display is constant, the PC screen life

might be shortened, especially in cases where the software runs 24 hours a day.

The screen clears after the specified time has elapsed. You can redisplay the screen at any time by pressing any key on the keyboard. For example, if you specify a period of 10 minutes, the screen will blank after displaying for 10 minutes. The software continues to operate after the screen is cleared.

You can immediately activate the screen saver at any time if you do not want to wait for the specified time to elapse. Press **Ctrl** **Alt** **L** to immediately clear the screen. To reactivate the screen, press a key and then press **Enter** at the password prompt.

To set the display to constant screen save mode, set this value to 0. The screen will display for one second and then go blank. To view the software screens for more than one second you must hold the **Shift**, **Ctrl**, or **Alt** key. The screen displays until you release the key.

To disable screen save mode, set this value to 9999. The screen saver will not activate.

The screen save feature might not work with all display adapters. The IBM monochrome, IBM CGA, and IBM PS/2 VGA adapters support the screen save feature. The IBM EGA adapter does not support this feature.

Password for screen lock:

You can lock the screen to prevent unauthorized users from accessing the Barr software. If you specify a password in this field, you can press **Ctrl** **Alt** **L** to clear and lock the screen during software operation. To reactivate the display, press a key and then enter your password at the **Enter your password** prompt.

The password you enter in this field will be saved in encrypted form. To prevent unauthorized users from viewing the password from the Installation Description, you also should set **Disable Installation Description** to **Yes**.

If you leave the password blank, you can use **Ctrl** **Alt** **L** as an instant screen saver. To activate the screen, press a key and then press **Enter** at the **Enter your password** prompt.

Fast scroll used on CGA color monitor adapter?

Choose whether to use fast screen scrolling for CGA color display adapters.

- No** Default. The screen blinks each time new data scrolls onto it. This selection slows the rate that data scrolls across the screen.
- Yes** The screen scrolls fast without blinking. Using this selection with some IBM color adapters will cause *snow* to display on the screen.

Display error messages when invalid DOS file name characters are replaced?

Choose whether the software will display an error message if it replaces an invalid file name character with an exclamation point (!).

- Yes** Default. When software replaces an invalid file name character, it displays a message on the console. See section 21.7 for examples of messages that might display.
- No** When the software replaces an invalid file name character, it does not display a message.

Use VERIFY OFF to improve disk performance?

This option can enhance disk performance by as much as 60 percent and is especially useful with communications line speeds of 56 Kbps or greater.

- Yes** Default. The DOS **verify** function is disabled while BARR/RJE is running. When the software writes data to the PC disk, it does not read back the data to verify that it was written correctly. Disk performance increases when you disable the **verify** function.
- No** The DOS **verify** function is enabled for disk write operations. When BARR/RJE writes to the PC disk, it immediately reads back the data to verify it.

Commit files to disk every ___ seconds.

At the specified interval, update the time stamp for files being received. This feature allows external programs to determine when new data is present without having to wait for the end of the file to be received. Valid values range from 10 to 998 seconds. The default value of 999 disables this feature.

18.8 Session and Security Options

Several options allow you to disable access to certain software features and affect the sessions you use during BARR/RJE operation.

- From the Tuning and Global Options screen, select **Session and Security Options**.

Session and Security Options

Disable Installation Description? No
Disable Receive mode in Assign Devices? No
Disable DOS session? No

DOS session executes AUTOCMD.BAT? No
Initial session is? OPER
Hot key uses? Ctrl-Alt

Enter number

Disable Installation Description?

Choose whether to disable the Installation Description. This prevents PC users from viewing or changing the installation options.

No Default. The Installation Description is not disabled. PC users can access the installation screens.

Yes Disable access to the Installation Description screens to prevent users from viewing or changing the software configuration. With this choice, BARR/RJE does not display the commands on the **Commands Sent at Startup** screen as they are automatically sent to the host. This is a security feature that hides passwords used for logon to the host computer.

Note: Before you disable the Installation Description, make a backup copy of the BARRSNAR.EXE program file. You will not be able to view or modify the installation options in the copy of software in which the Installation Description is disabled.

Disable Receive mode in Assign Devices?

Select whether to disable the **Receive mode** option on the Assign Devices screen to prevent the PC operator from accessing this feature. Receive modes are used to change the format of data

received to the PC. See section 10.8 for more information about receive modes.

- No** Default. The **Receive mode** menu selection is not disabled. The PC operator can view or alter the receive modes.
- Yes** The **Receive mode** selection is disabled and will not display on the Assign Devices screen. You can set the receive modes before you disable the menu item.

Note: Unless you also set **Disable Installation Description** to **Yes**, the operator can re-enable receive modes from the Session and Security Options screen.

Disable DOS session?

Choose whether to disable the BARR/RJE DOS session. This feature can be used to save PC memory and to prevent PC users from accessing DOS.

- No** Default. The PC operator can access the DOS session, if enough PC memory is available.
- Yes** The DOS session is disabled. This selection frees memory for other software features and prevents operators from reaching DOS while the Barr software is running.

Note: Unless you also set **Disable Installation Description** to **Yes**, the operator can re-enable the DOS session from the Session and Security Options screen.

DOS session executes AUTOCMD.BAT?

Select whether BARR/RJE will automatically run a batch process each time you change to the DOS session. You can use this feature to automatically run an application program in background DOS.

- No** Default. A batch process is not automatically run from the DOS session.
- Yes** The batch file AUTOCMD.BAT is immediately executed if BARR/RJE is started in the DOS session or if you switch to the DOS session during operation. You must create a file named AUTOCMD.BAT that contains the desired DOS commands and then put the file in the same directory as the BARRSNAR.EXE program file.

Initial session is?

Select which session displays as the initial session when you start BARR/RJE. You can switch between sessions with the **Sessions** command on the Advanced menu or by using hot keys. See section 21.5 for more information about changing sessions.

OPER

Default. When you start the software, it begins in the Operation session. The Operation screen displays. Starting in this session lets you monitor the process of connecting to the host.

DOS The software starts in the DOS session. The DOS prompt displays.

PRINT

The software starts in the print spool session. The Print Spool screen displays.

Session1

Sessions 1 to 4 are 3270 sessions. These selections are valid only if you have RJE+3270 software.

GATE

The GATE session is valid only for BARR GATEWAY software. Ignore this selection for BARR/RJE.

TAPE

The TAPE session for the BARR/TAPE option has not been implemented.

Hot key uses?

This option allows you to use an alternate hot key to change sessions. Choices are:

Ctrl-Alt (Default)
Ctrl-Shift
Alt-Shift

18.9 Miscellaneous Options

These miscellaneous options affect BARR/RJE operation.

- From the Tuning and Global Options screen, select **Miscellaneous Options**.

Miscellaneous Options

Variable length record delimiter: 4F
Disable 'Waiting for Processes to Complete' before exiting? No

Enter hex number

Variable length record delimiter:

If you use the **Variable ASCII lines** receive mode, you can specify which character to use for the record delimiter. Specify the hexadecimal value of the character. The default character is the vertical bar (|), represented as hexadecimal **4F** in the EBCDIC data stream. For more information about **Variable ASCII lines** receive mode, see section 10.8.

Disable 'Waiting for Processes to Complete' before exiting?

You might want BARR/RJE to exit automatically, especially during unattended operation. If a process is waiting to complete, the software will not exit until the process finishes. You can use this option to override the wait feature.

No Default. If a process is in progress, the **Waiting for processes to complete** message displays. When the process completes, the software exits.

Yes Forces the software to exit after a manual disconnect or after idle time is exceeded, even if processes are not complete. The software abruptly exits instead of displaying the **Waiting for processes to complete** message. Before you use this selection, make sure that unfinished processes will not be critical to production.

Notes:

Exit and Save Changes

After you enter BARR/RJE configuration settings, you can select **Exit and Save Changes** from the Installation Description menu. This option writes your configuration changes to the BARR/RJE program file or to a separate configuration file. If you do not use this option, BARR/RJE will not save your installation changes.

19.1 Exit and Save Changes Screen

- From the Installation Description menu, select **Exit and Save Changes**.

```
Exit and Save Changes

Save changes to C:\BARR\BARRSNAR.EXE file? Yes

Save parameters to a configuration file? No
Configuration file: BARR.CFG

You can make additional changes later by executing
the DOS command:
      C:\BARR\BARRSNAR.EXE I

Choice? + -
```

Enable one of the following options and press **Enter** to save your software settings. You must save your changes to the program file or to a configuration file or the changes will be discarded.

Save changes to C:\BARR\BARRSNAR.EXE file?

Select whether to save your configuration changes to the BARR/RJE program file. The directory path where the program file is located displays automatically.

Yes Default. Save your changes to the program (.EXE) file.

No Do not save your changes to the program file.

Save parameters to a configuration file?

Select whether to save the configuration settings to a separate file.

No Default. Do not save changes to a separate configuration file.

Yes Save changes to the configuration file you specify.

When you start the BARR/RJE program, you can specify the name of a configuration file that contains the desired installation settings. The program uses the settings in the configuration file instead of settings you saved to the program file.

You could use a configuration file for the following applications:

- You can use a configuration file to move your configuration settings to a new version of the program.
- If you need to communicate with more than one host computer, you can save separate configuration files with the unique communication settings you need for each host you contact.
- You can use configuration files to change the way the software functions at different times. For example, you might want the software to operate differently during the day than it does at night.

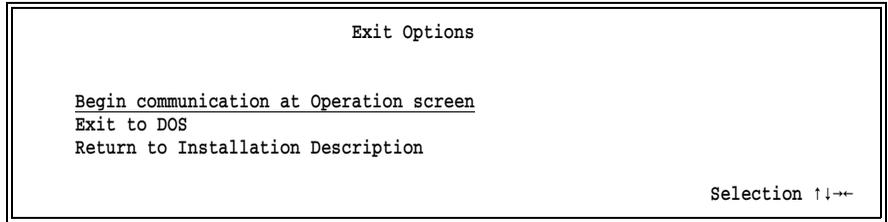
Configuration file:

Specify a name for the configuration file. BARR.CFG is the default name. Using .CFG as the file extension for your configuration files makes the files easy to identify. Leave this field blank if you do not use configuration files.

Section 19.4 provides additional information about configuration files.

19.2 Exit Options Screen

1. Complete the options on the Exit and Save Changes screen and press . The Exit Options screen displays.



2. Choose one of the displayed options.

Begin communication at Operation screen

Start the BARR/RJE program. The Operation screen displays while the software connects to the host. Chapter 20, Software Startup, discusses program startup.

Exit to DOS

Exit the software and return to the DOS prompt.

Return to Installation Description

Go back to the Installation Description menu to make additional changes.

19.3 Copying the Configured Software

When you finish saving your configuration changes, copy the configured software to one of these locations:

- A disk
- A directory on the network
- A directory on another PC

If your PC hard drive fails or becomes corrupted, you can quickly put a configured copy of software into production instead of re-installing and re-configuring the software.

To distinguish the configured backup copy from an unconfigured backup copy, you might want to rename the file. For example, from the DOS prompt type the following:

```
copy c:\barr\barrsnar.exe a:\rjeback.exe
```

19.4 Using Configuration Files

You can use configuration files at program startup. This section tells you how to use the configuration files you created. Chapter 20, Software Startup, discusses program startup.

Specify a Configuration File

To use a configuration file at program startup, specify the startup command at the DOS prompt followed by an @ character and the configuration file name. For example:

```
barrsnar @daily.cfg
```

Use the Default Configuration File

If you use the default configuration file name, BARR.CFG, include just the @ in the startup command (you can omit the file name). For example, these two commands produce the same results:

```
barrsnar @barr.cfg  
barrsnar @
```

Modify a Configuration File

To modify a configuration file you created earlier, specify the installation startup command followed by the @ character and the configuration file name at the DOS prompt. For example:

```
barrsnar i @daily.cfg
```

When you select **Exit and Save Changes**, remember to set **Save parameters to a configuration file?** to **Yes**.

Save Configuration File Settings to Program File

You can save settings stored in the configuration file to the program file by loading the configuration settings into the Installation Description and then saving your changes to the program file. Follow these steps:

1. Specify the installation startup command, including the configuration file name. For example:

```
barrsnar i @daily.cfg
```

2. Select **Exit and Save Changes** from the Installation Description menu. The default for **Save Changes to C:\BARR\BARRSNAR.EXE file?** is **Yes**, so press **Enter**. The software writes the configuration settings to the BARRSNAR.EXE program file.

Notes:

BARR/RJE Startup

After you install and configure the BARR/RJE software, you can start BARR/RJE. At startup, BARR/RJE first connects with and then logs on to the host. The BARR/RJE Operation screen allows you to monitor the connection and logon process. You must complete this startup process each time you use BARR/RJE.

20.1 Starting BARR/RJE

You can start BARR/RJE one of these ways:

- From the BARR/RJE Installation Description screen
- From the DOS prompt
- When you power on the PC
- With different configuration files (for different host sites)
- From an application program

The examples in this section illustrate these methods. Chapter 26 describes how to call BARR/RJE from an application program.

Note 1: If you use print spooling or a LAN connection and you define the corresponding directory on your local PC drive, execute the DOS **share** command to load file-sharing support before you start BARR/RJE.

Note 2: If keystrokes cause communications errors (as described in Chapter 22), use the TSR command **bios_key** to eliminate the problem before you start BARR/RJE.

From the BARR/RJE Installation Description Screen

Starting BARR/RJE from the Installation Description screen allows you to change the software configuration.

1. If you are not already on the Installation Description screen, enter the following command at the DOS prompt:

```
barrsnar i
```

2. Change your BARR/RJE configuration as needed. Chapter 6 describes how to change your BARR/RJE configuration.
3. Exit the Installation screens and save your changes. From the Installation Description screen, select **Exit and Save Changes**.
4. To run BARR/RJE, select **Begin Communications at Operation screen** from the Exit Options screen.

From the DOS Prompt

Starting BARR/RJE from the DOS prompt uses the existing configuration.

- From a DOS prompt, enter the following command:

```
barrsnar
```

When You Power on the PC

Starting BARR/RJE when you power on the PC uses the existing configuration.

- Add the startup command **C:\BARR\BARRSNAR** to your AUTOEXEC.BAT file. This file contains the commands to execute when you power on (or boot up) the PC.

With Different Configuration Files

Different mainframe computers require different BARR/RJE configurations. When you start BARR/RJE, you can specify a configuration file that contains configuration parameters for a specific mainframe.

1. Create additional configuration files. Chapter 19 describes how to create configuration files.
2. Run BARR/RJE from the DOS prompt with a parameter to specify a configuration file as follows:

```
barrsnar @filename
```

For example, to run BARR/RJE with the configuration file RJE.CFG, enter this command:

```
barrsnar @rje.cfg
```

20.2 Monitoring the Connection Process

When you start BARR/RJE, you begin communications at the Operation screen. The Operation screen reflects the activity taking place while BARR/RJE tries to connect with and log on to the mainframe.

```
CENTRAL HOST NAME COMMUNICATION SCOPE: DRAXidXidrsnrmUaRrRr00
23 16 |LPT1 10 normal|COM1 0 CTS=0| 14:57:10

Call 555-1000 for modem connection to central host computer.
Call 555-4210 for central host operator.
Call John Smith at 555-2345 for problems with PC.

Modem connection established.

Command to Host      Operation      Advanced
Quit                 Send Files to RD1      Mount Forms
                     Send Files to SCREEN

Selection ↑↓←→
```

The Operation screen is divided into four parts:

- The Communication Scope monitors the link to the mainframe.
- The Status Line displays the status of printers and other PC devices.
- The Console displays both diagnostic and status messages.
- The Command menu lists available commands.

Communication Scope

Your host name and the words Communication Scope appear on the top line of the Operation screen. The Communication Scope displays communication activity between your PC and the host. Chapter 23 describes the Communication Scope.

Status Line

The second line on the Operation screen is the Status Line. It displays the status of devices and the time of day. Device status information includes the number of lines received and sent, parallel printer status, and serial printer status. A vertical line separates the device fields.

Line Status Fields

- 23 16
- 23 Number of lines received.
- 16 Number of lines sent.

SDLC Connections: DSR=0 appears instead of the line status until BARR/RJE connects to the mainframe.

Parallel Printer Status Fields

LPT1 10 normal

LPT1

Printer for which information is displayed; that is, LPT1, LPT2, or LPT3.

10 Line in the file the printer is currently printing.

normal

Current status of the printer as follows:

normal

Printer is functional.

busy

Printer is too busy to accept any input.

off

Printer is offline or the power is off.

error

Printer is in an error state.

paper

Printer is out of paper or the cable is not connected.

Parallel printer status is more precisely defined by the electrical signals on the printer cable. Table 20-1 lists electrical signals that correspond to the printer status.

Table 20-1. Printer Status Electrical Signals

Status Displayed	Electrical Signals		
	Busy	/Error	PE (Paper Error)
	Pin 11	Pin 15	Pin 12
off	0V	0V	0V
off	0V	0V	+5V
normal	0V	+5V	0V
normal	0V	+5V	+5V
error	+5V	0V	0V
paper	+5V	0V	+5V
busy	+5V	+5V	0V
busy	+5V	+5V	+5V

Serial Printer Status Fields

COM1 0 CTS=0

COM1 Serial printer for which information is displayed; that is, **COM1**, **COM2**, **COM3**, or **COM4**.

0 Line in the file the printer is currently printing.

CTS=0

Current status of the printer as follows:

normal

Printer is functional.

CTS=0

Clear-To-Send signal is off. No data will be sent to this device.

DSR=0

Data-Set-Ready signal is off. No data will be sent to this device.

XOFF

XOFF flow control character has been received. No data will be sent to this device. Receipt of **XON** flow control character will clear this condition.

Console

The console appears on lines 3 through 20 of the Operation screen. The console displays dial-up call progress, the mainframe session status, and diagnostic messages. You can save a log file of console messages to disk. See Chapter 10 for more information.

Initially the console displays the **Startup Screen Notes** you entered in the BARR/RJE configuration. The name and phone numbers in the screen example below get replaced by the name and phone numbers of your contacts. Chapter 16 describes **Startup Screen Notes**.

The next message on the console is the startup message. It displays in the center of the console and notifies you about connection progress. The specific text of the startup message varies, depending on your connection type. Different messages display for a PC-SYNC or AT autodial modem, a dedicated line, an external modem with manual dialing, and an external modem with dialing via the modem's internal settings.

Connecting via a PC-SYNC or AT Autodial Modem

A message in the center of the screen notifies you that the modem is dialing.

```

CENTRAL HOST NAME COMMUNICATION SCOPE: D
0 0 |LPT1 0 normal| 8:00:21

Call 555-1000 for modem connection to central host computer.
Call 555-4210 for central host operator.
Call John Smith at 555-2345 for problems with PC.

Modem autodial in progress...
Dialing:1(904)555-2222

Waiting for connection

Operation
Command to Host Send Files to RD1 Advanced
Quit Send Files to SCREEN Mount Forms

Selection ↑↓←→

```

The Communication Scope reports call progress. Special scope characters, called dial-up scope characters, indicate the activity taking place.

Dial-up scope characters (see Table 20-2) display in *white* and show the activity taking place. For instance, you can see if the phone number was dialed, if there was no answer, or if the line was busy.

Table 20-2. Dial-Up Scope Characters

Character	Description
A	Answer tone. Host modem sent answer tone to remote.
B	Busy. Host modem is busy.
D	Dialing. In the process of dialing.
N	No answer tone. No answer tone has been detected. Modem will redial.
R	Ringling. Host modem is ringing.

Dial-up scope characters usually appear in combinations on your Communication Scope as in the following examples:

DB	Dialing/Busy.
DRA	Dialing/Ringing/Answer tone.
DRND	Dialing/Ringing/No answer tone/Redialing.

Connecting via a Dedicated Line or Network

If your PC connects via a dedicated line or network connection, startup is automatic. The following screen indicates startup is complete.

```

CENTRAL HOST NAME  COMMUNICATION SCOPE: DRAXidXidrsnrmUaRrRr00
 23   16   |LPT1   0 normal|                               8:00:21

  BARR

Command to Host  Operation
Quit             Send Files to RD1      Advanced
                Send Files to SCREEN    Mount Forms

                                           Selection !!--

```

Connecting via an External Modem with Manual Dial

If you use an external modem and need to manually dial the phone number, follow these steps:

1. Turn on the modem.
2. Press the Talk button or set the switch to Talk.
3. Dial the host computer's phone number.
4. Wait for the computer to answer.
5. Listen for the high-pitched data tone.
6. Press the Data or Normal button or set the switch to Data or Normal.
7. Place the telephone receiver in the communications cradle or set the receiver aside until you disconnect it.

After you connect, the **Waiting for Logon** message displays.

```

CENTRAL HOST NAME  COMMUNICATION SCOPE:
0      0      |LPT1      0 normal|                               8:00:21

Call 555-1000 for modem connection to central host computer.
Call 555-4210 for central host operator.
Call John Smith at 555-2345 for problems with PC.

Waiting for LOGON.

Command to Host      Operation
Quit                 Send Files to RD1      Advanced
                    Send Files to SCREEN    Mount Forms

Selection ↑↓←→

```

Connecting via an External Modem with Modem Dial

If you use an external modem and dial the phone number with the modem's internal settings, the **Waiting for Logon** message displays while BARR/RJE waits for the modem to make a connection.

```

CENTRAL HOST NAME  COMMUNICATION SCOPE:
0      0      |LPT1      0 normal|                               8:00:21

Call 555-1000 for modem connection to central host computer.
Call 555-4210 for central host operator.
Call John Smith at 555-2345 for problems with PC.

Waiting for LOGON.

Command to Host      Operation
Quit                 Send Files to RD1      Advanced
                    Send Files to SCREEN    Mount Forms

Selection ↑↓←→

```

20.3 Monitoring the Logon Process

The word **BARR** in big block letters indicates that BARR/RJE successfully logged on to the mainframe computer. You can then monitor the status of your communications session with the Communication Scope. Chapter 22 provides more information about the Communication Scope.

```
CENTRAL HOST NAME  COMMUNICATION SCOPE: DRAXidXidrsnrnUaRrRr00
      23   16   |LPT1   0 normal|                               8:00:21

BARR

Command to Host      Operation
Quit                 Send Files to RD1      Advanced
                     Send Files to SCREEN    Mount Forms

Selection ↑!→
```

When BARR/RJE tries to log on to the mainframe, error messages display on the console. If you receive an error message instead of a logon message, review the following common errors and resolutions.

In this example, the LOGMODE is incorrect.

```
LU 1 Response Sense Data: 08210000010681 VTAM Diagnosis Guide, SC27-0615, A-15
LU 2 Response Sense Data: 08210000010681 VTAM Diagnosis Guide, SC27-0615, A-15
LU 3 Response Sense Data: 08210000010681 VTAM Diagnosis Guide, SC27-0615, A-15
LU 4 Response Sense Data: 08210000010681 VTAM Diagnosis Guide, SC27-0615, A-15
LU 5 Response Sense Data: 08210000010681 VTAM Diagnosis Guide, SC27-0615, A-15
```

In this example, the remote name or password is incorrect.

```
1 01 06 04 81 08 01 00 00 06 F3 08 D5 C5 D9 F1 D1 C5 E2 F2 F3 08 E3 C5 C4 F1 E3
  C2 F0 F0
  ???a?? ?3?NERIJES23?TED1TB00
2 01 06 04 81 08 01 00 00 06 F3 08 D5 C5 D9 F1 D1 C5 E2 F2 F3 08 E3 C5 C4 F1 E3
  C2 F0 F1
  ???a?? ?3?NERIJES23?TED1TB01
3 01 06 04 81 08 01 00 00 06 F3 08 D5 C5 D9 F1 D1 C5 E2 F2 F3 08 E3 C5 C4 F1 E3
  C2 F0 F2
  ???a?? ?3?NERIJES23?TED1TB02
```

In this example, the number of LUs is incorrect. The VTAM PU definition specifies more LUs than the NCP **MAXLU** parameter.

```
LU 5 Response Sense Data: 08090000010681 VTAM Diagnosis Guide, SC27-0615, A-15
```

In this example, the reader device is not started. The reader device was drained or not defined in JES2.

```
LU 1 Response Sense Data: 08250000060120 VTAM Diagnosis Guide, SC27-0615, A-15
```

Notes:

BARR/RJE Operation

BARR/RJE's primary purpose is to transfer files between the PC and a host computer. You can perform most file transfer functions from the Operation screen.

File transfer operations include sending and receiving files. You can send files manually by assigning **SEND1→RD1** and issuing the **Send Files** command from the Operation screen. You can send files automatically by setting up the LAN connections feature and assigning **LAN1→RD1**. You can receive files automatically by assigning file sources to destinations, such as **PR1→SPOOL** and **PU1→(FILE)**.

This chapter discusses how to use commands on the Operation screen's command menu to send files and perform other functions related to file transfer. You also can monitor BARR/RJE activity by viewing console messages.

For information about the Communication Scope on line 1 of the Operation screen, see Chapter 23. For information about the Status Line on line 2, see Chapter 20. See the *BARR/TRAN* manual for information about enhanced file transfer functions.

21.1 Command Menu

From the Operation screen's command menu, you can send commands to the host, transfer files, perform advanced operations, mount printer forms, and quit BARR/RJE.

```

CENTRAL HOST NAME  COMMUNICATION SCOPE: DRAXidXidrsnrmUaRrRr00
23      16 |LPT1      0 normal|COM1      10 paper|      14:57:10
Call 555-1000 for modem connection to central host computer.
Call 555-4210 for central host operator.
Call John Smith at 555-2345 for problems with PC.

Modem connection established.

Command to Host      Operation      Advanced
Quit                 Send Files to RD1      Mount Forms
                    Send Files to SCREEN

Selection ↑↓→←

```

Use the command menu at the bottom of the Operation screen to perform communications tasks.

Command to Host

Communicate with the host RJE system through the PC console.

You can send commands to select files to print, recover from printer errors, cancel output, mount forms, and locate jobs on the host. See section 21.2.

Quit

Disconnect from the host, reconnect to the host, exit BARR/RJE, or restart BARR/RJE. See section 21.3.

Send Files

Transfer PC files to another device. Two **Send Files** commands allow you to transfer files. See section 21.4.

Advanced

Move between BARR/RJE sessions, assign devices, or diagnose problems. See section 21.5.

Mount Forms

Control the printing of special forms. See section 21.6.

Note: The **Mount Forms** option appears on your screen only if you define printer forms in the Barr Edit Forms table. See Chapter 13.

21.2 Command to Host

Use the **Command to Host** option to send commands to the host. Appendix A describes the most common JES2, JES3, and VSE/POWER commands.

1. From the Operation screen, select **Command to Host**.

<u>F1</u> Display all jobs.	<u>F2</u> Status of remote.	<u>F3</u> Display forms queue.
<u>F4</u> Display all output.	<u>F5</u> Drain printer 1.	<u>F6</u> Interrupt printer 1.
<u>F7</u> Start printer 1.	<u>F8</u> Restart printer 1.	<u>F9</u> Delete time stamp.
<u>F0</u> Backspace 2 pages.		Esc Enter → ← PgUp Col 1

2. Type a command or press a predefined function key.

Follow these guidelines when you type commands:

- Separate multiple commands with a vertical bar (|).
- Press **[Alt] [F10]** to display the previous command.
- Press **[Esc]** to exit.

Type a Command

When you type a command, a column counter displays in the bottom-right corner of the screen. Use the column counter and the following keys to position the cursor.

- [Home]** Move the cursor to the beginning of the line.
- [→]** Move the cursor to the right.
- [←]** Move the cursor to the left.
- [End]** Move the cursor to the end of the line.
- [Ins]** Insert text at cursor.
- [Del]** Delete character at cursor.
- [Enter]** Submit the command line to the host.
- [Backspace]** Backspace and delete.
- [Tab]** Tab forward. (Tab stops are at eight-character intervals.)
- [Ctrl] [End]** Delete from the cursor to the end of the line.
- [Ctrl] [→]** Move forward one word.

- Ctrl** **←** Move backward one word.
- Esc** Exit command mode and return to the Operation screen.
- Pg Up** Clear the console portion of the screen.

Use a Predefined Function Key

You can send a command to the host by pressing a function key. When the command is sent, it displays on the console. A list of function keys with predefined commands displays at the bottom of the command screen. To see additional predefined command descriptions, press **Shift**, **Alt**, or **Ctrl**.

By default, function keys are predefined with JES2 commands. You can redefine the function keys with other commands or commands for other host systems, as described in Chapter 14.

Note: Some JES2 commands require you to specify the remote number. In the default function key definitions, the remote number is **Remote 15**. Be sure to change the function key definitions to include your remote number.

Command to Host Example

This example shows you how to use the **Command to Host** option to cancel output currently printing from JES2 on **PR1**. The JES2 cancel command is **\$C**.

```

$C PR1
F1 Display all jobs.      F2 Status of remote.    F3 Display forms queue.
F4 Display all output.   F5 Drain printer 1.     F6 Interrupt printer 1.
F7 Start printer 1.      F8 Restart printer 1.   F9 Delete time stamp.
F0 Backspace 2 pages.    Esc Enter → ← PgUp     Col 6

```

➤ Type **\$C PR1** and press **Enter**.

```

$C PR1
                                Operation
Command to Host      Send Files to RD1      Advanced
Quit                 Send Files to SCREEN   Mount Forms
                                Selection ↑↓←→

```

Your command to the host displays on the console.

21.3 Quit

Use the **Quit** option to disconnect from the host, reconnect to the host, restart the software, or exit the software.

```

                                Quit                               Version 97A3
Disconnect then Exit to DOS    Restart program
Disconnect Link               Connect link
Exit to DOS abruptly         Escape
                                Selection ↑↓→
```

Disconnect then Exit to DOS

Preferred way to exit. BARR/RJE disconnects from the host after all files finish printing and current input files are completely sent. When you select this option, the following procedure automatically begins:

1. BARR/RJE sends the Request Disconnect command to the host.
2. BARR/RJE waits for all tasks, including printing and receiving files to disk, to complete.

Note: If you are using the print spool, you must drain the spool printer and wait for the current job to complete.

3. Finally, BARR/RJE exits to DOS.

Disconnect Link

Disconnects from the host without exiting the BARR/RJE software. You can use this option to continue operating the print spool when the host link is not active.

Exit to DOS abruptly

BARR/RJE abruptly terminates and exits to DOS. It does not wait for the printer to finish. Use this option only as a last resort.

Dedicated lines: Some hosts might not recover from an abrupt disconnect. The host operator might need to reset the line before you can connect again.

Restart program

Immediately terminates BARR/RJE without waiting for the printer to finish, and then restarts BARR/RJE.

Note: If you automatically send files when you start BARR/RJE, these files will not be sent again when you use the restart option.

Connect link

Reconnect to the host without restarting the software. BARR/RJE tries to make a connection and log on to the mainframe.

21.4 Send Files

You can use the **Send Files** commands to send files to the host or another device. You can also send files by using an embedded command, the software startup command, function keys, or LAN connections.

Send Files with the Send Files Commands

Two **Send Files** commands enable you to transfer files from your PC to another device. These commands reflect the destinations assigned to **SEND1** and **SEND2** on the Assign Devices screen. The default destinations for **SEND1** and **SEND2** are **RD1** and **SCREEN**, respectively. You can change the destinations during software operation or from the Installation Description. The assignments you make from the Installation Description are used each time the software starts. See Chapter 10 for more information about the Assign Devices screen.

For example, you can change the **SEND1** and **SEND2** destinations to **RD2** and **PR0E** on the Assign Devices screen.

```
CENTRAL HOST NAME COMMUNICATION SCOPE:
0 0 |LPT1 0 busy |LPT2 0 normal| 16:48:14

BARR

SEND1→RD2 SEND2→PR0E KEYBOARD→COMMAND CON→SCREEN LOG→NUL PR1→SPOOL*
PU1→SUSPEND SPOOL1→LPT1

Select SOURCE→DESTINATION. Selection!↓→
```

BARR/RJE updates the commands on the Operation screen to reflect the new destinations:

```

CENTRAL HOST NAME      COMMUNICATION SCOPE:
0      0 |LPT1        0 busy |LPT2        0 normal|           16:48:14

BARR

Command to Host      Operation
Quit                Send Files to RD2      Advanced
                   Send Files to PR0E     Mount Forms

Selection!↓→→

```

- Use the first **Send Files** command to send files to **RD2**.
- Use the second **Send Files** command to send files to **PR0E**.

Steps for Sending Files

Follow these steps to send a file from your PC to another device.

1. Assign the **SEND1** or **SEND2** device to the desired destination on the Assign Devices screen.

```

CENTRAL HOST NAME      COMMUNICATION SCOPE:
0      0 |LPT1        0 busy |LPT2        0 normal|           16:48:14

BARR

Command to Host      Operation
Quit                Send Files to RD2      Advanced
                   Send Files to PR0E     Mount Forms

Selection!↓→→

```

2. Select the **Send Files** command with the desired destination. For example, select **Send Files to RD2** to send files to the mainframe.

```

Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: _____

```

3. Type the name of the file to transfer.

Send Files Guidelines

Follow these guidelines when you specify file names.

- When you send multiple, individual files, use a space to separate the file names.
- When you send multiple files as a single concatenated file, use a plus sign (+) to separate the file names.
- When you specify file names, you can use the * and ? characters according to the DOS wildcard convention.

Note: If you enter a DOS wildcard and no matching files are found, BARR/RJE does not display an error message.

- Press **Esc** to cancel the command and return to the Operation screen.

Example 1: Multiple Files

To send two separate files named JOB1 and JOB2, separate the file names with a space.

```

Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: JOB1 JOB2 _____

```

Example 2: Concatenated Files

To send the files JCL, DATA1, DATA2, and TRAILER as if they were one combined file, separate the file names with plus signs.

```
Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: JCL+DATA1+DATA2+TRAILER
```

Example 3: Multiple Files with a DOS Wildcard

To send all files that end with the extension .JOB, use the DOS asterisk (*) wildcard.

```
Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: *.JOB
```

Example 4: Concatenated Files with a DOS Wildcard

To send the file named JCL followed by all files with the name DATA (and any extension) as one combined file, separate the file names with a plus sign.

```
Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: JCL+DATA.*
```

Example 5: Files from Disks

If you need to send files from different disks as one file, type only the first file name followed by a plus sign. The plus sign tells BARR/RJE that more files will be sent as part of the concatenated file. BARR/RJE delays sending the end of the file so that you can change disks and continue sending files.

For example, to send files from two disks as one job, follow these steps.

```
Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: A:FILE1+
```

1. Type the first file name followed by a plus sign, and then press **Enter** to send the file.
2. Wait until the disk drive is free. The console displays **CLOSE: A:FILE1** and the disk drive light is off.
3. Remove the first disk and insert the second disk.

```

Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: B:FILE2+FILE3

```

4. Select **Send Files** and type the names of files to send from the second disk. Separate the file names with a plus sign.

Note: Do *not* enter a plus sign after the last file name.

Send Modes

When you send files to the mainframe by assigning the destinations **RD1**, **RD2**, **RD3**, and **RD4**, you might need to specify a send mode after the file name. The send mode tells BARR/RJE what format to use when it sends the file. To specify a send mode, follow the file name with a slash (/) and then the send mode character.

The send mode options **A**, **B**, **T**, **V**, and **1** to **9** are counterparts to the receive modes on the Assign Devices screen. Section 10.8 describes the receive modes.

Note: The **DOS** send mode has been replaced with the **TB** send mode. See section 26.2 for information about using the **TB** format to transfer files between two PCs or two remotes.

- A** ASCII, which is the default if you do not specify a send mode. ASCII mode indicates that the file consists of data lines ending in a carriage return character. BARR/RJE converts the data lines to EBCDIC as it sends them to the host.

Packed decimal data: Before you transfer data that includes packed decimal fields, use a separate program to unpack the data. Packed decimal data gets corrupted during translation from ASCII to EBCDIC with any file transfer program.

Annn

ASCII with a maximum reader length. For *nnn*, substitute a maximum reader length from **1** to **254**. This option lets you override the maximum reader length specified on the Tuning and Global Options, Reader Control screen. BARR/RJE converts the data lines to EBCDIC as it sends them to the host.

- B** Binary or unknown format. BARR/RJE sends data as 80-byte records without carriage control. BARR/RJE does not translate the data.
- Tn** Transfer files. Use this send mode to transfer files PC to PC or remote to remote, as described in section 26.2. Or use it to transfer files between the PC and the host with the BARR/TRAN mainframe program, as described in the *BARR/TRAN* manual.
- V** Variable ASCII lines. Each ASCII line is sent as one or more 80-character lines. You can use this send mode to send files that contain variable-length lines or lines with more than or less than 80 characters. BARR/RJE adds a vertical bar to signal the end of the original record. You must use a program at the host to rebuild the lines into their original records.
- 1-9** N ASCII lines. Use this send mode to send fixed-length lines that contain an even multiple of 80 characters. For records that are not an even multiple of 80 characters or contain more than 720 characters, Variable ASCII lines (**V**) is a better choice. BARR/RJE sends each ASCII line as *n* lines of 80 characters, where *n* is a number from **1** to **9**. You must use a program at the host to rebuild the specified number of lines into their original records.

Example: Binary Send Mode

This example shows how to send several files with send modes. Each send mode you specify applies to only one file.

To send a JCL file in ASCII format concatenated with two data files in binary format, enter the following:

```
Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: JCL+DATA1/B+DATA2/B
```

- Because ASCII is the default, you do not need to specify a send mode for the JCL file. This file contains job control statements and programming statements.
- The DATA1 file is transmitted as 80-byte records without translation.
- The DATA2 file also is sent as 80-byte records without translation.
- If the last record of DATA1 does not contain 80 bytes, the first record from DATA2 is still treated as a separate record. Data from the DATA2 file does not get combined with the last record of the DATA1 file.

Cancel a Send Files Command

You can cancel a **Send Files** command before BARR/RJE finishes executing it.

- Select the **Send Files** command again.

If the previous **Send Files** command has not finished, the following screen displays:

<p>A previous command is still active.</p> <p>Cancel previous command? <u>No</u></p> <p style="text-align: right;">Choice? + -</p>
--

Cancel previous command?

Choose whether to cancel the previous send command.

- No** Return to the Operation screen. Files continue to be sent.
- Yes** Cancel the previous **Send Files** command. The host is notified that the file transfer has been canceled.

Send Files with an Embedded Command

You can send ASCII-format files to the host by including the send command in a DOS file. The embedded send files command is the double pound sign (##). BARR/RJE treats the text specified after the ## as if you entered it with the **Send Files** command from the Operation screen. The included files also can have the ## instructions. There is no limit for nesting the ## statements.

Note 1: If the file contains **##** characters you want BARR/RJE to treat as data and not as the send files command, use the **/1** send mode after the file name.

Note 2: Include the full file directory path in the embedded command.

Example 1: Default Send Mode

This example shows how you can send a JCL file and a data file by using the embedded send files command and the ASCII (**A**) default send mode.

```
//JOBNAME JOB (1010,333,777),TBARR
// EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=A
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=A
//SYSUT1 DD *
##C:\DATA\FILE1/*
//
```

1. In the JCL file, enter the embedded send files command.
2. Use the **Send Files** command on the Operation screen to send the JCL file.

BARR/RJE interprets the embedded send command and sends the FILE1 file in the C:\DATA directory with the JCL. As BARR/RJE sends the JCL and DATA files, it converts them from ASCII to EBCDIC.

Example 2: Binary Send Mode

You can include a send mode after the file name, just like you can when you send files from the Operation screen.

```
//JOBNAME JOB (1010,333,777),TBARR
// EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=A
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=A
//SYSUT1 DD *
##C:\DATA\FILE2/B
/*
//
```

1. In the JCL file, enter the embedded send files command with the **/B** send mode.
2. Use the **Send Files** command on the Operation screen to send the JCL file.

BARR/RJE interprets the embedded send command and sends FILE2 with the JCL. As BARR/RJE sends the JCL file, it converts it from ASCII to EBCDIC. Because of the /B send mode, BARR/RJE does not perform data translation for FILE2.

Send Files at Software Startup

When you issue the software startup command, you can tell BARR/RJE to send files. Add the name of the files to transfer to the end of your startup command. Use a comma to indicate which SEND device to use.

- To send files on **SEND1**, list the files immediately after the startup command.
- To send files on **SEND2**, type a comma after the startup command, and then type the file list.

| *Note:* If BARR/RJE restarts, these files are not re-sent.

Example 1: Send Files on SEND1 and SEND2

To send a file on each send device, use this command format:

```
barrsnar job1, job2
```

The JOB1 file is sent to the destination device assigned to **SEND1**, and the JOB2 file is sent to the destination device assigned to **SEND2**.

Example 2: Send a File on SEND2

To send a file only on SEND2, use this command format:

```
barrsnar ,job3
```

The JOB3 file is sent to the destination device assigned to **SEND2**.

Example 3: Send a File on SEND1

To send a file only on SEND1, use this command format:

```
barrsnar job4
```

The JOB4 file is sent to the destination device assigned to **SEND1**.

Send Files by Using Function Keys

You can use a function key to issue **Send Files** commands for files you need to send on a regular basis. The function key definition must begin with **##** or **#2** followed by the file name.

- To send files on **SEND1**, use **##**.
- To send files on **SEND2**, use **#2**.

For example, suppose you need to send a daily report file (**DAILY.RPT**) to the host on the **SEND1** device. You can define the function key combination **[Alt] [F1]** to send the file as follows:

```
##daily.rpt
```

Note: Before you press a function key that contains an embedded send command, check the Assign Devices screen to make sure you assigned the correct destination to the **SEND** device.

See Chapter 14 for more information about defining function keys.

Send Files from a LAN Directory

You can use the **BARR/RJE LAN connections** feature to automatically send files to the host from a directory on the LAN. First, you need to set up the LAN connections feature, as described in section 8.10, and make device assignments (**LAN1→RD1**) as described in Chapter 10. Then, users on the LAN can copy files to the directory. When **BARR/RJE** is operating, it periodically checks the directory and sends the files to the host.

Automatically Delete Files after Sending Them

You can automatically delete files from disk after you send them to an assigned destination by appending **/delete** to the **Send Files** command. When you specify a send mode, the **/delete** option must follow the send mode.

For example, to send the file **DATA** in binary mode and delete it from disk after sending, enter this command:

```

Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: DATA/B/DELETE

```

21.5 Advanced

Use the **Advanced** option to assign devices, move from one session to another, or diagnose problems.

```

                Operation
Command to Host  Send Files to RD2  Advanced
Quit            Send Files to PROE  Mount Forms

```

Selection ↑↓→←

- From the Operation screen, select **Advanced** to reach the Advanced menu.

```

                Advanced
Assign Devices   Diagnostics
Sessions        Escape

```

Selection ↑↓→←

Assign Devices

Use the **Assign Devices** option to change source and destination device assignments during BARR/RJE operation. Your changes remain in effect until you exit or restart BARR/RJE. When you start BARR/RJE, it uses the device assignments you made from the Installation Description. See Chapter 10 for more information about assigning devices.

Sessions

During software operation, you can move from session to session by using hot keys or the **sessions** option. Each session helps you accomplish different tasks.

When you start BARR/RJE, the software displays the initial session you selected in the Installation Description. If you did not change the default

setting, the software displays the Operation session. See section 18.8 for more information about changing the initial session.

OPER

Operation session. This session displays the Operation screen discussed earlier in this chapter. You can send commands to the host, quit the program, transfer files, perform advanced operations, and mount forms on the printer.

DOS

DOS session. This session displays a DOS prompt so you can work in DOS without exiting BARR/RJE. Most programs that use standard DOS functions work in the DOS session. However, avoid using programs that turn off interrupts for extended periods of time or programs that use the same interrupts as BARR/RJE because they might interfere with communications. Also, you might not be able to load large programs from the DOS session because of insufficient memory. To leave the DOS session, switch to another session or type **exit** at the DOS prompt.

Note: You must have DOS version 3.0 or later to use the DOS session.

PRINT

Print Spool session. This session displays the Print Spool screen. Use this session to control file printing. Chapter 24 describes print spool operation. Chapter 9 describes print spool setup.

Use Hot Keys to Switch Sessions

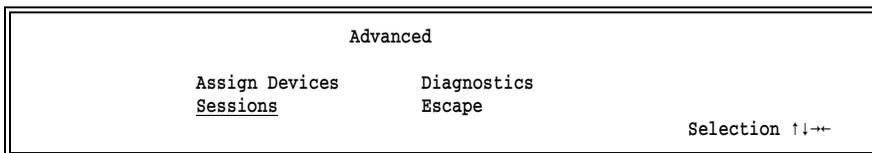
You can use these keys to switch sessions:

- Ctrl** **Alt** **Spacebar** Move to the next session.
- Ctrl** **Alt** **X** Return to the last active session.
- Ctrl** **Alt** **O** Move to the Operation session.
- Ctrl** **Alt** **D** Move to the DOS session.
- Ctrl** **Alt** **P** Move to the Print Spool session.

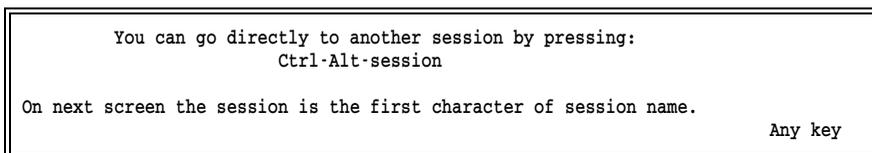
Note: The default hot key combination is **Ctrl** **Alt**. You can change the hot key combination from the Installation Description. See section 18.8 for more information.

Use the Sessions Menu to Switch Sessions

You can use the Sessions menu to move from session to session.



1. From the Advanced menu, select **Sessions**.



2. Press any key to display session choices.



3. Use the arrow keys to select a session.

Diagnostics

BARR/RJE diagnostics help you resolve communications problems. Chapter 23 describes the diagnostic tools.

21.6 Mount Forms

If you define printer forms in the Installation Description, you can use the **Mount Forms** command to manually mount a form. See Chapter 13 for information about defining forms. See Appendix F to learn more about how to mount forms automatically and obtain form information from the host.

Follow these basic steps to mount a form on a printer:

1. From the Mount Forms screen, select a form from the BARR/RJE forms list.
2. Mount the paper form and ready the printer.
3. Notify BARR/RJE that the form is mounted.

Detailed instructions follow. When you finish step 3, BARR/RJE automatically sends the Mount Forms and Start Printer commands to the printer.

1. Select a form.

Begin by navigating to the Mount Forms screen.

	Operation	
Command to Host	Send Files to RD2	Advanced
Quit	Send Files to PROE	<u>Mount Forms</u>
		Selection ↑↓←→

- a. From the Operation screen, select **Mount Forms**.

Note: If **Mount Forms** is not a selection on your screen, verify that you defined forms in the BARR/RJE Installation Description. See Chapter 13 for more information.

Select form	No form
for PR1:	<u>STD</u>
	CHECKS
	INVOICES
|← Scroll →|	Selection ↑↓←→

- b. Use the arrow keys to select a form and then press **Enter**.

\$P PR1		
\$E PR1		
	Mount paper on PR1 using form STD	then press any key. Any key

BARR/RJE automatically sends the commands to drain and restart the printer. In this example, it sends the JES2 commands **\$P** and **\$E**.

2. Load the forms paper and ready the printer.

- Load your paper form on the printer. Position the top of the form directly under the print head.
- You might need to manually set the printer lines-per-form and lines-per-inch with thumb wheels or buttons.
- When you are done, make sure the printer is ready or online.

3. Notify BARR/RJE that the form is mounted.

```

$P PR1
$E PR1

Mount paper on PR1 using form STD then press any key. Any key

```

- Finally, press any key to notify BARR/RJE that the paper form is mounted.

```

$P PR1 15:19:36
$E PR1 15:19:36
$P PR1 15:19:36
$E PR1 15:19:36
$T PR1,F=STD 15:19:39
$S PR1 15:19:40
$T PR1,F=STD 15:19:40
$S PR1 15:19:40

```

		Operation	
Command to Host	Quit	Send Files to RD1	Advanced Mount Forms
		Send Files to SCREEN	

Selection ↑↓←→

BARR/RJE automatically sends the Mount Forms and Start Printer commands. In this example, BARR/RJE sends the JES2 commands **\$T**, **\$E**, and **\$S**.

21.7 Console Messages

Messages on the console help you monitor BARR/RJE activity. You can record most of these messages in a log file if you assign **LOG→(FILE)** on the Assign Devices screen. Barr console messages are self explanatory. This section describes the most common console messages.

The console log file includes messages from the host, commands sent to the host, diagnostic messages from the Barr software, and other program activity.

Console Features

The console includes a message time stamp and color coding to make messages more readable. You also can control the rate at which messages move up and off the screen.

File Viewing Utilities

You can use a file viewing utility to view the console log file from a DOS session or another node on the LAN while the software is operating. The LIST program from Buerg Software allows you to view the log file even while it is being updated. A shareware version of LIST is available.

Time Stamp

PC console messages include a time stamp that contains hours, minutes, and seconds. The time stamp helps you track file activity and is included in the log file. If messages are longer than 80 columns, they wrap to the next line.

START SPOOL1: STOCKUPD.RPT to LPT1	15:35:09
END SPOOL1: STOCKUPD.RPT to LPT1	15:38:23

Message Colors

Console messages are color-coded.

- **Green** - Messages in green pertain to information sent to the mainframe (for example, files and commands). Green also is used on the Status Line to display the number of lines sent and on the Communication Scope to indicate when data frames are sent.
- **White** - Messages in white pertain to status information received from the mainframe (for example, responses to mainframe commands).
- **Red** - Error messages from the Barr software display in red.
- **Magenta** - Messages in magenta pertain to information received from the mainframe (for example, files). Magenta also is used on the Status Line to display the number of lines received and on the communication scope to indicate data frames received.

Scroll Rate

The screen scrolls at four lines per second. To pause the screen display, press **Scroll Lock**. For fast screen scrolling, press **Scroll Lock** and **1**. To slow the scrolling speed, press **Scroll Lock** and **0**.

Activity Messages

Most console messages indicate device activity.

Startup Date and Date Change

When the software starts and at midnight when the PC date changes, a console message displays to indicate the date:

```
BARR/RJE (C) Barr Systems, Inc. 1997   Version 97A3 01/31/1997
```

This message helps you quickly scan the log file to find the start of activity for a certain date.

Log File Activity

Each time a message writes to the log file, you might see this console message:

```
WRITING: CONSOLE.LOG
```

To prevent this message from displaying, select **No Log** when you assign **LOG→(FILE)** on the Assign Devices screen.

Send and Receive Activity

Messages on the console indicate when files are directed from a **SEND** device to a destination:

```
SENDING: C:\JOB1 to RD1
CLOSE: C:\JOB1
```

Messages also indicate when data is received to a destination of **(FILE)**:

```
WRITING: C:\DATA.001
CLOSE: C:\DATA.001
```

When you exit the software, the console log ends with a message showing the total lines sent and received:

Lines received nnnnnnnnnn	Lines sent nnnnnnnnnn	15:32:47
---------------------------	-----------------------	----------

The same information displays on the Operation screen's Status Line. The console message allows you to keep a record in the console log file of the total send and receive activity. The maximum value for the counter is 999,999,999. If this number is reached, the counter starts over with 0.

LAN Connection Device Activity

When BARR/RJE starts, it displays messages indicating the status of the LAN connection directories. For example:

LAN1 Connection enabled.

Messages on the console indicate when files are routed from a LAN connection device, such as **LAN1**:

```
SENDING: C:\LAN1DIR\JOB1.001 to LPT1
CLOSE: C:\LAN1DIR\JOB1.001
```

If you are not using the LAN connection retain feature, a message indicates that the file has been deleted:

```
ERASED: C:\LAN1DIR\JOB1.001
```

Messages are not written when you delete files from the LAN connections retain directory.

If you enabled LAN devices but do not see these type of messages, check the network connection to the Barr PC.

File Activity

Each time a received file is written to disk, messages display on the console indicating the start and end of the file:

```
WRITING: DAILYRPT.001
CLOSE: DAILYRPT.001
```

These messages are included in the console log file if you enabled the log file by directing **LOG→(FILE)** on the Assign Devices screen.

Spool Activity

If you enable the **Log operations on LOG device** option, spool activity messages write to the log file.

When files are printed from the print spool, messages indicate the spool device and destination device to which the file was routed:

```
START SPOOL1: STOCKUPD.RPT to LPT1
END SPOOL1: STOCKUPD.RPT to LPT1
```

If you print a file with the **Reprint** option, messages display in this format:

```
START SPOOL1: PAYROLL.RPT to LPT1
REPRINT SPOOL1: PAYROLL.RPT to LPT1
END SPOOL1: PAYROLL.RPT to LPT1
```

When files are retained (after they print or are deleted) messages display in this format:

RETAINED: INVENTORY.JOB

When you restore files from the retain directory to the spool directory, messages display in this format:

RESTORED: LABELS.JOB

When files are deleted from the spool directory and not retained (their disposition is delete), messages display in this format:

DELETED: DAILY.RPT

When files are deleted from the retain directory, no messages are logged.

Printer Activity

When you print files that have a Barr spool header, messages indicating printer activity are sent to the **LOG** destination. This feature is useful if you want to charge printing costs to customers. Files without a spool header and files that are empty (zero lines printed) are not logged.

The log information is recorded as each print job completes, as shown in this example:

PRINTER LOG FOR PROE	J=jobname	F=	f=fcbname	15:33:55
	198 LINES PRINTED AND		1 PAGES PRINTED.	
0:00:00.16	HH:MM:SS.SS		198 LINES/PAGE	
	74250 LINES/MINUTE		375 PAGES/MINUTE	
	7305 CHARACTERS		36 CHARACTERS/LINE	
	0 CHARACTERS/PAGE		45656 CHARACTERS/SECOND	

The first line of the print message includes the destination device, job name, form name, and time of day. The following lines include the number of lines or pages printed, duration of the print job (expressed as hours:minutes:seconds), number of lines per page, number of lines or pages per minute, total number of characters, number of characters per line or page, and number of characters per second.

The printer activity information displays in a fixed position on the message line and all numbers are right justified, which makes it easier to search for this information with interactive editors or application programs.

NET Device Activity

When output is routed to a NET device destination, messages on the console indicate the source device and the actual print queue or device driver destination. For example, if you set **PR1-NET1** and you define **NET1** to write to the print queue **PUBLISH**, a message with this format displays:

```
START NET1: PR1 output to PUBLISH
END NET1
```

If you route files to Novell or TCP/IP (LPR) print queues (**SPOOL1-NET1**) and a file transfer fails, you might see a message with this format:

```
HOLD NET1: CHECKS.JOB on SPOOL1
```

You can set up the software to automatically retry the transfer when this condition occurs. See NET Options in section 8.5.

Line Trace Activity

When you enable the line trace, as described in Chapter 23, additional device activity messages display on the console:

```
CON has begun
CON has ended
PR1 has begun
```

The messages stop displaying when you disable the line trace.

Warning Messages

You might see these warning messages on the console.

Memory Buffer Shortages

When the number of DOS buffers available to the program falls below 20, the following message displays:

```
Warning: less than 20 free buffers remain
```

This message indicates that you need to increase the value of **Memory allocated for buffers** under Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options. (Also see section 23.1, Statistics.)

Extended Memory Buffer Allocation

If you allocate more extended memory buffers than are available, the following message displays at software startup indicating the actual number of extended memory buffers available:

Only nnnn Kbytes of extended memory is available for use

If you allocate too many extended memory buffers, meaning the overhead required for the extended memory buffers exhausts the amount of conventional memory, this message displays:

XMS Buffers Not Allocated - Not Enough Real Memory

See section 18.6, Trace and Memory Options, for information about adjusting the memory options.

SHARE.EXE Not Loaded

If you enable the print spool feature, as described in Chapter 9, you might see this message when you start the software:

WARNING: SHARE.EXE has not been run. Spool may not function properly.

You must load the DOS SHARE.EXE file sharing utility if you use your PC local drive (for example, C:) for the print spool directory. Add the line C:\DOS\SHARE to your AUTOEXEC.BAT file, as described in section 6.2. When SHARE.EXE is not loaded, you might see print problems such as overprinting for files printed by the print spool. See your DOS manual for more information about this utility.

Too Many Files Open

If the Barr software needs to access more files than you allocated, this message will display on the console during software operation:

DOS ERROR: Too many open files, use FILES=40 in file \CONFIG.SYS

If you see this message, edit the CONFIG.SYS file and set **FILES=40** or increase the value by increments of 10 until the problem is resolved.

Error Messages

You might see error messages on the console when you operate the software.

Disk Full Error

If the PC disk becomes full when you are writing files to disk, messages like this display:

```
Disk full
Error on file: C:\NEWFILES\JOB1.JOB
```

BARR/RJE also suspends the device that was receiving the file. To correct this condition, follow these steps:

1. Free disk space by deleting unnecessary files from the hard drive or moving them to another disk.
2. Re-assign the suspended device.

See your DOS manual for information about deleting files. See Chapter 10 for information about assigning devices and the **SUSPEND** destination.

The console message includes the name and location of the file the software was writing when the disk became full. If the file was assigned to write to a file, such as **PR1-(FILE)**, the message path and file name come from the **Beginning of file name** and **Ending of file name** fields on the Assign Devices screen. If the file was assigned to write to the print spool, the path comes from the Print Spool Description screen and the file name comes from the **Beginning of file name** and **Ending of file name** Assign Devices fields.

When you assign file names, explicitly define the drive and path names so error messages can point you to the exact file location.

File Name Errors

When you receive files to disk, if the software encounters an error when it assigns a file name, these messages might display on the console.

```
ERROR: file name is blank. File name changed to '!'.

```

```
ERROR 'filename' contains invalid DOS file name characters.
File name changed to 'newfilename'.

```

```
ERROR: invalid path for 'filename'.

```

You can disable these messages from the Tuning and Global Options, Display and Disk Options screen, as described in section 18.7.

If you forget to specify a file name when you direct files to the print spool, error messages like these display:

```
ERROR: using device PR1-SPOOL
Error on file: C:\SPOOL\.*.*
DOS ERROR: Path not found
```

Section 10.7 explains how to specify file names for spool files.

If you forget to specify a file name when you direct files to disk, error messages like these display:

```
ERROR: using device PR1-FILE
Error on file: *.*
DOS ERROR: Path not found
```

Section 10.5 explains how to specify file names for disk files.

Form Name Errors

If you set up the software to automatically mount user-defined forms, this message displays if a form is not defined:

```
SETUPHDR received, but form TAX1997 not defined
```

You have two choices for resolving this message:

- Define the form, as described in Chapter 13, and receive the file again.
- If you are not using user-defined forms, set **Disable 'form mount' error messages** to **Yes** on the Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control screen. See section 18.2.

OUTPUT Statement Error

If you include form name in the OUTPUT statement, but a user-defined form is not found in the Barr Edit Forms table, the software displays this message:

```
OUTPUT statement received but form nnnnnnnn not found.
```

The form name in the spool header is set to blank, but other OUTPUT statement fields are applied.

See section 10.9 for more information about the OUTPUT statement.

Serial Port Input Errors

If an error occurs while data is being input on the serial port, the software displays this message on the console:

```
Input from COM1 lost, a ? is substituted for lost character.
```

See Error Handling for Serial Input in section 8.4 for more information.

TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) Print Queue Activity

If you use a NET device to write to a TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) print queue and file transfer is interrupted, you might see this message:

```
File canceled or incomplete
```

See section 8.5 for more information about TCP/LPR (UNIX) print queues.

Token Ring Address Error

If you select **802.2** (token ring) for your communication link, you might see this error message:

```
Using Token Ring Address 00000000
```

If the token ring address displays as all zeros, it indicates that BARR/RJE cannot determine the token ring address of your network adapter. Verify that the LAN support adapter drivers are installed. The drivers are supplied by your adapter vendor. For more information about the required drivers, see section 1.1.

When the LAN support drivers are installed correctly, the message displays the correct address of your network adapter.

Notes:

Communication Scope

The Barr Communication Scope displays detailed information about communication between the PC and mainframe. The Communication Scope can display the last 40 communications events.

When you begin communications on the BARR/RJE Operation screen, BARR/RJE tries to connect with the mainframe and then log on. For a dial-up connection, you can see dial-up characters on the Communication Scope and logon error messages on the console. Dial-up scope characters display in *white* and logon error messages display in *red*.

After BARR/RJE connects with the mainframe, the remote goes into Normal Response Mode (**\$nrm** on the Communication Scope). Then the mainframe and remote exchange frames of information.

Note: Colors indicate whether the activity comes from the PC or the mainframe. When BARR/RJE sends a message to the mainframe, *green* characters appear. When BARR/RJE receives a message, *magenta* characters appear. On a monochrome display and in this manual, the sent message appears in normal text and the received message appears in **reverse video**.

This chapter groups scope characters by the type of communications activity they represent and then by the mainframe connection type. The screen displays different scope characters for SDLC, 802.2, and Coax connections.

X.25 connection: Uses the same Communication Scope characters as SDLC connections.

Async connection: A numeric return code displays on the Communication Scope when the PC connects to the mainframe, but the return code meaning depends on the modem type. Your modem manual explains asynchronous return codes.

22.1 Dial-Up Scope Characters

To follow BARR/RJE's progress while it tries to connect to the mainframe, watch the Communication Scope. Dial-up scope characters (see Table 22-1) display in *white*. For instance, you can see if BARR/RJE dialed the phone number, if there was no answer, or if the line was busy.

Table 22-1. Dial-Up Scope Characters

Character	Description
A	Answer tone. Host modem sent answer tone to remote.
B	Busy. Host modem is busy.
D	Dialing. In the process of dialing.
N	No answer. No answer tone has been detected. Modem redials.
R	Ringing. Host modem is ringing.

Dial-up scope characters usually appear in sequences on your Communication Scope. For example:

DB	Dialing, Busy
DRA	Dialing, Ringing, Answer
DRND	Dialing, Ringing, No answer, Redialing

22.2 SDLC Connection

After the PC connects to the mainframe, the remote goes into Normal Response Mode (**\$nrm** on the Communication Scope) and data communications begin. Characters on the Communication Scope reflect activity between the PC and mainframe.

SDLC Scope Characters

Tables 22-2 and 22-3 list Communication Scope characters for SDLC and X.25 connections.

Table 22-2. SDLC and X.25 Scope Characters

Characters	Description	Notes
0-7	Information frame	Frame number.
Disc	Disconnect	Host sends Disc to force remote into Normal Disconnect Mode.
Dm	Disconnected mode	When the remote is in Normal Disconnect Mode and the host sends frames the remote cannot process, the remote sends Dm to request an Snrm . Should only occur when program restarts.
Frmr	Frame reject	A frame was not formatted correctly. Should never occur.
Rej	Reject	Sender of the Rej has received an information frame out of sequence and is asking for it to be sent again. Only used for full-duplex communications.
Rnr	Receive not ready	Sender is unable to receive any information frames. Try increasing Memory allocated for buffers to 400,000. See section 18.6, Trace and Memory Options, for more information.
Rr	Receive ready	Sender is ready to receive information frames. During idle periods, Rr messages bounce back and forth. Extra Rr messages could indicate that the Barr software is set for full duplex (DATMODE=FULL), but the host is set for half duplex (DATMODE=HALF). See Chapter 2 of the <i>Host Definition Guide</i> for more information about DATMODE .
Sabm	Set asynchronous balanced mode	Sent by BARR/RJE X.25 connection to initialize the link to the X.25 network. Applies only to X.25 connections.
Snre	Set normal response mode extended	Host sends Snre instead of Snrm for modulo 128 sequence numbering. See the modulo 128 discussion later in this section.

Table 22-2. SDLC and X.25 Scope Characters (continued)

Characters	Description	Notes
SnrM	Set normal response mode	Host sends SnrM to remote setting Normal Response Mode.
Ua	Unnumbered acknowledgment	Positive response to an SDLC mode-setting command such as SnrM .
Undf	Undefined	Unrecognized frame received. Should never occur.
xid	Exchange identification	Host sends xid to request remote identification.
Xidr	Exchange identification response	Remote sends identification data IDBLK and IDNUM , which define a switched PU in a VTAM library.
!	Illegal	When this follows a received frame (for example, Rr!), the frame is not formatted correctly or is illegal in this mode. Should only occur when the program restarts.

Table 22-3. SDLC and X.25 Scope Characters Indicating Errors

Character	Description	Notes
A	Abort	Frame ended with 1111111 (seven or more consecutive 1s), not with a frame character.
C	CTS failure	Clear-To-Send signal is not available from modem.
E	Error with Cyclical Redundancy Check (CRC) of frame	CRC computed on bits in frame received does not agree with CRC value of frame sent. For example, noise on the telephone line could cause a bit to be lost in the frame. The SDLC protocol causes the frame to be re-sent.
F	Send failure	Transmit clock signal is probably not available from modem.
N	Non-productive receive	None of the frames received in the last 5 seconds match the SDLC address or they were random noise frames.
Q	Queue overflow	More frames received than buffers available. Try increasing Memory allocated for buffers to 400,000. See Trace and Memory Options in Chapter 18 for more information.
T	Timeout	No answer for 3 seconds. Numerous timeouts could indicate that the Barr software is set for DATMODE=FULL but the host is set for DATMODE=HALF . See Chapter 2 of the <i>Host Definition Guide</i> for more information about DATMODE .
V	Overrun of receive buffer	Ending frame character was not found before buffer was filled.
X	Equipment error	Send underrun or receive overrun. Usually caused by LAN or hard disk turning off interrupts. Try changing the Interrupt request in the software. (For older adapters, such as the BARR/3, try setting Use DMA for communications to Yes . Your Barr adapter manual discusses this option.) If this error is related to typing on the keyboard, use the TSR program BIOS_KEY included with the Barr reference files. BIOS_KEY briefly turns off interrupts.

SDLC Examples

DRA**Xid****Xidr****Snr****m****Ua****Rr****Rr****00**

Normal dial-up sequence.

DRA**#####**

Modem answered but **NRZI** probably needs to be changed. See Chapter 2 of the *Host Definition Guide* for more information.

DRA**Xid****Xidr****#####**

The **Xid** failed. Probably **IDBLK** and **IDNUM** are not correct. See Chapter 2 of the *Host Definition Guide* for more information.

Rr**Rr****Rr****Rr****Rr****Rr**

Line is idle. No information frames are being exchanged.

0123456Rr**Rr****7012345Rr****Rr**

Host is sending information. Remote is idle.

01234Rr**4567012Rr****5670123Rr**

Both host and remote are sending information.

012E456Rr**Rr****3456701Rr****Rr**

Frame 3 received in error. Communication resumed at frame 3.

Dedicated Line Examples

Snr**m****Ua****Snr****m****Ua**

BARR/RJE can hear the host but the host cannot hear BARR/RJE. Try setting **Constant RTS** to **Yes**. See section 18.4, Modem and Line Control, for more information.

#####

Try changing **NRZI** and then check your modem connection. See Chapter 2 of the *Host Definition Guide* for more information.

Modulo 128

The Communication Scope tells you if the mainframe is operating in modulo 8 or modulo 128 mode. At logon, the host sends **Snr****m** for a modulo 8 link or **Snr****e** for a modulo 128 link.

Even if you set the mainframe parameters to use modulo 128 and you see an **Snr****e** on the Communication Scope, the software might send only seven frames at a time (as if it was in modulo 8 mode) if the PC does not

have enough memory. A **Q** or an **Rnr** on the Communication Scope indicates low memory. You also might see the **More memory needed for buffers** message on the BARR/RJE console. Try increasing the **Memory allocated for buffers** option by **MAXOUT * 1024**. As **MAXOUT** increases, so do the requirements for buffers. See Chapter 2 of the *Host Definition Guide* for more information.

22.3 802.2 Connection

After the PC connects to the mainframe, the remote goes into Normal Response Mode (**Snrm** on the Communication Scope) and data communications begin. Characters on the Communication Scope reflect activity between the PC and mainframe.

802.2 Scope Characters

Table 22-4 lists Communication Scope characters for 802.2 connections.

Table 22-4. 802.2 Scope Characters

Characters	Description	Notes
0 - 7	Information frame	Frame number of the information frame.
A	Open	Open the token ring adapter. Only performed if not already opened.
C	Connection established	802.2 connection established.
Enn	Error status returned from PC token ring adapter	The codes (nn) are defined in Adapter Check Reason Codes in the <i>Local Area Network Technical Reference</i> (IBM SC30-3383-2). E09 Adapter not initialized. E0C Adapter not opened. E22 No response from host. E28 Token ring adapter opened, but transmit buffers too small for MAXDATA of 1033. E43 SAP already in use. E46 Resources unavailable.

Table 22-4. 802.2 Scope Characters (continued)

Characters	Description	Notes
Frmr	Frame reject	Indicates incompatible frame size between partners. Check that MAXDATA set in BARR/RJE matches MAXDATA set for the mainframe (or controller, if attached to a 3174 Controller). See Chapter 2 of the <i>Host Definition Guide</i> for more information about MAXDATA .
I	Initialize	Initialize the token ring adapter. Performed only if not already initialized.
L	Open link station	Allocate a link station before making a connection when in host mode.
Pc	Computer error	Indicates hardware error.
Ring	Ring error	Adapter has detected a token ring error.
Rnr	Receive not ready	Local station or remote partner has entered a local busy state, which is caused by a low buffer condition.
Rr	Receive ready	Local busy state has cleared.
S	Open SAP	Allocating and opening a Service Access Point.
Sabme	Set Asynchronous Balanced Mode Extended	Request for connection was received from the host.
Stat	Status request	E09 and E0C are valid normal responses. Other status might indicate adapter errors.
T	Timeout	No response from the host adapter.
Undf	Undefined	An unrecognized frame was received. Should never occur.
Xid	Exchange identification	After the remote sends Xid to tell the host that it wants to make a connection, host sends Xid to request identification of remote.
Xidr	Exchange identification response	Remote sends identification data IDBLK and IDNUM . This data defines a switched PU in a VTAM library.
Xidrz	Exchange identification response	Controller responds with routing information.
Xidz	Exchange identification	Remote sends Xidz to host Controller Address to request routing information.

802.2 Examples

StatIASXidzXidrZXidXidXidrC00

Normal connection if the adapter was not previously opened. **IA** indicates initialization and open.

StatSXidzXidrZXidXidXidrC00

Normal connection if the adapter was opened by other software (for example, network software).

StatSXidzE22

The host Controller Address entered in the Communication Link cannot be located on the ring.

StatSE46

Resources are not available to open a SAP. When the adapter was first opened by LAN software, not enough memory was reserved.

StatIASXidzXidzXidz

No response from the host. Check LOCADD under Communication Link for the address of the host adapter; otherwise, check for a route problem.

StatIASXidzXidrZXid

If you are connecting to a 3174, check Q940 in the controller setup to ensure the Barr device is defined.

22.4 Coax Connection

After the PC connects to the mainframe, the remote goes into Normal Response Mode (**Snorm** on the Communication Scope) and data communications begin. Characters on the Communication Scope reflect activity between the PC and the mainframe.

Coax Scope Characters

Table 22-5 lists Communication Scope characters for Coax connections.

Table 22-5. Coax Scope Characters

Characters	Description	Notes
+<i>nnn</i>	Online	LU <i>nnn</i> is online to the host.
-<i>nnn</i>	Offline	LU <i>nnn</i> is offline to the host.
0-7	Information frame	Frame number of the information frame.
B	Bind	Requests communications controller to read a BIND or UNBIND response via a synchronous write.
Coax	Coax protocol	Link-level protocol being used.
E	Error condition	Condition error received from communications controller.
I	Initialization complete	Adapter loaded with microcode and initialized.
Por<i>n</i>	Power-on reset	Power-on reset for port <i>n</i> sent to communications controller.
Por<i>nr</i>	Power-on reset response	Power-on reset from port <i>n</i> acknowledged by communications controller.
T	Timeout	No commands received from communications controller in the last second.

Coax Examples

CoaxIPor0Por0r+002+003+004001122

Normal communication scope sequence.

CoaxIPor0Por0r+002+003+004-002-003-004

LUs are rejected. Check your controller setup.

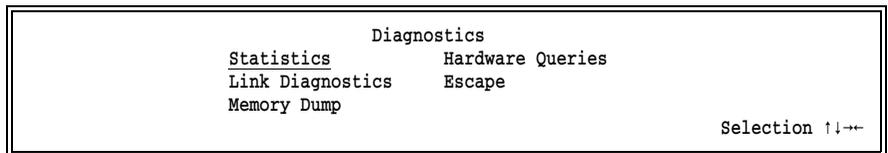
Communications Diagnostics

BARR/RJE has several built-in diagnostic tools. Some diagnostic programs help you trouble shoot communications problems or diagnose other problems. Others help you provide Barr Technical Support with information to diagnose your problem.

- To access diagnostic programs, start at the Operation, Advanced, Diagnostics menu.

Standard Diagnostics

The Diagnostics menu for BARR/RJE looks like this:



Statistics

Display product options and buffer statistics. (See section 23.1.)

Link Diagnostics

Access diagnostics for the communications link, including Communications Statistics, Line Trace, Bind Data, VTAM Commands, and NetView. (See sections 23.2 through 23.7.)

Memory Dump

Provide information for Barr Technical Support to diagnose unusual communications problems. (See section 23.8.)

Hardware Queries

Display information about the Barr adapters installed in your PC. (See section 23.9.)

Escape

Exit diagnostics.

Software Option Diagnostics

If you purchased software options (such as PRINT/TWINAX or BARR/PRINT for LAT) that allow you to communicate with more than one host, other options might display on the Diagnostics menu. For example, if you purchase PRINT/TWINAX, the option **Twinax Diagnostics** allows you to access diagnostics for PRINT/TWINAX as shown on the following screen.

```

                                Diagnostics
    Statistics                    Memory Dump
    Link Diagnostics             Hardware Queries
    Twinax Diagnostics         Escape
                                                    Selection ↑↓→
```

23.1 Statistics

You can display statistics about PC conventional and extended memory buffers.

1. To access the buffer statistics, start at the Diagnostics menu.

```

                                Diagnostics
    Statistics                 Hardware Queries
    Link Diagnostics             Escape
    Memory Dump
                                                    Selection ↑↓→
```

2. Select **Statistics**.

Product options and buffer statistics display. Section 23.3 describes buffer statistics and other statistics.

```

                                                    1 real buffers in use.
                                                    126 real buffers free.
                                                    0 XMS buffers in use.
                                                    0 XMS buffers free.
BARR/RJE
Product Options: RJE SDLC
                                                    Any key
```

3. Press **[Esc]** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

23.2 Link Diagnostics

1. To access link diagnostics, start at the Diagnostics menu.

```

                                Diagnostics
          Statistics             Hardware Queries
          Link Diagnostics      Escape
          Memory Dump
                                           Selection ↑↓→
```

2. Select **Link Diagnostics**.

```

                                Diagnostics
          Communications Statistics  VTAM Commands
          Line Trace                NetView
          Bind Data                 Escape
                                           Selection ↑↓→
```

Select the type of link diagnostics to view.

Communications Statistics

Provides statistics about communications activity since the BARR/RJE program started. These statistics help you evaluate the communications line's reliability and use. (See section 23.3.)

Line Trace

Provides information for Barr Technical Support to diagnose unusual communications problems. (See section 23.4.)

Bind Data

In SNA communications, bind data defines the operational rules for each party on the session. Use this option to view the bind data for a communications session. (See section 23.5.)

VTAM Commands

Send a VTAM command from any LU. Often used to verify that VTAM is operating. (See section 23.6.)

NetView

Provides information about SNA network operation and performance. If your host computer supports NetView, you can set BARR/RJE to use it. This option displays only if you enable **NetView Alerts** in BARR/RJE under Tuning and Global Options, Modem and Line Control. (See section 23.7.)

23.3 Communications Statistics

You can view statistics for the SDLC, 802.2, Coax, and X.25 connections.

1. To access Communications Statistics, start at the Link Diagnostics, Diagnostics screen.

```

                                Diagnostics
      Communications Statistics      VTAM Commands
      Line Trace                    NetView
      Bind Data                     Escape
                                     Selection ↑↓←→
```

2. Select **Communications Statistics**.

```

0 lines read.                      0 real buffers in use.
0 lines printed or punched.        126 real buffers free.
0 SNA sessions active.             0 XMS buffers in use.
                                     0 XMS buffers free.
Statistics since: 16:08:02         page 1  next page  reset  Any key
```

A time stamp on the first Communications Statistics screen indicates when the software began recording statistics. The time stamp appears after the label **Statistics since** on the bottom-left side of the screen. Statistics get refreshed when the program starts or when you use the **reset** command on the bottom of the screen to reset the statistics.

The second column contains the same type of information as the Statistics screen in section 23.1. The statistics provided depend on your connection type.

To navigate through the Communications Statistics screens, use these keys: **(N)**, **(R)**, or **Any key**.

SDLC Communications Statistics

If you have an SDLC connection, you can view a series of three screens.

Page 1 - SDLC Communications Statistics

0 lines read.	0 real buffers in use.
0 lines printed or punched.	126 real buffers free.
0 SNA sessions active.	0 XMS buffers in use.
	0 XMS buffers free.
Statistics since: 16:08:02	page 1 next page reset Any key

lines read

Total number of data lines the Send command or LAN connections read and BARR/RJE sends to a destination.

lines printed or punched

Number of data lines received on the host print or punch stream to the Barr PC.

SNA sessions active

Number of SNA RJE sessions currently active, including printers, punches, readers, console, and commands from the keyboard.

real buffers in use

Number of DOS communication buffers in use by BARR/RJE.

real buffers free

Number of DOS communication buffers available to BARR/RJE. Do not let this value reach 0 or the results might be unpredictable. To be safe, **real buffers free** should not fall below 20 during maximum use.

XMS buffers in use

Number of extended memory communication buffers in use by BARR/RJE.

XMS buffers free

Number of extended memory communication buffers available to BARR/RJE. Do not let this value reach 0 or the results might be unpredictable. To be safe, **XMS buffers free** should not fall below 50 during maximum use. Conversely, if **XMS buffers free** is around 200, XMS has been over allocated.

Page 2 - SDLC Communications Statistics

➤ Press **[N]** to advance to page 2.

0 frames sent.	0 frames overflowed buffer.
0 frames received correctly.	0 times no reply received in time.
0 frames received with errors.	0 frames aborted.
0 undefined frames received.	0 equipment errors.
page 2 next page reset Any key	

frames sent

Number of SDLC frames sent to the host.

frames received correctly

Number of SDLC frames received without errors.

frames received with errors

Number of SDLC frames received with either CRC errors or frames shorter than two bytes indicated by an **[E]** on the Communication Scope.

undefined frames received

Frames received by BARR/RJE that have an illegal SDLC control field or that are illegal in the current SDLC mode. Indicated by an **[I]** on the Communication Scope.

frames overflowed buffer

Number of SDLC frames whose size exceeded the Barr communications buffer. Usually caused by an error in the frame or **MAXDATA** at the host exceeding **MAXDATA** in the BARR/RJE configuration. Indicated by a **[V]** on the Communication Scope.

times no reply received in time

Count of receive timeouts. Whether Barr is a remote or host, the program expects to receive frames in a timely manner (usually within 3 seconds). Indicated by a **[T]** or **[M]** on the Communication Scope.

frames aborted

Number of aborted frames received by BARR/RJE. Indicated by an **[A]** on the Communication Scope.

equipment errors

Count of equipment errors caused by any of the following:

- Receive overrun - An **X** on the Scope.
- Transmit underrun - An **X** on the Scope.
- Transmit timeout - An **T** on the Scope. Usually caused by missing clock.
- Missing CTS - A **C** on the Scope.

Page 3 - SDLC Communications Statistics

➤ Press **N** to advance to page 3.

```

0 full duplex frames received.      0 Rej retransmissions.
0 frames received out of sequence.  0 Rej frames sent.
0 checkpoint retransmissions.      0 Rej frames received.

                                page 3  next page  reset  Any key

```

full duplex frames received

Number of SDLC frames received while BARR/RJE has the poll and is able to transmit. For half-duplex operation, this will always be zero. If this remains zero after logon during full-duplex operation, your remote is defined to the host as half duplex. You must change the remote definition.

frames received out of sequence

Number of SDLC information frames received with the wrong sequence number because a previous information frame probably had a CRC error. The out-of-sequence frames are discarded and the host is asked to retransmit the lost frame.

checkpoint retransmissions

Number of times BARR/RJE started retransmission of SDLC information frames because a poll frame sent from the host did not acknowledge all previously sent frames. Probably a frame was received by the host with a CRC error.

Rej retransmissions

Number of times BARR/RJE started retransmission of SDLC information frames after a **Rej** frame was received from the host. Probably a frame was received by the host with a CRC error. **Rej** is used only in full-duplex SDLC.

Rej frames sent

Number of **Rej** frames sent. **Rej** is sent in full-duplex SDLC when an information frame is received out of sequence.

Rej frames received

Number of **Rej** frames received. **Rej** is sent in full-duplex SDLC when an information frame is rejected because it was received out of sequence.

802.2 Communications Statistics

If you have an 802.2 connection, you can view a series of three screens.

Page 1 - 802.2 Communications Statistics

0 lines read.	0 real buffers in use.
0 lines printed or punched.	150 real buffers free.
0 SNA sessions active.	0 XMS buffers in use.
	0 XMS buffers free.
	page 1 next page reset Any key

lines read

Total number of data lines read by the Send command or LAN connections and sent to a destination by BARR/RJE.

lines printed or punched

Number of data lines received on the host print or punch stream to the Barr PC.

SNA sessions active

Number of SNA RJE sessions currently active, including printers, punches, readers, console, and commands from the keyboard.

real buffers in use

Number of DOS communication buffers in use by BARR/RJE.

real buffers free

Number of DOS communication buffers available to BARR/RJE. Do not let this value reach 0 or the results might be unpredictable. To be safe, **real buffers free** should not fall below 20 during maximum use.

XMS buffers in use

Number of extended memory communication buffers in use by BARR/RJE.

XMS buffers free

Number of extended memory communication buffers available to BARR/RJE. Do not let this value reach 0 or the results might be unpredictable. To be safe, **XMS buffers free** should not fall below 50 during maximum use. Conversely, if **XMS buffers free** is around 200, then XMS has been over allocated.

Page 2 - 802.2 SAP Statistics

➤ Press **[N]** to advance to page 2.

```
802.2 SAP Statistics
2 frames sent.          10 SAP buffers available.
0 frames received.
0 frames discarded.
0 times data was lost.      page 2  next page  reset  Any key
```

frames sent

Number of 802.2 frames sent to the host.

frames received

Number of 802.2 frames received by the Barr PC.

frames discarded

Number of frames lost.

times data was lost

Number of times a frame was only partially received, usually because the frame exceeded the buffer size.

SAP buffers available

Number of Service Access Point receive buffers available. Controlled by the LAN Support program.

Page 3 - 802.2 Link Statistics

➤ Press **[N]** to advance to page 3.

```

                                802.2 Link Statistics
0 frames sent.                    0 timeouts.
0 frames received.                Partner Address: 000000000000
0 frames received with errors.
0 frames sent with errors.        page 3  next page  reset  Any key

```

frames sent

Number of 802.2 frames sent to the host.

frames received

Number of 802.2 frames received by the Barr PC.

frames received with errors

Number of 802.2 frames received with either CRC errors or frames shorter than two bytes indicated by an **E** on the Communication Scope.

frames sent with errors

Number of times an error was reported requiring BARR/RJE to retransmit the frame.

timeouts

Number of times a response was not received within the 802.2 timeout period.

Partner Address

Controller Address of the other device. When you connect to the mainframe, the other device is the host. When you connect to another PC, the other device is the address of the other PC.

Coax Communications Statistics

If you have a Coax connection, you will see this screen:

```

0 lines read.                    0 real buffers in use.
0 lines printed or punched.      150 real buffers free.
0 SNA sessions active.           0 XMS buffers in use.
                                   0 XMS buffers free.
                                   reset  Any key

```

lines read

Total number of data lines read by the Send command or LAN connections and sent to a destination by BARR/RJE.

lines printed or punched

Number of data lines received on the host print or punch stream by the Barr PC.

SNA sessions active

Number of SNA RJE sessions currently active, including printers, punches, readers, console, and commands from the keyboard.

real buffers in use

Number of DOS communication buffers in use by BARR/RJE.

real buffers free

Number of DOS communication buffers available to BARR/RJE. Do not let this value reach 0 or the results might be unpredictable. To be safe, **real buffers free** should not fall below 20 during maximum use.

XMS buffers in use

Number of extended memory communication buffers in use by BARR/RJE.

XMS buffers free

Number of extended memory communication buffers available to BARR/RJE. Do not let this value reach 0 or the results might be unpredictable. To be safe, **XMS buffers free** should not fall below 50 during maximum use. Conversely, if **XMS buffers free** is around 200, then XMS has been over allocated.

X.25 Communications Statistics

If you have an X.25 connection, you will view a series of four screens.

Page 1 - X.25 Communications Statistics

0 lines read.	0 real buffers in use.
0 lines printed or punched.	150 real buffers free.
0 SNA sessions active.	0 XMS buffers in use.
	0 XMS buffers free.
	page 1 next page reset Any key

lines read

Total number of data lines read by the Send command or LAN connections and sent to a destination by BARR/RJE.

lines printed or punched

Number of data lines received on the host print or punch stream to the Barr PC.

SNA sessions active

Number of SNA RJE sessions currently active, including printers, punches, readers, console, and commands from the keyboard.

real buffers in use

Number of DOS communication buffers in use by BARR/RJE.

real buffers free

Number of DOS communication buffers available to BARR/RJE. Do not let this value reach 0 or the results might be unpredictable. To be safe, **real buffers free** should not fall below 20 during maximum use.

XMS buffers in use

Number of extended memory communication buffers in use by BARR/RJE.

XMS buffers free

Number of extended memory communication buffers available to BARR/RJE. Do not let this value reach 0 because of unpredictable results. To be safe, **XMS buffers free** should not fall below 50 during maximum use. Conversely, if **XMS buffers free** is around 200, then XMS has been over allocated.

Page 2 - X.25 Communications Statistics

➤ Press **[N]** to advance to page 2.

0 frames sent.	0 frames overflowed buffer.
0 frames received correctly.	0 times no reply received in time.
0 frames received with errors.	0 frames aborted.
0 undefined frames received.	0 equipment errors.
	page 2 next page reset Any key

frames sent

Number of SDLC frames sent to the host.

frames received correctly

Number of SDLC frames received without errors.

frames received with errors

Number of SDLC frames received with either CRC errors or frames shorter than two bytes indicated by an **F** on the Communication Scope.

undefined frames received

Frames received by BARR/RJE that have an illegal SDLC control field or that are illegal in the current SDLC mode. Indicated by an **I** on the Communication Scope.

frames overflowed buffer

Number of SDLC frames whose size exceeded the Barr communications buffer. Usually caused by an error in the frame or **MAXDATA** at the host exceeding **MAXDATA** in the BARR/RJE configuration. Indicated by a **V** on the Communication Scope.

times no reply received in time

Count of receive timeouts. Whether Barr is a remote or host, the program expects to receive frames in a timely manner (usually within 3 seconds). Indicated by a **T** or **M** on the Communication Scope.

frames aborted

Number of aborted frames received by BARR/RJE. Indicated by an **A** on the Communication Scope.

equipment errors

Count of equipment errors caused by any of the following:

- Receive overrun - An **X** on the Communication Scope.
- Transmit underrun - An **X** on the Scope.
- Transmit timeout - An **T** on the Scope. Usually caused by missing clock.
- Missing CTS - A **C** on the Scope.

Page 3 - X.25 Frame Level Statistics

➤ Press **N** to advance to page 3.

X.25 Frame Level Statistics			Info	0	0
Sabm/Ua	0	0	RR	0	0
Disc/Dm	0	0	RNR	0	0
Frmr	0	0	REJ	0	0
Uns F bit	0	0	page 3	next page	reset Any key

These are statistics about the types of X.25 frames sent and received. Frames sent display in *green* in the first column. Frames received by the PC display in *magenta* in the second column.

These frame types indicate errors:

Fmr Number of frame rejects sent or received. This error should not occur during normal operation. If the link is lost and the value here is not 0, contact Barr Technical Support and supply a line trace.

Uns F bit

Unsolicited F bit received from the host. This error should not occur during normal operation. If the link is lost and the value here is not 0, contact Barr Technical Support and supply a line trace.

REJ Number of frames rejected because they were out of sequence.

Page 4 - X.25 Packet Level Statistics

➤ Press **N** to advance to page 4.

X.25 Packet Level Statistics			Data	0	0
Restart	0	0	RR	0	0
Restart C	0	0	Clear	0	0
Call	0	0	Clear Con	0	0
Call Acc	0	0	page 4	next page	reset Any key

Packet-level statistics provide information about the types of packets received. One packet is sent in each **Info** frame. Packets sent display in *green* in the first column. Packets received to the PC appear in *magenta* in the second column.

23.4 Line Trace

A line trace is a trace of all frames transferred over the communications line. Follow these steps to create a line trace.

1. Assign the file to write to disk.

If the problem Barr Technical Support is investigating involves receiving a file (for example, a file is not printing or is printing incorrectly), you need to receive the file during the line trace and write it to PC disk so you can provide it to Barr Technical Support. Assign the device where the file will be received to a file destination. The software automatically names the trace file DUMP. Be sure to use a different file name for the file you are receiving.

- a. From the Operation screen, select **Advanced**.
- b. From the Advanced menu, select **Assign Devices**.
- c. Select the source device on which the file will be received.
- d. Select **(FILE)** as the destination.
- e. Enter a filename (for example, DATA).
- f. Return to the Advanced menu by pressing **[Esc]**.

Note: You only need to change the destination to **(FILE)** if the file you are creating will be used for diagnostics and you are not currently writing to a file.

2. Set up a line trace.

- a. Set up the Barr software to generate a line trace.
- b. Check that the **Line trace buffer size** option is large enough to record the trace. See section 18.6, Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options, for more information about this option.
- c. From the Advanced menu, select **Diagnostics**.
- d. From the Diagnostics menu, select **Link Diagnostics**.
- e. From the Diagnostics screen, select **Line Trace**.

The following screen displays:

```

Trace   is Off
Format  is Full
Filename is DUMP

```

Choice? + -

- f. Press **(+)** to change **Trace** to **on**.
- g. If necessary, change other line trace options as described below.

Trace

Choose whether to enable the trace.

Off Default.

On Trace data is written to the file DUMP.

Format

Select the trace format.

Short

Only the first 59 bytes of the information frame are written to disk.

Full

Default. All bytes of the information frame are written to disk.

- h. Change the filename if necessary. The default is **DUMP**.
- i. After you select Line Trace options, press **(Enter)** to save your settings.

3. Recreate the problem.

Recreate the problem during the line trace. If the problem involves receiving a file (for example, a file is not printing or is printing incorrectly), you need to receive the file during the line trace. While the line trace is on, you might see status messages such as **CON has begun**, **CON has ended**, and **PR1 has begun**.

4. Send the file to Barr Systems.

You need to send two files to Barr Technical Support. Copy the line trace file (see the sample below), usually called DUMP, and the received file to disk with a unique file name. Then send the disk or the file to Barr Systems. See the *Contacting Barr Systems Electronically* booklet for more information about sending disks or files to Barr Systems.

23.5 Bind Data

Bind data defines the operational rules for each partner LU. Choose the **Bind Data** option to display the bind data.

The bind data originates from the VTAM LOGMODE table, the PU definition, and the RJE system. JES2 parameters override LOGMODE parameters for the bind data.

Diagnostics	
Communications Statistics	VTAM Commands
Line Trace	Memory Dump
<u>Bind Data</u>	Escape
Selection ↑↓←→	

1. From the Link Diagnostics, Diagnostics menu, select **Bind Data**.

LU	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
1	31	01	03	03	B3	A3	70	80	07	07	86	86	07	07	01	10	20	00	91	00	C0	00	00	01	00	40
2	31	01	03	03	B3	A3	70	80	00	07	86	86	07	00	01	10	20	00	91	00	C0	00	00	01	00	40
3	31	01	03	03	B3	A3	70	80	00	07	86	86	07	00	01	10	20	00	91	00	C0	00	00	01	00	40
4	31	01	03	03	B3	A3	70	80	00	07	86	86	07	00	01	10	20	00	91	00	C0	00	00	01	00	40

This screen displays the bind data for all LUs.

2. Scroll through the LUs with the **↑** and **↓** keys. You might need to press **↓** more than once to change the display.

The line with a blank LU number contains an RJE bind data sample. The other lines show actual bind data. Each bind data byte is assigned a number from 0 to 25. Bytes 14 through 25 of the bind data correspond to bytes 1 through 12 of the LOGMODE data's PSERVIC parameter. For more information about the PSERVIC parameter, see Chapter 1 of the Barr *Host Definition Guide*. For more information about bind data, see the IBM publication, *SNA Sessions between Logical Units*.

Table 23-2 describes each byte displayed in the bind data.

Table 23-2. Bind Data Description

Byte	Values	Description	LOGMODE
0	31	Bind command code	
1	01	Activation code is non-negotiable	
2	03	FM profile	FMPROF=X'03'
3	03	TS profile	TSPROF=X'03'
4	A3	Primary LU protocol; compression on receive	PRIPROT=X'A3'
	A1	Primary LU protocol; no compression on receive	PRIPROT=X'A1'
	B3	Primary LU protocol; compression on receive	PRIPROT=X'B3'
	B1	Primary LU protocol; no compression on receive	PRIPROT=X'B1'
5	A3	Secondary LU protocol; compression on send	SECPROT=X'A3'
	A1	Secondary LU protocol; no compression on send	SECPROT=X'A1'
	B3	Secondary LU protocol; compression on send	SECPROT=X'B3'
	B1	Secondary LU protocol; no compression on send	SECPROT=X'B1'
6	70	Common LU protocol	COMPROT=X'7080'
7	80		
8	07	Barr to Controller pacing	SSNDPAC=7
9	07	Controller to Barr pacing; PACING=7	SRCVPAC=7
10	85	Input buffer size=256	RUSIZES=X'8585'
	86	Input buffer size=512	RUSIZES=X'8686'
	87	Input buffer size=1024	RUSIZES=X'8787'
	F3	Input buffer size=120	RUSIZES=X'F3F3'

Table 23-2. Bind Data Description (continued)

Byte	Values	Description	LOGMODE
10	F4	Input buffer size=240	RUSIZES=X'F4F4'
	F5	Input buffer size=480	RUSIZES=X'F5F5'
	F6	Input buffer size=960	RUSIZES=X'F6F6'
11	85	Output buffer size=256	
	86	Output buffer size=512	
	87	Output buffer size=1024	
	F3	Output buffer size=120	
	F4	Output buffer size=240	
	F5	Output buffer size=480	
	F6	Output buffer size=960	
12	07	Host RJE to Controller pacing; (LU)VPACING=7	PSNDPAC=7
13	07	Controller to Host RJE pacing; (APPL)VPACING=7	
14	01	LU type 01	PSERVIC=X'01
15	10	FM header set 1	PSERVIC=X'0110
16	20	LU profile for PDIR (SETUPHDR)	PSERVIC=X'011020
	40	LU profile for compaction	PSERVIC=X'011040
	60	LU profile for compaction and PDIR (SETUPHDR)	PSERVIC=X'011060
17	00	Reserved	PSERVIC=X'01106000
18	91	SCS output; Full base +TRN +IRS	PSERVIC=X'0110600091
	F1	SCS output; FCBLOAD without SLD	PSERVIC=X'01106000F1
	F9	SCS output; FCBLOAD with SLD	PSERVIC=X'01106000F9

Table 23-2. Bind Data Description (continued)

Byte	Values	Description	LOGMODE
19	00	Not used	PSERVIC=X'01106000F900
20	C0	Output media - document and card files	PSERVIC=X'01106000F900C0
	E0	Output media - document, card, and exchange files*	PSERVIC=X'01106000F900E0
	20	Output media - exchange files*	PSERVIC=X'01106000F90020
	40	Output media - card (reader and punch) files	PSERVIC=X'01106000F90040
	80	Output media - document files	PSERVIC=X'01106000F90080
21	00, 80	FM header flags	PSERVIC=X'01106000F9008000
22	00	Reserved	PSERVIC=X'01106000F900800000
23	01	SCS input includes TRN+IRS	PSERVIC=X'01106000F90080000001
24	00	Reserved	PSERVIC=X'01106000F9008000000100
25	40	Input media - card format	PSERVIC=X'01106000F900800000010040'

*Barr software does not support exchange media.

23.6 VTAM Commands

A common use of VTAM commands is to send the IBM test command to verify that VTAM is operating. VTAM returns a message with the 48 most common characters. You can send VTAM commands from any active LU.

1. Start at the Link Diagnostics, Diagnostics menu.

```

                                     Diagnostics
Communications Statistics      VTAM Commands
Line Trace                   NetView
Bind Data                     Escape
                                     Selection ↑↓←→
```

2. Select **VTAM Commands**.

```

Command sent to SSCP from LU _0
IBMTEST 1
                                     Enter number
```

3. Enter the LU number from which the command should be sent.
4. Enter the command to be sent. The default is **IBMTEST 1**, which is the IBM test command to verify that VTAM is operating.

23.7 NetView

NetView is a licensed mainframe program that collects information about SNA network operation and performance. It resides on the mainframe and interacts with PUs to collect network operation and performance information. It includes the functions of the Network Communications Control Facility (NCCF), Network Logical Data Manager (NLDM), and Network Problem Determination Application (NPDA) management products as well as other host-based utilities.

If your host computer supports NetView, you can set up your BARR/RJE software to use it. The software allows NetView program traffic plus the SNA commands Request Maintenance Statistics (REQMS) and Record Formatted Maintenance Statistics (RECFMS). See section 18.4, Tuning and Global Options, Modem and Line Control, for information about

enabling NetView alerts. See your *3270 for RJE* manual for information about enabling the NetView Response Time Monitor (RTM).

NetView interacts with remote PUs to collect network operation and performance information. These interactions are carried in a special SNA frame called a Network Management Vector Transport (NMVT). The workstations connected to the mainframe create and process three types of NMVTs:

- RTMs
- operator alerts
- application alerts

RTM is performed by collecting data from 3270 workstations only when you have RJE+3270. Timers located at each workstation record response times. Then the NetView program collects the workstation timer information (either periodically or by host operator demand) and stores it in a database at the host. The NetView host operator can issue a command to tabulate and graph the response time statistics.

NetView provides two types of alerts. Both BARR/RJE and RJE+3270 support these alerts.

For operator alerts, the operator enters the alert message text on the Operator Alert screen. The alert gets sent to the NetView program. The host operator also can be notified, depending on the priority assigned to the message.

Application alerts are sent to the NetView program when the remote workstation detects a data stream error. For example, a data stream error could occur if the host tries to write a 132-column screen on an 80-column 3270 display. Application alerts include SNA state errors (20xx), request errors (10xx), and request rejects (08xx), which BARR/RJE displays as sense codes on the console. For a list of possible sense codes and what they indicate, see the sense codes and sense data for LU-to-LU Session Type 1 in the IBM publication *SNA Sessions Between Logical Units*.

Response Time Monitor Screen

Follow these steps to view the Response Time Monitor screen.

1. Start at the Link Diagnostics, Diagnostics menu.

```

                                Diagnostics
    Communications Statistics      VTAM Commands
    Line Trace                     NetView
    Bind Data                       Escape
                                     Selection ↑↓←→
  
```

2. Select **NetView**. The NetView screen displays.

```

                                NetView
                                Response Time Monitor
                                Operator Alerts
                                Escape
                                     Selection ↑↓←→
  
```

3. Select **Response Time Monitor**.

Note: For the **Response Time Monitor** option to appear on your screen, you must have RJE+3270.

The Response Time Monitor screen displays.

```

Session:      1      Response Time Monitor      0      0.0  -  1.0
Measurement: First Character                  1      1.0  -  2.0
Time intervals set by: local                    2      2.0  -  5.0
LTTI:        2.0                                     2      5.0  - 10.0
                                     Next  Previous  Edit  Escape  1  10.0
  
```

Session

Indicates for which of the four 3270 sessions RTM data is displayed.

Measurement

Describes the end of the transaction parameter. Select the action that stops the transaction timer. Choose from the following actions:

First Character

When the software writes the first character on the screen from the host 3270 data stream.

Keyboard Unlock

When the software detects that the keyboard is available as indicated by the 3270 and SNA data stream commands. The

software must receive Change Direction (CD) and Write Control Character (WCC) must be set to restore keyboard, or the software must receive the End Brackets (EB) command.

CD/EB

When the software receives the CD or EB commands. Same as **Keyboard Unlock**, except that the WCC restore does not have to be present.

Last Character

When the software writes the last character on the 3270 screen from the data stream.

Time intervals set by

Indicates who sets the time intervals.

Local

The local operator sets time intervals.

Host

The host sets time intervals remotely.

LTTI

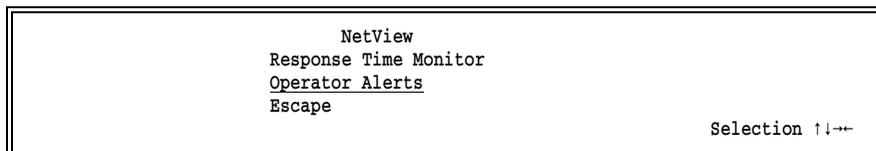
Last Transaction Time Indicator. Displays the last transaction response time.

Table of Response Times & Counters

The counters indicate how many transaction times fell in the response time ranges. These ranges display in seconds and are set either by the local operator or the host operator. The last counter represents transactions that exceeded the largest range.

Operator Generated Alerts Screen

1. To access the Operator Generated Alerts screen, start at the NetView screen.



2. Select **Operator Alerts**.

Operator Generated Alerts		
Operator-generated Alert Screen: <u>1</u>		
Message: _____		
Q1: _____	Q2: _____	Q3: _____
Enter number		

Operator-generated Alert Screen

There are 20 Operator-generated Alert screens. Each screen represents a user action code that correlates with up to 20 product-unique panels, which you can define in the NPDA database as part of the system generation process.

Message

Optional 120-character text message.

Q1

8-character optional qualifier.

Q2

8-character optional qualifier.

Q3

8-character optional qualifier.

After NetView receives the alert message, it uses the user action code or screen number to correlate the message with one of the product-unique panels defined in NPDA. The text message and qualifiers help the operator pass error codes, telephone numbers, and a message to the NetView operator.

23.8 Memory Dump

Barr Technical Support can often diagnose unusual communications problems by examining a copy of memory. The copy of memory generated by BARR/RJE is called a memory dump. The memory dump is output to a file named DUMP.

Note: You can change the name of the file to which the memory dump is output. See step 1 below.

If Technical Support requests that you provide a memory dump, follow these steps.

1. Assign the file to write to disk.

If the problem Barr Technical Support is investigating involves receiving a file (for example, a file is not printing or is printing incorrectly), you need to receive the file during the memory dump and write it to the PC disk so you can provide it to technical support. Assign the device where the file will be received to a file destination. The software automatically names the memory dump file DUMP. Be sure to use a different file name for the file you are receiving.

- a. From the Operation screen, select **Advanced**.
- b. From the Advanced menu, select **Assign Devices**.
- c. Select the source device on which the file will be received.
- d. Select **(FILE)** as the destination.
- e. Enter a filename (for example, DATA).
- f. Return to the Advanced menu by pressing **(Esc)**.

Note: You only need to change the destination to **(FILE)** if the file you are creating will be used for diagnostics and you are not currently writing to a file.

2. Recreate the problem.

Recreate the problem during the memory dump. If the problem involves receiving a file, you need to receive the file during the memory dump. While the memory dump is on, you might see status messages such as **CON has begun**, **CON has ended**, and **PR1 has begun**.

3. Generate a memory dump.

After you recreate the problem, generate a memory dump as follows:

- a. From the Operation screen, select **Advanced**.
- b. From the Advanced screen, select **Diagnostics**.
- c. From the Diagnostics menu, select **Memory Dump**.

The Barr software writes memory dump information to the DUMP file in your current directory. You can view the DUMP file in the DOS session by using a text editor, the **more** command, or the LIST program.

Note: Do *not* try to print the DUMP file. It might be *huge* and contain unprintable characters.

If you are not certain your memory dump worked, compare your DUMP file to the sample in Figure 23-2.

```
Version 97A3

AX=324D BX=07C9 CX=07C9 DX=0C08 DS=520D ES=5CDC IRM=B438
SS=4515 SP=0883 BP=08AF SI=0003 DI=0005 F=3212
CS=3882 IP=04F3 SNA_STAT:04F3

Program interrupted by :Memory dump
-----
OPER
CENTRAL HOST NAME 01323445566770011223344556576700121323445566 56071203451672
1 0 | 12:34:09

BARR

$HASP200 RMT122 STARTED ON LINE113 SESSION TEDTTB31 NODE NER BFSZ=0512
```

Figure 23-2. A memory dump includes the version number and PC registers.

Your DUMP file should match the format of the sample, but the data will not match. Under extreme circumstances, your program could abort and automatically create a memory dump. Some of the fields in the dump will not match the sample, but the format is the same.

A memory dump begins with the version of the software (for example, **97A3**), PC registers, and copies of Barr screens.

4. Send the file to Barr Systems.

You need to send two files to Barr Technical Support. Copy the DUMP file and the received file to disk. Be sure to assign them unique file names. Then send the files to Barr Systems. See the *Contacting Barr Systems Electronically* booklet for more information about sending disks or files to Barr Systems.

23.9 Hardware Queries

Use this option to list the Barr hardware installed in your PC and the hardware serial numbers. You can display information for hardware with ID chips, which includes the SYNC, T1-SYNC, PRINT370 (Rev. 4), and ASYNC8 adapters and new hardware keys.

1. Start at the Diagnostics menu.

```

                                     Diagnostics
    Statistics          Hardware Queries
    Link Diagnostics   Escape
    Memory Dump
                                     Selection ↑↓→
```

2. Select **Hardware Queries**.

The Serial Numbers screen displays.

```

                Serial Numbers (for hardware used by this program)
                                     Show Serial Numbers
                                     Escape
                                     Selection ↑↓→
```

3. Select **Show Serial Numbers**.

A list of serial numbers displays. The following example shows the serial number for a SYNC adapter.

```

                                SYNC = 260123
                                     Any key
```

4. Press any key to return to the Serial Numbers screen.

Notes:

Print Spool Operation

From the Print Spool session, you can drive multiple printers from a single print queue. Even if your mainframe computer supports only one printer stream, the print spool can drive up to eight printers from your PC. Printing can begin right away, without waiting for the end of the file to be received.

If you have not already set up the print spool, see Chapter 9, Print Spool Description, for instructions.

After you use the Print Spool Description options to enable spool features and the Assign Devices options to specify which printers to route spool files to, you can begin spool operation.

During print spooling, files received from the host or LAN are stored in the spool directory. File attributes such as form, class, and priority are included in each file's spool header at the time they are received. BARR/RJE uses these attributes to determine which printer to route each file to and in which order to print them. A file is routed to a printer when the file's attributes match the attributes of one of the spool printers. You can control how files are routed by changing printer and file attributes on the Print Spool screen.

After a file prints, BARR/RJE removes it from the print spool directory and the Print Spool screen. You can keep a backup copy of spool files by defining a retain directory. BARR/RJE moves files from the spool directory to the retain directory after they print. You can reprint or delete the retained files from the Restore screen.

24.1 Managing Print Spooling

The Print Spool screen lets you control printing. This screen lists the files in the print spool, displays information about those files, and provides information about printers assigned to the spool.

- To reach the Print Spool screen, press **Ctrl**, **Alt**, and **P** from any screen.

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	PrtY	Copies	Size	Units	Status
1	LPT1	TAX1040	Printing	1040	1	5	1	284	415 busy
	LPT2	Ready	LABELS	2				0	busy
								Date	Time
		CHECKS		CK501	1	0	1	1998	1/24/97 10:35
		PRICES	Hold	LABELS	2	3	2	4840	1/24/97 10:44
2	LPT1	TAX1040	Printing	1040	1	5	1	5180	1/24/97 10:35
		INVOICES		INV99	2	5	8	3262	1/24/97 10:36
3	Printers	Sort		↑PgUp				Help	
	Files	Check Spool		↓PgDn				Escape	Restore
									?

The Print Spool screen has three distinct parts:

- 1 Spool Printers** - List of printers assigned to the print spool and their printer attributes
- 2 Spool Files** - List of files to be printed and their attributes
- 3 Command Menu** - List of the available spool commands

Column headers identify printers, files, and their attributes. The rest of this chapter describes how to use features of the Print Spool screen to manage your print files.

Steps for Printing Files

Typically, you will print files in batches according to the forms paper they require. When you are ready to release files for printing, follow these basic steps:

1. Review the list of files on the Print Spool screen and decide which form to print next.
2. Load the corresponding forms paper on the printer.

- Use the **Printers** command to change the spool printer's form attribute, and then press **(Enter)**.

Repeat these steps for each spool printer you have defined.

How the Print Spool Selects Files for Printing

When a spool printer is available, the print spool selects files based on their attributes. A file is eligible for selection if these conditions are met:

- The file's state is **Ready**.
- The file's form name matches the printer's form name.
- The file's class matches the printer's class.

Files print in the same order as they display. You can control the display and print order with the **Sort** command described later in this chapter. If the attributes for more than one file match the spool criteria, the file with the highest priority is selected first. Additionally, a file that has already been received is selected before a file that is still being received.

As soon as a file is selected, printing begins. While a file prints, its file name displays at the top of the screen next to the printer on which it prints. Additionally, the file state is updated in the file list.

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Units	Status
LPT1	<u>TAX1040</u>	Printing	1040	1	5	1	284	415	busy
LPT2		Ready	LABELS	2				0	busy
								Date	Time
	CHECKS		CK501	1	0	1	1998	1/24/97	10:35
	PRICES	Hold	LABELS	2	3	2	4840	1/24/97	10:44
LPT1	<u>TAX1040</u>	Printing	1040	1	5	1	5180	1/24/97	10:35
	INVOICES		INV99	2	5	8	3262	1/24/97	10:36
	Printers	Sort			↑PgUp		Help		
	Files	Check Spool			↓PgDn		Escape	Restore	
									?

In this example, the TAX1040 file is printing on LPT1. In the spool printer list, **TAX1040** displays in the file column. In the file list, **Printing** displays as the file's state.

You can use the **Printers** and **Files** commands to set the file and printer attributes that control print spooling, as described in the rest of this chapter.

Printer Attributes

Printer attributes reflect the spool printer's status and control which files are selected for printing. You can change each spool printer's state, form, and class.

State

Current status of the spool printer.

Ready

Spool printer is ready but no files can be selected because printer form and class do not match any file's form and class.

Printing

Spool printer is ready and a file is printing.

Draining

Spool printer is printing a file. After the file prints, the printer's state is set to **Disabled**.

If the file's copy count is greater than one and you set the printer state to **Draining**, all the copies might not print. After the current copy finishes printing, the printer state is set to **Disabled** and the file state is set to **Hold**.

Disabled

Spool printer is not ready. No files will be selected.

Reprint

When the printer is in the reprint state and a file is selected, the Reprint screen shows the contents of the file, beginning at the last line printed. You can position the file by scrolling forward and backward or by specifying a page number. From the Reprint screen, you can use commands to restart printing at the new position or to disable the printer. See section 24.7 for more information about reprinting files.

Form

The name of the form mounted on the printer. For a file to print, the form name on the spool printer must match the file's form name. When you specify a spool printer form, you can use the DOS wildcard characters * and ?. A ? in the form name allows any character to occupy that position. For example, **FORM=JUN???**

matches any form that begins with JUN and has a 9 as the sixth character. An * in the form name allows any character to occupy that position and all remaining positions in the name or extension. For example, **FORM=MAY*** matches all form names starting with MAY. For more information about DOS wildcards, see the discussion about global file name characters in your DOS manual.

If the form attribute field contains only an asterisk (*) all files can print regardless of their form name.

Class

A one-character, alphanumeric printer class used to control file selection. For a file to print, the printer's class must match the file's class. You can enter up to five classes for each printer. (Each of the five characters represents a separate class.) If you do not specify a printer class, class is not used for file selection.

Units

Cumulative total number of lines or pages printed. You can control whether this column displays the number of lines or the number of pages with the **Display count of lines or pages** option.

Status

Physical printer status. See section 20.2 for more information about the physical printer status.

File Attributes

The spool header added to each file contains attributes that describe the file and specify how it is to be printed.

Changing and Saving Attributes

You can change a file's state, form, disposition, class, priority, and copies attributes from the Print Spool screen. BARR/RJE writes your changes to the spool header, so your changes are preserved if you exit the software before your files print. Typically, you do not need to change any file attributes or you only need to change the copies attribute.

Changing the Form Attribute

When you change the form attribute, you are changing only one part of a file's form information. Modifying the form attribute only changes the form name in the spool header. Form information included at the time the

file is received consists of more than just the form name. For example, a form usually also includes lines-per-form and lines-per-inch settings. In most cases, if a file is received with an incorrect form, it must be received again with the correct form to ensure that all the form information is correct. However, there are two cases when changing the form attribute on the Print Spool screen is helpful:

- When you use form overlay files, the form name is used to trigger the overlay file. If you need only an overlay file and not a form definition, changing the form attribute has the desired results — it sends the correct overlay file.
- If form information is stored in the printer (instead of the spool header) and the form attribute in the file is used to trigger the form name in the printer, changing the form attribute on the Print Spool screen results in the use of the correct form definition from the printer. For example, this method is useful with Xerox laser printers that store forms in the printer.

File Attribute Descriptions

This section describes the file attributes that display on the Print Spool screen and how they can affect the print spooling process. You can change all the file attributes except size, date, and time.

You can view a list of all the attributes from the spool header with the **View Header** or **View File** commands, as described later in this chapter. See Appendix E for a complete list of file attributes and the methods you can use to set the value for each attribute.

State

Current status of the file. You can use this attribute to control which spool printer is selected to print a file.

Ready

File can be selected for printing.

Hold

File will not be selected for printing.

If only a portion of a file is received, the software automatically sets the file state to hold. This prevents incomplete files from printing. Other error conditions might also set the file state to hold.

Delete

File will be deleted.

Error

An error occurred while writing to the retain directory. Verify that your spool and retain directories are on the same hard drive.

Retry

When you direct files from the print spool to a NET device (**SPOOL1**→**NET1**), if a file transfer fails, the file state is set to Retry, and the priority is decreased by 1. The print spool tries to print the file again after the interval you specified on the NET Options screen.

Disposition

Indicates whether the file will be deleted or retained *after* printing. If the file is to be deleted, a hyphen (-) character appears to the right of the file state. If the file is to be retained, a blank character appears to the right of the state. Files are retained in the directory specified on the Print Spool Description screen. If a retain directory name was not specified, files are retained in the root directory.

Form

Form name. The form often indicates pre-printed paper forms that must be mounted on the printer. You can use this attribute to control which spool printer is selected to print a file.

FCB

FCB name. (Display of this attribute depends on your Print Spool Description settings.)

Class

A one-character, alphanumeric printer class that you can use to group files. You can use this attribute to control which spool printer is selected to print a file. You can use Barr software options to assign a class value to files received from the host. Files without spool headers that are copied into the spool directory from DOS are assigned class Z.

Prt

Indicates the print selection priority. Values range from 0 to 9, with 9 as the highest priority.

Copies

Number of copies to print.

When the spool prints multiple copies, the copies value decrements by one as each copy is printed. For example, if the original copy value is **5**, the copies value changes to **4** after the first copy prints.

If the copies value is greater than one, and the printer state is set to **Draining** before all the copies are printed, the current copy is completed, the copy number is updated, and then the printer state is set to **Disabled**.

If you use the print spool to direct files to other locations on disk, you might want to route only one copy of those files. If the received files have a copies value greater than one, you can set up the software to send only one copy with the Assign Devices **Strip spool header** option. (This feature does not work for files directed to printers.)

Size

Number of bytes in the file. As the file prints, the size field decreases, indicating the number of bytes remaining. The display can show a maximum file size of over 2.14 billion bytes.

Date

Date the PC file was created.

Time

Date and time the PC file was created.

Spooling Commands

To change file and printer attributes, use the spooling commands at the bottom of the Print Spool screen.

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Units	Status
→ LPT1		Ready	STD	1				415	busy
LPT2		Ready	STD	2				0	busy
								Date	Time
	CHECKS		CK501	1	0	1	1998	1/24/97	10:35
	PRICES	Hold	LABELS	2	3	2	4840	1/24/97	10:44
	TAX1040		1040	1	5	1	5180	1/24/97	10:35
	INVOICES		INV99	2	5	8	3262	1/24/97	10:36
Printers	Sort			↑PgUp				Help	
Files	Check Spool			↓PgDn				Escape	Restore
									?

The command menu lists the keys you can use to control print spooling. This section briefly describes each command. The rest of this chapter provides more information about each command.

Printers

Change printer attributes.

Files

Manage files. You can change file attributes, view files, view a file's spool header, and delete files. If you see **Ready Files** instead, the only file management task you can perform is to change the file state from hold to ready.

Sort

Control the file display and print order.

Check Spool

Update the print spool display after adding DOS or LAN files.

Restore

Reprint a file from the retain directory.

Multipart Files

If you receive a host file that contains PDIR job separators, you might see several files on the Print Spool screen, although you expect to see only one file. If the host uses different PDIR information in different portions of a file, it includes several PDIR job separators in the print file. When you receive one of these files to the print spool, BARR/RJE divides the single host file into several files, with PDIR records as file boundaries.

This enables BARR/RJE to preserve any unique form information in a separate spool header for each file.

The spool header contains a group code that enables BARR/RJE to group these files and print them in the correct order. If you change attributes for one of the files in such a group, BARR/RJE applies the change to all of the files.

24.2 Printers Command

When you start BARR/RJE, the spool printer attributes get set to the values you specified on the Printer Initialization screen. You can use the **Printers** command to change printer attributes that control how files are directed to spool printers. For example, if you load pre-printed forms for printing checks on printer LPT1, change LPT1's form attribute to CHECKS on the Print Spool screen. This tells BARR/RJE to route files with the form name CHECKS to LPT1. It also prevents files that require other forms from printing on LPT1 while the special forms paper is loaded.

You can change a spool printer's state, form, and class. Follow these steps to change printer attributes.

1. Select **P** for the **Printers** command.

The cursor moves to the list of printers at the top of the screen, and the message **Spooling paused** flashes in the lower-left corner of the screen to remind you that all spool activity stops while you are using the **Printers** command.

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Units	Status
→ LPT1		Ready	STD	1				415	busy
LPT2		Ready	STD	2				0	busy
								Date	Time
	CHECKS		CK501	1	0	1	1998	1/24/97	10:35
	PRICES	Hold	LABELS	2	3	2	4840	1/24/97	10:44
	TAX1040		1040	1	5	1	5180	1/24/97	10:35
	INVOICES		INV99	2	5	8	3262	1/24/97	10:36
Select printer using ↑↓ and press Enter. Escape to exit.									
Spooling paused.									?

2. Select a printer by using the **↑** **↓** keys. A blinking arrow displays next to the current printer.

3. If more than one printer is listed, press **Enter** to select a printer before you make any changes.
4. Move among printer attributes by using **←**, **→**, or **Tab**.
5. Make any changes to the printer attributes.
6. Press **Enter** to preserve the changes when you are done.

24.3 Files Command

Use the **Files** command to reach the Files menu. From the Files menu, you can change file attributes, view a file, view a spool header, and delete files.

1. Select **F** for the **Files** command.

The cursor moves to the first file in the list, and the Files menu displays at the bottom of the screen.

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Lines	Status
LPT1		Ready	STD	1				415	busy
SUSPEND		Ready	STD	2				0	busy
								Date	Time
	-CHECKS		CR501	1	0	1	1998	1/24/97	10:35
	PRICES	Hold	LABELS	2	3	2	4840	1/24/97	10:44
	TAX1040		1040	1	5	1	5180	1/24/97	10:35
	INVOICES		INV99	2	5	8	3262	1/24/97	10:36

Select file using ↑↓ PgUp PgDn and press Enter or Tab to change, V to view, or H to view header. Delete files by marking with Space and pressing Del.
 Spooling paused. Escape to exit. ?

The message **Spooling paused** flashes in the lower-left corner of the screen to remind you that all spool activity stops while you are using the **Files** command.

2. Use the arrow keys to select a file. Then select a command from the menu.

Ready Files

If you see the **Ready Files** command instead of the **Files** command, the command menu will look like this:

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Lines	Status
LPT1		Ready	STD	1				415	busy
SUSPEND		Ready	STD	2				0	busy
								Date	Time
	-CHECKS		CK501	1	0	1	1998	1/24/97	10:35
	PRICES	Hold	LABELS	2	3	2	4840	1/24/97	10:44
	TAX1040		1040	1	5	1	5180	1/24/97	10:35
	INVOICES		INV99	2	5	8	3262	1/24/97	10:36

Select file using ↑ PgUp PgDn and press Enter to set State to Ready.
Spooling paused. Escape to exit. ?

- Select a file that is on **Hold** and press **Enter** to change the state to ready (blank).

If the command menu displays the **Ready Files** command, you cannot use any of the other features described in this section.

View a File

Use the **View File** command to view a file.

1. Select **V** to view the selected file.

The text of the file displays on the screen:

Page	1	Line	1	Column	1	File: TAX1040
1	//PRT	JOB	(8000,1236,5,1,500,,),	BARR,MSGCLASS=A	JOB 5684	
	***		(8000,1236,CPU SECONDS,LINES/1000,PUNCH,FORM,COPIES)			

	***JOBPARM		LINECT=0			
2	//	EXEC	PGM=IEBGENER			
3	//SYSIN	DD	DUMMY			
4	//SYSPRINT	DD	SYSOUT=A			
5	//SYSUT1	DD	*			
6	//SYSUT2	DD	SYSOUT=A,DCB=(BLKSIZE=80,RECFM=FA)			
===== End of Page =====						
View File						
PgUp	Previous Page	Scroll Page	+↑↓←→	Find Text		
PgDn	Next Page	Go to Page		EBCDIC/ASCII	Escape	?

The View File menu at the bottom of the screen lists the keys you can use to browse the text in the file. These keys are similar to the keys you use for the reprint commands described in section 24.7.

The top line of the screen indicates the current page, line, and column positions of the file. These numbers are updated as you scroll through the file.

Note: If the file contains line overprint instructions, the overprinted lines might appear as separate lines on your screen, but the file will still print correctly.

2. Press **[Esc]** once to return to the Files command menu or twice to return to the Print Spool screen.

View a Spool Header

The spool header contains information that BARR/RJE converts to printer instructions and sends to the printer before the file. Some of the fields from the spool header display as file attributes on the Print Spool screen. If you want to see all the attributes, use the **View Header** command.

You might want to view the spool header in these situations:

- Before you print the file, so you can determine printer settings such as lines-per-inch.
- After you print the file, to determine why a file did not print as expected.

Because the spool header is not part of the printable text, you must view it separately from the file text. The **View Header** command displays the spool header exactly as it appears in the file. The header includes any changes you made to it from the FAT or Print Spool screen.

Note: The **View Header** command displays only the first 132 lines of carriage control information from the spool header.

Follow these steps to view the header:

1. Select **[H]** to view the spool header for the selected file.

The text of the spool header displays on the screen:

```

                                Spool Header                                File: PAYROLL.003
PRINTER FORMNAME=BOND      LPF=066 PLPF=066 LPI=6 CONTROL=00 LOCNAME=
JOBNAME=jobname  COPIES=0000001 PRIORITY=2  STATE=READY CLASS=1
FCBNAME=fcbname  UCS=                                D
----- Carriage Control Table -----
0000000001111111112222222222333333333344444444445555555556666666
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456
1

```

For a detailed description of the spool header fields, see Appendix E.

2. Press **[Esc]** once to return to the Files command menu or twice to return to the Print Spool screen.

Change Attributes for One File

You can use the **Files** command to change the state, class, priority, and copies attributes for a file.

1. Select a file by using the **[↑]** **[↓]** keys. A blinking arrow indicates the current file.
2. Move among file attributes by using **[←]**, **[→]**, or **[Tab]**.
3. Change the file attributes.
4. Press **[Enter]** to store the changes, or press **[Esc]** to cancel the changes.
5. Press **[Esc]** once to return to the Files command menu or twice to return to the Print Spool screen.

Change Attributes for a Group of Files

You can change the attributes for a group of files by first marking the desired files.

1. Select a file using the **[↑]** **[↓]** keys. A blinking arrow indicates the current file.
2. Press **[Spacebar]** to mark the files. A checkmark displays next to marked files.
3. Change the attributes for one of the marked files.

4. Press **Enter** to store the changes.
5. At the **Apply changes to all marked files** prompt, select **Yes**.
6. Press **Esc** once to return to the Files command menu or twice to return to the Print Spool screen.

Delete a File or a Group of Files

Files are automatically deleted from the spool directory after they print. If you want to delete a file before it prints, mark the file and then delete it with the **Delete** key.

1. Select the file using the **↑** **↓** keys. A blinking arrow indicates the current file.
2. Press **Spacebar** to mark the file. A checkmark displays next to marked files.
3. Press **Delete** to delete the file.
4. Choose whether to delete the marked or unmarked files, or press **Esc** to cancel.
5. Press **Esc** once to return to the Files command menu or twice to return to the Print Spool screen.

You can use the same method to delete several files at once. First mark all the files to be deleted, and then press **Delete**.

24.4 Sort Command

The **Sort** command controls the file display order and print order. Files are displayed and printed according to the same criteria. The **Sort** command also provides information to help you manage PC disk space. It displays the number of files in the spool directory, the amount of space used by those files, and the amount of available space.

You can use four sort fields to set the file display and print order. Files are sorted by the first field, and then subsorted by the remaining three fields. By default, files are sorted by the sort criteria you specify on the Print Spool Description's Advanced Spool Options screen. The default criteria are used each time the software starts.

You can sort files by their priority, class, file name, size, form, date, and time attributes, as described in section 9.4. For example, you can print all small files before large files by specifying ascending file size (**Size >**) as the first criteria of the sort order. To print large files first, specify descending size (**Size <**).

Follow these steps to use the **Sort** command.

```
Printers      Sort          ↑PgUp      Help        Exit
Files        Check Spool  ↓PgDn      Escape      Restore
                                                    ?
```

1. From the Print Spool screen, select **[S]** for the **Sort** command.

```
Sort spool files by Prty > Date < Time < _____
C:\SPOOL contains 1338881 bytes in 15 files.
Drive C: has 21567488 bytes free.                      Choice? + -
```

2. Move between sort fields with the **[→]** key.
3. Select an attribute to sort by with the **[+]** or **[-]** key.
4. Set any unused criteria to blank.
5. Press **[Enter]** when you are done.

24.5 Check Spool Command

The **Check Spool** command immediately updates the print spool display with files copied from DOS or a LAN. BARR/RJE automatically checks the spool directory for new files every 300 seconds (or at the time interval you specify on the Print Spool Description's Advanced Spool Options screen).

Adding PC and LAN Files to the Print Spool

You can use either the DOS **copy** command or one of these Barr tools to add PC and LAN files to the spool directory:

- **Move** command
- PRT utility

The Barr PRT utility is the preferred method because it builds a spool header and lets you set attributes for the file, unlike the Barr **move** command or DOS **copy** command. See Chapter 25 for more information about the PRT utility.

The Barr **move** command requires the file source and destination directories to be on the same hard drive. It eliminates copy time because it changes the file location by renaming the directory portion of the file name. Unlike the **copy** command, the Barr **move** command does not replace a file that has the same name, unless you explicitly specify to do so. (The **move** command for MS-DOS version 6.0 automatically overwrites existing files.) If a file with the same name already exists in the directory, an error message displays. The MOVE.EXE file comes with the BARR/RJE reference files. You can run it from a DOS prompt as follows:

```
move/[d] path1\file1 path2\file2
```

where the optional **/d** parameter specifies to overwrite a file with the same name, **path1\file1** specifies the source path, and **path2\file2** is the destination path. For example, you can move TESTFAST.JOB from C:\BARR\REF to C:\SPOOL without overwriting a file of the same name with this command:

```
move c:\barr\ref\testfast.job c:\spool\*.*
```

Using the Check Spool Command

Use the **Check Spool** command if you cannot wait for the automatic update of the print spool display.

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prt	Copies	Size	Units	Status
→ LPT1		Ready	STD	1				415	busy
LPT2		Ready	STD	2				0	busy
								Date Time	
	CHECKS		CK501	1	0	1	1998	1/24/97	10:35
	PRICES	Hold	LABELS	2	3	2	4840	1/24/97	10:44
	TAXI040		1040	1	5	1	5180	1/24/97	10:35
	INVOICES		INV99	2	5	8	3262	1/24/97	10:36
Printers	Sort				↑PgUp		Help		
Files	<u>C</u> heck Spool				↓PgDn		Escape	Restore	
									?

➤ Select **C** for the **Check Spool** command.

Printers	Sort	↑PgUp	Help	
Files	Check Spool	↓PgDn	Escape	<u>Restore</u> ?

- From the Print Spool screen, select **Restore** to display the Restore screen.

Note: **Restore** appears as a command choice only if you define a retain directory on the Print Spool Description screen. If **Restore** does not display on your screen, verify that you defined a retain directory.

Restoring files from C:\SPOOLRET								Spooling paused.	
File	State	Form	Class	Prt	Copies	Size	Date	Time	
PAYROLL	003	BOND	1	2	1	10023	02/12/97	7:49	
PAYROLL	002	CHECKS	1	5	6	7099	02/12/97	8:03	
PAYROLL	001	CHECKS	1	5	1	13240	02/12/97	8:29	

Select file using ↑↓ and press Space to mark, V to view, or H to view header. Ins restores files. Del deletes files. Sort	Escape	?
---	--------	---

The message **Spooling paused** flashes in the upper-right corner of the screen to remind you that all spool activity stops while you are using the **Restore** command. When you return to the Print Spool screen, a blinking arrow marks the first file in the files list. Spooling remains paused so you can change file attributes for the restored file. Spooling resumes when you finish changing attributes for the restored file and exit the files list.

The menu at the bottom of the screen lists the keys you can use. You can sort files, view files or spool headers, mark files, and delete files. These operations are similar to ones you perform from the Print Spool screen. Two operations are unique to this screen: you can restore files and display file attributes for individual files.

Restore a File

Follow these steps to restore a file to the spool directory:

1. Select a file with the   arrows.
2. Press the  to mark files to restore.

3. Press **[Ins]** to restore the selected files.
4. Press **[Esc]** to return to the Print Spool screen.
5. Change file attributes for the restored files, if necessary.
6. Press **[Esc]** to resume spool operations.

View File Attributes

On the Restore screen, you might need to display file attributes to identify which files to reprint. If you have disabled the automatic display of file attributes to improve Restore screen performance, you can use either the **View File** or **View Header** commands to display the attributes for individual files. After you use one of these commands, the Restore screen displays the attributes for the selected file.

The following example shows you how you can use the **View File** command to display attributes for a file.

Restoring files from C:\SPOOLRET							Spooling paused.		
File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Date	Time	
PAYROLL	003					10023	02/12/97	7:49	
PAYROLL	002					7099	02/12/97	8:03	
PAYROLL	001					13240	02/12/97	8:29	

Select file using ↑↓ and press Space to mark, V to view, or H to view header.	Ins restores files.	Del deletes files.	
Sort	Escape		?

1. Move the cursor to the desired file.
2. Press **[V]** to view the file.
3. After you view the file, press **[Esc]** to return to the Restore screen.

Restoring files from C:\SPOOLRET							Spooling paused.		
File	State	Form	Class	Prt	Copies	Size	Date	Time	
PAYROLL	003	BOND	1	2	1	10023	02/12/97	7:49	
PAYROLL	002					7099	02/12/97	8:03	
PAYROLL	001					13240	02/12/97	8:29	

Select file using ↑↓ and press Space to mark, V to view, or H to view header. Ins restores files. Del deletes files. Sort	Escape	?
---	--------	---

The form, class, priority, and copies attributes for the selected file display on the screen.

24.7 Reprinting Files

You can use the reprint feature to do the following:

- Print a portion of a large file.
- Backspace after a paper jam or other error.
- Print another copy of a file after it was retained.

To use the reprint feature, the file must be in the spool directory. If you want to reprint a file from the retain directory, you must first restore it to the spool directory with the **Restore** command described in section 24.6.

If you cannot locate a file in the print spool or in the retain directory, it was deleted. To reprint it, you must send it again from the original source to the spool directory. If a backup copy of the file exists, you can copy it to the spool directory as described in section 24.5.

You can set up the software to display and log console messages about reprint activity. Then you can use the log as an audit trail. See sections 10.6, 10.7, and 21.7 for more information about logging spool console messages.

Select a File to Reprint

To reprint a file, you must set the printer state to **Reprint** and select the file. You can select a file if its state is **Ready**, its form is on the printer, and its class matches the printer class. When these conditions are met, the Reprint screen displays.

The Reprint screen allows you to view or reposition a file before printing resumes. Follow these steps to reprint a file:

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Units	Status
LPT1	TAX1040	Printing	1040	1	5	1	284	415	busy
LPT2		Ready	LABELS	2				0	busy
								Date	Time
	CHECKS		CK501	1	0	1	1998	1/24/97	10:35
	PRICES	Hold	LABELS	2	3	2	4840	1/24/97	10:44
LPT1	TAX1040	Printing	1040	1	5	1	5180	1/24/97	10:35
	INVOICES		INV99	2	5	8	3262	1/24/97	10:36
	Printers	Sort		↑PgUp			Help		
	Files	Check Spool		↓PgDn			Escape	Restore	
									?

1. Press **[P]** to reach the printer attributes.

Printer	File	State	Form	Class	Prty	Copies	Size	Units	Status
~LPT1	TAX1040	Reprint	1040	1	5	1	284	415	busy
LPT2		Ready	LABELS	2				0	busy
								Date	Time
	CHECKS		CK501	1	0	1	1998	1/24/97	10:35
	PRICES	Hold	LABELS	2	3	2	4840	1/24/97	10:44
LPT	TAX1040	Printing	1040	1	5	1	5180	1/24/97	10:35
	INVOICES		INV99	2	5	8	3262	1/24/97	10:36
	Select printer using ↑↓ and press Enter. Escape to exit.								
	Spooling paused.								
									?

2. Select a printer with the **[↑]** **[↓]** keys. A blinking arrow indicates the current printer.
3. Select the printer's state field, and change the state to **Reprint**.
4. Change the printer's form and class attributes to match the form and class of the file you want to reprint.
5. Press **[Enter]**.

```

Page      1 Line      1 Column 1                               File: TAX1040
1 //PRT    JOB (8000,1236,5,1,500,,),BARR,MSGCLASS=A           JOB 5684
***
***      (8000,1236,CPU SECONDS,LINES/1000,PUNCH,FORM,COPIES)
***

***JOBPARM      LINECT=0
2 //          EXEC PGM=IEBGENER
3 //SYSIN      DD DUMMY
4 //SYSPRINT   DD SYSOUT=A
5 //SYSUT1     DD *
6 //SYSUT2     DD SYSOUT=A,DCB=(BLKSIZE=80,RECFM=FA)

===== End of Page =====

PgUp Previous Page      Scroll Page +- ↑↓←→      Find Text      Disable Printer
PgDn Next Page          Go to Page          Eject Page      Print Test Page
Start Print              Block Print          EBCDIC/ASCII    Escape          ?

```

The text of the selected file displays on the screen.

- Use reprint commands to position the file for reprinting and start printing it on the selected printer.

Reprint Commands

Use the reprint commands to select the starting point for the reprint operation.

In some cases, the software automatically records where it stopped printing, so you might not have to manually reposition a file. After a file starts printing, if you put the file on hold or the software puts it on hold because of an error condition, BARR/RJE stores the reprint repositioning information in the file's spool header. It uses this information to determine where reprinting should start when printing resumes. When you set the file and printer for reprint, BARR/RJE automatically repositions the file to the top of the page where printing stopped.

Note: If the file has no page breaks, BARR/RJE repositions it to the line immediately before the one where it stopped printing. (If BARR/RJE does not locate at least three page breaks within the first 600 lines of the file, it treats the file as if it has no page breaks.) From there, you can use commands to position the file to the desired reprint start point.

For optimum reprint repositioning for large files, enable the **save fast reprint repositioning** option on the print Spool Description's Advanced Spool Options screen.

Reprint commands display at the bottom of the Reprint screen.

```

Page      1 Line      1 Column 1                               File: TAX1040
1 //PRT    JOB (8000,1236,5,1,500,,),BARR,MSGCLASS=A           JOB 5684
  ***                               (8000,1236,CPU SECONDS,LINES/1000,PUNCH,FORM,COPIES)
  ***
  ***JOBPARM      LINECT=0
2 //      EXEC      PGM=IEBGENER
3 //SYSIN  DD      DUMMY
4 //SYSPRINT DD  SYSOUT=A
5 //SYSUT1 DD      *
6 //SYSUT2 DD  SYSOUT=A,DCB=(BLKSIZE=80,RECFM=FA)

===== End of Page =====

PgUp Previous Page  Scroll Page +- ↑↓←→  Find Text  Disable Printer
PgDn Next Page     Go to Page           Eject Page  Print Test Page
Start Print        Block Print          EBCDIC/ASCII Escape      ?
  
```

The menu lists keys or options you can use to view or print files.

Viewing Options

PgUp Previous Page

Display the previous page.

PgDn Next Page

Display the next page.

Scroll Page

The left-most columns of the current page display on the screen. To see the complete page, use the arrow scrolling keys. The and keys scroll one screen at a time. The keys scroll one line at a time. The keys scroll 10 columns at a time.

Go to Page

Move to a specific page number. You are prompted to enter the number of the page you want to view.

New page	<u>1</u>	Enter number
----------	----------	--------------

If the file contains no form feed characters, you are prompted to enter the number of the line you want to view.

A specific page cannot be located. The file has no form feed character defining pages.

New line 1

Enter number

Find Text

Search for text. You can enter a search string of up to 25 characters. You can also search text beginning only in a specified column of each line, or you can search entire lines.

Enter text to find: _____
Only search text starting in column 1 ? No

Enter character

EBCDIC/ASCII

View file contents in either EBCDIC or ASCII. This option enables you to view files in the S/370 channel format.

Press **[B]** to view contents in EBCDIC (S/370 files).

Press **[A]** to view contents in ASCII.

Printing Options

Start Print

Reprint the file.

Block Print

Print a block of text within a specified page range. Specify the first page and last page to reprint. If you do not specify a **Last Page**, the **Last Page** defaults to the same value as the **First Page**, which causes only one page to print.

Enter Block Print range:

First Page 1 Last Page 1

Escape

Enter number

If the file contains no form feed characters, you are prompted to specify the first line and last line to print within the file. If you do not specify a **Last Line**, the **Last Line** defaults to the value in **First Line**, which causes only one line to print.

```
Enter Block Print range:
First Line 1 Last Line 1 Escape Enter number
```

Note: If the file's copies count is greater than one, the software will print the specified number of copies of the selected block when you use the Block Print feature. If you only want to print one copy of a block, set the file's copies count to 1 before you select the Reprint state.

Eject Page

Advance the printer to a new page.

Disable Printer

Change the printer state to **Disabled** and the file state to **Hold**.

Print Test Page

Print the current page and advance to the next page. You can use this option to verify that data is printing correctly on a form. If the test page prints incorrectly, you can change the form alignment and print another test page. When the test page prints correctly, you can continue to print the rest of the file.

24.8 Managing an External FAT File

You can view an external FAT file from the Print Spool screen. If you create an external FAT file (as described in section 9.6), the external FAT file is loaded into extended memory (XMS) when the Barr software starts. FAT entries are applied to files as they are placed in the Print Spool. The applied changes are written to the spool headers for each file.

When you make changes to the external FAT file, the changes only affect files that have not yet been received. Files already in the Print Spool will not be affected. (You can change attributes for files that are already in the spool directory from the Print Spool screen.)

View the FAT

Before you use a newly created or modified external FAT file, you should view the table and check for errors. Also, whenever you encounter problems with spool files affected by the FAT, you can use the viewing feature to help diagnose them.

Note: After you edit the external FAT file, you should disable the spool printers. This will prevent any files from printing while you check the FAT table and resolve any errors. You can enable the printers after you verify that the external table is working correctly.

Follow these steps to view the FAT table:

1. From the Print Spool screen, select **Check Spool**.

The following prompt displays at the bottom of the Print Spool screen. The prompt includes the path and file name for the external FAT file:

```
The SPOOL FAT file C:\BARR\FAT.TBL has been read into XMS memory.
Display SPOOL FAT entries? No
Choice? + -
```

2. Set **Display SPOOL FAT entries** to **Yes**.

BARR/RJE displays the entries from the FAT file in an easy-to-read table format.

File Attribute Table						
Set file attributes for print spool.						
Filename	Form	State	Class	Prtly	Copies	Disposition
PAYROLL	HOLD	1	1	1		
INVENTORY		Hold	2	2	3	
TAX	1040			T		
TAX	1040A			T		
TAX	1040EZ			T		
W-2-APPL	8X11				100	
SUPPLIES	BAR132		B		3	
ACCOUNT.NEW	BAR132		A	4		
TRAVEL	EXPENSE					Retain
SALES-RPT.YTD	BARR132			5		
ACCT*	INVOICE		A			
DEFAULT	DEFAULT					

1 of 12 entries. PgUp PgDn Esc ?

This sample table contains an error on the first entry line. See Diagnose and Correct Errors later in this section for more information about detecting and resolving table errors.

In the lower-left corner of the screen, the software displays the number of table entries and the number of the entry that is at the top of the screen. The top entry number is updated as you scroll through the table.

Use these keys to view the FAT table:

- **(Pg Up)** and **(Pg Dn)** scroll through the table entries.
- **(Esc)** returns to the Print Spool screen.

Diagnose and Correct Errors

For each FAT entry, check that all fields display and that the fields display in the correct columns. Missing or misplaced fields indicate that you omitted comma delimiters. For example, the first entry of the example FAT table is missing a comma at the end of the file name or as a place holder in the Form column. This causes the **HOLD** state to shift one column to the left and display in the form column.

You can only view table entries from this screen. To correct table entries, you must edit the external FAT file (see section 9.6) and then refresh the FAT table (see Refresh the FAT later in this section).

Other types of errors might prevent the File Attribute Table screen from displaying. Instead of the table, this message displays at the bottom of the Print Spool screen:

An error occurred reading SPOOL FAT file.
Hot Key to the OPER console to view error messages.

Any key

1. Press **(Esc)** to clear the message text.
2. Switch to the console portion of the Operation screen and look for any error messages that reference the spool FAT.

Typically, several messages display. The first message usually is as follows:

Error opening SPOOL FAT file

Subsequent messages contain information you can use to resolve the error. For example, if this message displays next,

DOS ERROR: file not found

check whether you specified the correct name and file path for the external FAT file on the Print Spool Description's Advanced Spool Options screen.

Refresh the FAT

Each time you start the Barr software, it automatically applies any FAT file changes.

If you modify the FAT file from a background DOS session while BARR/RJE is running, you must use the **Check Spool** command to immediately apply the changes. The software will not apply the FAT table changes to incoming files until you issue the **Check Spool** command. You do not have to view the FAT file (by setting **Display Spool FAT entries** to **Yes**) for the changes to take effect, but you should view the changes to check for errors before you resume spool operations.

Note: During software operation, your PC might not have enough memory for you to edit the FAT file from a background DOS session.

Notes:

Spool PRT Utility

The Barr spool PRT utility lets you copy files from the PC or LAN to the print spool directory and preset the spool header attributes for each file.

If you have the Barr PRINT370 option, you can use PRT to submit files with the S/370 format to the print spool. PRT automatically identifies S/370 files and creates the spool header in the S/370 format.

The Barr PRT utility is included with the Barr reference files. You can run PRT interactively from a menu or in batch mode from a DOS prompt. PRT gives you remote control over spooling criteria, such as form, class, and priority.

25.1 Install the PRT Program

When you install the BARR/RJE software files on your PC, these PRT program files are copied from the Barr software disk to the C:\BARR\REF directory:

- PRT.EXE
- PRTMENU.EXE
- SPOOL.CTR

If you want users on the LAN to use PRT, copy the PRT program files to a directory on a network drive.

Note: You need both the PRT.EXE and PRTMENU.EXE files regardless of whether you run the utility in interactive or batch mode.

Follow these steps to copy the PRT files to the C:\BARR directory:

1. Create the directory where you want to install PRT and change to that directory. For example, to install it on network drive F:, type these commands:

```
f:  
md \barrprt  
cd \barrprt
```

2. Copy the PRT.EXE and PRTMENU.EXE files to the new directory:

```
copy c:\barr\ref\prt.exe  
copy c:\barr\ref\prtmenu.exe
```

3. Finally, copy the SPOOL.CTR file to the new directory:

```
copy c:\barr\ref\spool.ctr
```

25.2 Create Control Files

PRT uses control files to add spool headers to files before it copies them to the print spool. The control file specifies spool instructions such as the disposition of the file after printing, the form name to assign to the files, and printer commands like lines-per-inch, lines-per-form, and print lines-per-form. The default control file SPOOL.CTR is included with the Barr reference files. You can modify the default control file or create additional control files as needed. When you create additional control files, use .CTR as the file name extension to make the files easier to identify. You can use the PRT program or an ASCII editor to maintain control files.

Maintain Control Files Interactively

To maintain control files with the PRT utility, follow these basic steps:

1. Run the PRT utility.
2. From the PRT screen, select **Controls**.
3. From the Controls menu, select **Modify Controls**.
4. On the Spool Control screen, change control file options as needed.
5. Exit and save your changes.

Detailed instructions for each of these steps follow.

1. Run the PRT utility.

- Type **PRT** at the DOS prompt.

The PRT screen displays a two-column listing of files in the current directory.

Directory of C:\BARR*.*									
File		Size	Date	Time	File		Size	Date	Time
BARR	CFG	14120	03/26/97	10:39	TEST	CTR	120	03/26/97	14:51
SPOOLP	EXE	177917	03/27/97	13:21	SPOOLP4	EXE	180205	03/27/97	10:43
PRT	EXE	157290	03/27/97	10:02	START	JOB	19	03/26/97	10:36
END	JOB	18	03/26/97	10:36	JOB		15	03/26/97	10:37
SPOOL	EXE	156413	03/26/97	11:23	SPOOL	CTR	120	03/26/97	14:51
SCAP	ASC	765	03/28/97	08:31	SCREEN	CUT	2492	03/28/97	09:14
FD		328	03/28/97	11:06	MYLIST		15	03/28/97	11:48
OVERRIDE	CTR	120	03/26/97	14:51	ALT		174	03/28/97	11:49

<u>Spool File</u>	File Directory	DOS
Controls	View File	Quit
Copy a file into the spool directory.		

If the words **Spool File** are unreadable in the command menu at the bottom of the screen, you need to exit PRT and type the **mode bw80** command at the DOS prompt before you proceed.

The message in the bottom-left corner of the screen describes the action that PRT takes if you press **Enter** while the command is highlighted. To select a command, use the arrow keys to highlight it or type the first character of the command name.

2. Select Controls.

<u>Spool File</u>	File Directory	DOS
Controls	View File	Quit
Modify, save, or load spool controls.		

➤ Select **Controls**.

3. Select Modify Controls.

Controls
<u>Modify controls</u>
Load controls
Save controls

➤ Select **Modify controls**.

4. Change the spool control options.

The Spool Controls screen displays the default spool control values from SPOOL.CTR. Change the option values as needed. If you leave any of the

option values blank in a new control file, default values from SPOOL.CTR are used.

Spool Controls		
SPOOL directory	C:\SPOOL	
Retain directory	_____	
Spool filename	Copies <u>1</u>	Priority <u>5</u>
Class <u>1</u>	State <u>READY</u>	Printer control <u>00</u>
Formname _____	Fcbname _____	Jobname _____
Lines-per-inch <u>6</u>	Lines-per-form <u>66</u>	Print-lines-per-form <u>60</u>
Local Disposition <u>NOCHANGE</u>	BARR/SPOOL Disposition <u>RENAME</u>	
Use file separator headers <u>YES</u>	ASCII ASA <u>NO</u>	
Enter spool directory.		

- Use the **↓** and **↑** keys to move between fields. For fields that have selectable values, use the **Spacebar** to display the list of choices.

SPOOL directory

Directory in which the spool files are located. Include the drive name and full directory path. This directory should be the same spool directory defined in BARR/RJE.

Retain directory

Optional directory where a copy of the file is retained after the file is copied to the spool directory. Include the drive name and full directory path. When you specify a retain directory (and the file disposition is **RENAME**), a copy of the original file is put in the retain directory after copying to spool, and the file is deleted from its original directory.

Note: This directory is different from the spool retain directory discussed in Chapter 9. A file is written to the PRT retain directory after the file is copied to the spool directory. A file is written to the spool retain directory after the file prints.

Spool filename

File name to use in the spool directory. If you do not specify a file name, the source file name is used. PRT adds the spool file name to the spool directory path to form the complete path name.

The file name extension consists of a period followed by up to three characters. You can specify a file name extension, or BARR/RJE can assign an extension. If the file name is followed by only a period (.), a blank extension is implied. If no period follows the file name, then a numeric extension automatically is assigned. BARR/RJE searches the directory for any files with that file name.

If it finds a file with that name, the software assigns the numeric extension $n+1$, where n is the highest extension found. If it finds a file without a numeric extension, it assigns extension **.001**.

For an example of the automatic naming sequence, see File Name Extensions in section 10.5.

Copies

Number of copies of the file to print.

Priority

Indicates the print priority. Values range from **0** to **9**, where **9** is the highest priority.

Class

Spooling class. Allows similar files to be grouped. BARR/RJE printers can process up to five classes at once. You can direct a file to a particular printer by setting the file class to a value assigned to only one printer.

State

Spooling state. Choices are **READY** and **HOLD**. If the file state is **READY**, BARR/RJE prints the file with no operator intervention. Files with a **HOLD** state will not be printed until the state is changed. Setting the state to **HOLD** gives the operator time to make preparations, such as changing the paper on the printer before the file prints.

Printer control

BARR/RJE printer control string selector. This hexadecimal field is an index to the Printer Control Data table for the destination device. (Each LPT, COM, or NET device has a separate table, as discussed in section 8.8.) The control string associated with this index code is sent with the file to the printer. Control strings are commonly used to set printer lines-per-inch and fonts.

Formname

An eight-character form name. This often indicates pre-printed forms paper that must be loaded in the printer.

| *Note:* Does not reference a form in the Edit Forms table.

Fcbname

An eight-character FCB name.

| **Note:** Does not reference a form in the Edit Forms table.

Jobname

An eight-character job name.

Lines-per-inch

Number of print lines-per-inch (usually **6** or **8**).

Lines-per-form

Number of actual lines on the printer form. Includes top and bottom margins. For example, if the length of the printer form is 11 inches and line spacing is set to 6 lines-per-inch, the number of lines-per-form is **66**.

Print-lines-per-form

Number of lines used for printing the form. Excludes top and bottom margins. **Print-lines-per-form** should be less than or equal to **Lines-per-form**.

For example, if **Lines-per-form** is 66 and **Print-lines-per-form** is 60, then the printer skips over the last six lines as a page margin. A common use of the page margin is to leave three lines on each side of the paper perforation when you use perforated paper.

Local Disposition

Disposition of the original file after copying into the spool directory. Choose from three possible values.

NOCHANGE

Leave the file in its original directory after copying to the spool directory.

DELETE

Delete the file from its original directory after copying to the spool directory.

RENAME

Copy the file to the PRT retain directory and delete it from its original directory after copying to the spool directory. The rule for automatic generation of numeric file extensions in the spool directory also applies to the PRT retain directory.

BARR/SPOOL Disposition

Disposition of the spool file after it prints.

RENAME

Copy the file to the spool retain directory.

DELETE

Delete the file.

Use file separator headers

Choose whether to generate header pages to separate print output.

Yes Default. Generate file separator pages.

A file separator header page can be used to identify printed files. The job name can be included on the header page by entering an appropriate identifier in the **Jobname** field.

No File separator headers are not generated.

ASCII ASA

A flag indicating whether to convert ASA carriage control to machine carriage control in an ASCII file so you can send it to an S/370 channel printer. (Requires the Barr PRINT370 option.)

NO Do not convert ASA carriage control to machine carriage control.

YES Convert ASA carriage control to machine carriage control. Conversion takes place when the spool sends the file to the printer.

5. Exit and save your changes.

- a. To exit the Spool Controls window, press **[Esc]** at any time or press **[Enter]** while the last field is selected.

You return to the PRT menu, while your changes to the options remain active. Next, you can save the active values to a control file.

Directory of C:\BARR*.*									
File	Size	Date	Time	File	Size	Date	Time		
BARR	CFG	14120	03/26/97	10:39	TEST	CTR	120	03/26/97	14:51
SPOOLP	EXE	177917	03/27/97	13:21	SPOOLP4	EXE	180205	03/27/97	10:43
PRT	EXE	157290	03/27/97	10:02	START	JOB	19	03/26/97	10:36
END	JOB	18	03/26/97	10:36	JOB		15	03/26/97	10:37
SPOOL	EXE	156413	03/26/97	11:23	SPOOL	CTR	120	03/26/97	14:51
SCAP	ASC	765	03/28/97	08:31	SCREEN	CUT	2492	03/28/97	09:14
FD		328	03/28/97	11:06	MYLIST		15	03/28/97	11:48
OVERRIDE	CTR	120	03/26/97	14:51	ALT		174	03/28/97	11:49

<u>Spool File</u>	<u>File Directory</u>	<u>DOS</u>
<u>Controls</u>	<u>View File</u>	<u>Quit</u>

b. Select **Controls**.

<p style="text-align: center;"> Controls Modify controls Load controls <u>Save controls</u> </p>

c. Select **Save controls**.

Save Controls
Enter file SPOOL.CTR _____
Enter control file save name.

d. Enter the file name for the control file or accept the displayed name by pressing **Enter**.

If you want these settings to be the default settings, you must name the control file SPOOL.CTR and put it in the same directory as the PRT program files (PRT.EXE and PRTMENU.EXE). When you start PRT, the utility searches for SPOOL.CTR in the current directory, and then it searches the directory containing the PRT program file. This allows each user to store control files with custom settings on their PC.

Maintain Control Files with an ASCII Editor

You also can create and maintain spool control files with an ASCII program editor, if you are proficient with the editor. See Table 25-1 for a list of control options and their maximum field lengths.

A sample control file created with an ASCII editor is shown below.

```
class A
control 0
copies 3
formname LANSTD
locdisp NOCHANGE
spldisp DELETE
lpf 66
lpi 8
plpf 60
priority 9
spooldir N:\SPOOL
state HOLD
```

Follow these guidelines when you edit control files:

- Specify only those values that will differ from the default values in the SPOOL.CTR file.
- The format of each option is as follows:

keyword value

- Separate the values from the keywords with one or more spaces or tabs. Enter only one keyword and its value on each line. When PRT reads each line, it checks for the keyword first and then its value.
- You can specify the options in any order. You can use mixed-case type because PRT converts lowercase letters to uppercase.
- Test your spool control files after you create them. If a line does not contain a valid keyword or it contains an invalid value, PRT ignores the line and displays an error message when you load the control file from the PRT screen or reference the control file in a PRT batch command.

Note: Use .CTR as the extension for all control file names to make the files easy to identify.

25.3 Operate the PRT Utility

You can run the PRT utility in batch or interactive mode.

- Batch mode allows you to spool files by typing a command at the DOS prompt.
- Interactive mode lets you view files, change directories, and select files to spool from the PRT screen.

With either method, you can specify a control file to use and individual option values to override.

Note: The PRT utility is too large to run interactively from a DOS session in BARR/RJE, but you can run it in the batch mode from the DOS session.

Batch Mode

When you use PRT in batch mode, you can specify control options from the DOS prompt. You can use the default spool control file (SPOOL.CTR), specify a different control file, or override individual option values in a control file.

Batch Command Format

To use PRT in batch mode, type the PRT command at the DOS prompt, followed by the name of the file you want to spool and any control files or options you want to specify.

The format of the command is as follows:

```
prt myfile.txt [@controlfile] [option=value]
```

where

- **myfile.txt** is the file to add to the print spool.
- **controlfile** is the control file to use. If you do not specify a control file, the default SPOOL.CTR options are used. Precede the control file with the @ character.
- **option** is the control file option to override. You can override as many control options as you like. See Table 25-1 for a list of control options. Only the first three characters of each keyword are required.

Table 25-1. PRT Spool Control Options

Parameter	Description	Maximum Length	Valid Values
ASA_CC	Convert ASA to machine carriage control for ASCII files sent to S/370 printers	3	Yes, No
CLASS	Class to be assigned to file	1	A-Z, 1-9
CONTROL	Printer control string to be sent with file	2	Hexadecimal code
COPIES	Number of copies to print	4	1-9999
DESTNAME	File name to use in spool directory	12	
FCBNAME	FCB name associated with file	8	
FORMNAME	Form name associated with the file	8	
HEADERS	Use file separator header page to identify printed files	3	Yes, No
JOBNAME	Job name associated with file	8	
LOCDISP	Disposition of original file after copying to the Spool directory	8	Nochange, Delete, Rename
LPI	Lines-per-inch setting for printer	1	1-9
LPF	Lines-per-form setting for printer	3	1-999
PLPF	Print-lines-per-form setting for printer	3	1-999
PRIORITY	Priority to be assigned to file	1	0-9
RETAINDIR	PRT Retain directory, if original file is to be retained after copying to spool directory	64	
SPLDISP	Disposition of spool file after printing	8	Delete, Rename
SPOOLDIR	Spool directory	64	
STATE	State to be assigned to file	5	Ready, Hold

Example Batch Mode Commands

These examples illustrate how you can use the PRT batch command to spool files.

- This command adds the REPORT5.TXT file to the print spool by using the default control file SPOOL.CTR:

```
prt report5.txt
```

- This command adds the SEPT.001 file to the print spool, sets the number of copies to 5 and the form name to CHECK, and uses the default values from SPOOL.CTR for all other options:

```
prt sept.001 cop=5 form=check
```

- This command adds the file MYLIST to the print spool, sets the number of copies to 10, and uses values from the LISTING.CTR control file for all other options:

```
prt mylist @listing.ctr copies=10
```

Interactive Mode

When you run PRT interactively, it lists the current directory on the screen. You can change directories, view files, and assign control options before you copy a file to the print spool.

1. Type the **PRT** command at the DOS prompt.

The PRT screen displays:

Directory of C:\BARR*.*							
File	Size	Date	Time	File	Size	Date	Time
BARR	CFG	14120	03/26/97	10:39	TEST	CTR	120 03/26/97 14:51
SPOOLP	EXE	177917	03/27/97	13:21	SPOOLP4	EXE	180205 03/27/97 10:43
PRT	EXE	157290	03/27/97	10:02	START	JOB	19 03/26/97 10:36
END	JOB	18	03/26/97	10:36	JOB		15 03/26/97 10:37
SPOOL	EXE	156413	03/26/97	11:23	SPOOL	CTR	120 03/26/97 14:51
SCAP	ASC	765	03/28/97	08:31	SCREEN	CUT	2492 03/28/97 09:14
FD		328	03/28/97	11:06	MYLIST		15 03/28/97 11:48
OVERRIDE	CTR	120	03/26/97	14:51	ALT		174 03/28/97 11:49

<u>Spool File</u>	File Directory	DOS
<u>Controls</u>	View File	Quit
Copy a file into the spool directory.		

The files in the current directory display in a two-column listing. Commands display at the bottom of the screen.

2. To select a command, move the cursor to the desired command or type the command's first letter, and then press **Enter**.

PRT Commands

PRT commands are described below.

Spool File

Submit a file to the print spool using the current spool control options. You can select a file from the list or enter a file name.

Controls

Load, change, and save the spool control options. The SPOOL.CTR options are loaded by default.

File Directory

Change the file directory listing on the PRT screen. The name of the current directory displays at the top of the screen. When you select this command, PRT prompts you to supply the directory name and file name template.

View File

Display a file on the screen. You can select a file from the list or enter a file name.

DOS

Leave the PRT screen temporarily to go to the DOS shell. To return to PRT, type **exit** at the DOS prompt.

Quit

Exit the PRT program. When you select **Quit**, the PRT version number displays in the lower-right corner. Press **Enter** to exit the PRT program, or press **Esc** to cancel.

Example Command Sequence

In the simplest case, you just need to use the first two PRT commands to load a control file and submit a file to the spool. This example command sequence shows how you might use the first four PRT commands to submit a file.

Display a File Directory

Use the **File Directory** command to specify which directory to list on the PRT screen. The current directory name displays at the top of the screen.

Directory of C:\BARR*.*							
File		Size	Date	Time	File	Size	Date Time
BARR	CFG	14120	03/26/97	10:39	TEST	CTR	120 03/26/97 14:51
SPOOLP	EXE	177917	03/27/97	13:21	SPOOLP4	EXE	180205 03/27/97 10:43
PRT	EXE	157290	03/27/97	10:02	START	JOB	19 03/26/97 10:36
END	JOB	18	03/26/97	10:36	JOB		15 03/26/97 10:37
SPOOL	EXE	156413	03/26/97	11:23	SPOOL	CTR	120 03/26/97 14:51
SCAP	ASC	765	03/28/97	08:31	SCREEN	CUT	2492 03/28/97 09:14
FD		328	03/28/97	11:06	MYLIST		15 03/28/97 11:48
OVERRIDE	CTR	120	03/26/97	14:51	ALT		174 03/28/97 11:49

<u>Spool File</u>	<u>File Directory</u>	DOS
Controls	View File	Quit
Change file display directory or template.		

1. Select **File Directory** from the command menu.

File Directory	
Enter directory	C:\MISC _____
Enter template	*.* _____
Enter new directory for file display.	

2. Enter the drive and name of the new directory (in this case, C:\MISC).
3. To restrict the display to a group of files, you can enter a file name template. The default is *.* to display all files.

Directory of C:\MISC*.*							
File		Size	Date	Time	File	Size	Date Time
PAYROLL	001	14120	03/26/97	10:39	PAYROLL	002	120 03/26/97 14:51
PAYROLL	004	177917	03/27/97	13:21	PAYROLL	005	180205 03/27/97 10:43
PAYROLL	006	157290	03/27/97	10:02	TAX1040		19 03/26/97 10:36
PRICES		18	03/26/97	10:36	INVOICES		15 03/26/97 10:37
CHECKS	001	156413	03/26/97	11:23	CHECKS	002	120 03/26/97 14:51
CHECKS	003	765	03/28/97	08:31	CHECKS	004	2492 03/28/97 09:14
CHECKS	005	328	03/28/97	11:06	MYLIST		15 03/28/97 11:48
FILEDESC	LST	120	03/26/97	14:51	JOELIST		174 03/28/97 11:49

<u>Spool File</u>	<u>File Directory</u>	DOS
Controls	View File	Quit
Copy a file into the spool directory.		

The name of the new directory displays at the top of the screen and the list of files is updated.

View a File

You can use the **View File** command to examine a file on screen before you submit it to the print spool.

Directory of C:\MISC*.*							
File	Size	Date	Time	File	Size	Date	Time
PAYROLL 001	14120	03/26/97	10:39	PAYROLL 002	120	03/26/97	14:51
PAYROLL 004	177917	03/27/97	13:21	PAYROLL 005	180205	03/27/97	10:43
PAYROLL 006	157290	03/27/97	10:02	TAX1040	19	03/26/97	10:36
PRICES	18	03/26/97	10:36	INVOICES	15	03/26/97	10:37
CHECKS 001	156413	03/26/97	11:23	CHECKS 002	120	03/26/97	14:51
CHECKS 003	765	03/28/97	08:31	CHECKS 004	2492	03/28/97	09:14
CHECKS 005	328	03/28/97	11:06	MYLIST	15	03/28/97	11:48
FILEDESC LST	120	03/26/97	14:51	JOELIST	174	03/28/97	11:49

Spool File	File Directory	DOS
Controls	<u>View File</u>	Quit

View file on screen.

1. Select **View File** from the command menu.

View File
<u>Select file from list</u>
Enter filename

2. Choose **Select file from list**

The cursor moves to the file list portion of the screen.

Directory of C:\MISC*.*									
File	Size	Date	Time	File	Size	Date	Time		
PAYROLL	001	14120	03/26/97	10:39	PAYROLL	002	120	03/26/97	14:51
PAYROLL	004	177917	03/27/97	13:21	PAYROLL	005	180205	03/27/97	10:43
PAYROLL	006	157290	03/27/97	10:02	TAX1040		19	03/26/97	10:36
PRICES		18	03/26/97	10:36	INVOICES		15	03/26/97	10:37
CHECKS	001	156413	03/26/97	11:23	CHECKS	002	120	03/26/97	14:51
CHECKS	003	765	03/28/97	08:31	CHECKS	004	2492	03/28/97	09:14
CHECKS	005	328	03/28/97	11:06	MYLIST		15	03/28/97	11:48
FILEDESC	LST	120	03/26/97	14:51	JOELIST		174	03/28/97	11:49

<u>Spool File</u>	<u>File Directory</u>	<u>DOS</u>
Controls	View File	Quit

Copy a file into the spool directory.

3. Select a file (in this example, FILEDESC.LST) with the arrow keys, or press **[Esc]** to cancel.

A:\FILEDESC.LST							
BLANK.ARC	B	13159	890530	Screen blanking utility with MASM source			
BLANK16B.ARC	B	31415	890806	Screen blanker			
BLANKOP.ZIP	B	7061	900922	Screen saver for all IBM PC compatibles			
BLINK120.ARC	B	1271	880829	TSR simulates non-blinking cursor			
BLNKET11.ARC	B	17988	890621	Screen blanker - scrolls message/time			
BLOCKCUR.ARC	B	8888	890910	Control your true (hardware) cursor			
BORDER.ZIP	B	9718	910112	Set screen border color using BIOS rtns			
BOSSKY13.ZIP	B	53757	900319	Capture screen to disk/display captured			
BRITELN.ZIP	B	4422	901203	TSR makes prompt line reverse video			
BUFFIT20.ARC	B	9114	890315	TSR screen backscroller v2.0			
BURNO231.ARC	B	18371	900120	Screen blanker v2.31 works on diff. vid			
CAPBUF.ARC	B	37032	891105	TSR captures any text screen to disk			
CGA.ARC	B	5285	900120	CGA simulator for HERC (from New Zealan			
CGA10.ARC	B	5390	890520	Run CGA programs on Herc Monochrome sys			
CHANGE.ARC	B	6400	870531	Change DOS bkground and fground screen			
CLEAR.ASM	A	899	830825	Fast clear screen function, Assembler c			

Escape to Stop

4. Use the **[Home]**, **[End]**, **[Pg Up]**, **[Pg Dn]**, and arrow keys to examine the contents of the file. **[Home]** and **[End]** jump to the beginning and end of the file, respectively.
5. Press **[Esc]** twice to return to the PRT menu.

Load Spool Controls

The **Controls** command lets you load, change, and save options for spool control files.

1. Select **Controls** from the command menu.

```

                                Controls
                                Modify controls
                                Load controls
                                Save controls
  
```

2. Select **Load controls**.

```

                                Load Controls
Enter file greenbar.ctr _____
Enter control file to load.
  
```

3. Enter the name of the control file to use (for example, GREENBAR.CTR).
The default file name is SPOOL.CTR.

After the controls are loaded, you can change them if you need to, as described in section 25.2.

Submit a File to the Spool

The **Spool File** command puts a file in the spool directory. It uses the spool control options you specified with the Controls command.

1. Select **Spool File** from the command menu.

```

                                Spool File
                                Select file from list
                                Enter filename
  
```

2. Choose **Enter filename**.

```

                                Spool File
Enter file FILEDESC.LST _____
Enter file to copy into spool directory.
  
```

3. Enter the name of the file to spool, or press **[Esc]** to cancel.

A message notifies you when the file has been spooled.

File "C:\MISC\FILEDESC.LST" has been spooled to "C:\SPOOL\FILEDESC.LST".

Ok

3. Press **Enter** or **Esc** to return to the PRT menu.

Special Applications

This chapter describes these special BARR/RJE applications:

- Converting data between the ASCII and EBCDIC character sets during serial port input (section 26.1)
- Transferring files from PC to PC (section 26.2)
- Packaging BARR/RJE inside an application (section 26.3)
- Assuming the host communication role (section 26.4)

26.1 Converting Data for Serial Port Input

The Barr software converts data between the ASCII and EBCDIC character sets when you input jobs from the PC serial ports (**COM1** to **COM4**) and direct them to the mainframe reader (**RD1**).

To input jobs on a COM port, you must enable the COM port as a source device on the Installation Description's Devices and Printers screen. Under Assign Devices, you can assign sources **COM1** to **COM4** to any destination, including the host reader devices (**RD1** to **RD4**). See section 8.4, COM1-COM4 Devices, for more information about setting up COM ports as data sources. See Chapter 10 for more information about assigning devices.

Types of Applications

You can use ASCII-to-EBCDIC conversions for these types of applications:

- Inputting files from a VAX and sending them to an IBM mainframe.
- Inputting files from a Hewlett-Packard minicomputer and sending them to an IBM mainframe.
- Inputting data every 20 minutes from the telephone company's Automatic Call Distributing Unit (ACDU).
- Uploading information from a Cardamation 600-card-per-minute reader.

- Connecting a MICOM port selector with up to seven attached PCs to BARR/RJE. Then inputting jobs from the other PCs via the MICOM and sending the jobs to the host system.

Conversion Steps

Follow these steps to set up protocol conversion:

1. From the RJE Description screen, specify the number of readers and printers:
Printers: 2 (max 7)
Punches: 1 (max 4)
Readers: 2 (max 4)
2. From the Serial Port Options screen under **Devices and Printers**, set the baud rate of the serial port to the serial line's required value.
3. The file can be preceded by a string of characters (called a Serial Port Input Header) to form it into a job for the host operating system. Enter these characters on the Printer Control Data screen. Section 8.8, Printer Control Data, includes an example of the Serial Port Input Header.
4. From the Assign Devices screen, assign **COM1** to **RD2 (COM1→RD2)**.
5. Send the files from a VAX or other device. A **Ctrl-Z** (hexadecimal **1A**) indicates the end of each file input from a serial device.

Note: If the first character read from the serial port is a backslash (\), the data line will be sent as a command to the host. You can terminate the command with a carriage return or **Ctrl-Z**.

Test Mode: To test input from the serial port, use **Test mode**. From the Tuning and Global Options, Trace and Memory Options screen, set **Test mode** to **Yes**. In test mode, **RD1** is sent to **PR1** and **RD2** returns on **PR2**. If you assign **PR2** to the **SCREEN**, the input from the serial port appears on your screen.

26.2 Transferring Files from PC to PC

A PC with BARR/RJE can send exact copies of files to another PC that uses BARR/RJE. You can transfer various types of files, including Lotus files, word-processing files, and program files in .EXE and .COM format. You can connect by PC-to-PC dial-up or through the JES network.

File Transfer by Dial-Up Connection

A PC can transfer files to another PC through a dial-up connection. You should configure one PC as Host and the other as Remote. See section 18.4, Tuning and Global Options, Modem and Line Control.

Configure BARR/RJE

From the BARR/RJE Operation screen on both PCs:

1. Select **Advanced**.
2. Select **Assign Devices**.
3. Select **PR1** as the source device.
4. Select **(FILE)** as the destination to assign **PR1** to disk.
5. Type the name of the directory followed by a backslash (\) in the **Beginning of filename** field.
6. Select **Receive mode**.
7. Select **Transfer files**.
8. Press **[Esc]** twice to return to the Operation screen.

Connect by Telephone

BARR/RJE must be running on both PC 1 and PC 2. Follow these steps for a manual dial connection:

1. With both modems set to **Talk**, the PC 1 operator calls the modem number of PC 2.
2. The PC 2 operator answers the telephone.
3. Both operators change modem settings from **Talk** to **Normal** and hang up the telephones.

When the PCs connect, the word **BARR** appears in large letters on both PCs. The operators can still communicate from the console.

Send Files

Both operators can send files independently from the Operation screen. Follow file names with the **/TB** send mode to send files in **Transfer Binary** format.

1. Select **Send Files to RD1**.
2. Type **filename/TB**.

File Transfer through the JES2 Network

A JES2 communications network can transfer files between PCs with BARR/RJE. The sender of the file must specify the remote name of the receiver. The sending and receiving BARR/RJE program configurations must be identical.

Configure BARR/RJE for JES2 Network Transfer

To configure BARR/RJE for a JES2 network transfer, follow these steps from the BARR/RJE Operation screen:

1. Select **Advanced**.
2. Select **Assign Devices**.
3. Select **PU1** as the source device.
4. Select **(FILE)** as the destination to assign **PU1** to disk.
5. Type the name of the directory followed by a backslash (****).
6. Select **Receive mode**.
7. Select **Transfer files**.
8. Press **[Esc]** twice to return to the Operation screen.

File Transfer Example

The following example shows you an efficient way to transfer files. The example sends a file from Remote 20 to Remote 99.

1. Create a file named **RMT99** with the following information:

```
//RMT99 JOB account,programmer,TYPRUN=COPY,MSGCLASS=B  
/*ROUTE PUNCH RMT99
```

The **account** and **programmer** parameters are your account number and name. The JES2 **TYPRUN=COPY** feature takes an input job and immediately copies it to the output queue. **MSGCLASS=B** indicates that the JCL output will be marked as **PUNCH** output. The **/*ROUTE** statement specifies that the **PUNCH** output will be sent to **RMT99**. The word **PUNCH** starts in column 10 and **RMT99** starts in column 16.

From the BARR/RJE Operation screen:

2. Select **Send Files**.
3. Type **RMT99+filename/TB**.

26.3 Packaging BARR/RJE in an Application

You can package BARR/RJE in an application program so users do not see BARR/RJE operation details (for example, in data entry environments).

Packaging BARR/RJE

This process occurs when you package BARR/RJE in an application program:

1. Your data entry program collects data into files.
2. The application program calls BARR/RJE and specifies files to send to the mainframe.
3. BARR/RJE uses a modem to autodial the mainframe.
4. BARR/RJE sends files to the mainframe and receives printouts on the PC.
5. BARR/RJE disconnects and exits to the program that called it when it finishes sending files and receiving printouts.
6. The application program can terminate or continue with other tasks.

Changing Your Application Program Code

Change your application program code as described in this section.

Batch/SHELL

You can implement the packaging structure by using batch files or the SHELL construct in the BASIC, PASCAL, C, or COBOL computer languages. Enter the following command in your program:

```
barrsnar files
```

In this command, **files** represents the names of the files to send to the mainframe.

Exit

To cause BARR/RJE to exit after it sends and receives files, access Tuning and Global Options, Restart Actions from the Installation Description screen and make the following selections:

<p style="text-align: center;">Restart Actions</p> <p>Disconnect if idle? <u>Yes</u> Idle time period: <u>30</u> seconds Exit from program after disconnect? <u>Yes</u></p> <p>Reconnect periodically? <u>No</u> Reconnect time interval: <u> </u>:<u> </u></p> <p>Enable FNA Termination Sequence? <u>No</u></p> <p style="text-align: right;">Choice? + -</p>

ERRORLEVEL

In your batch file, you can test the value of the DOS ERRORLEVEL parameter and specify an appropriate action.

BARR/RJE sets the ERRORLEVEL as defined in DOS. If BARR/RJE completes its task, it sets the ERRORLEVEL to 0. If the transfer does not complete normally, it sets the ERRORLEVEL to 15. (See the **IF** statement under Batch Commands in your DOS manual.)

For example, if the transfer completes normally, you can instruct DOS to delete the PC file as in the following example:

```
BARRSNAR FILE.DAT  
IF NOT ERRORLEVEL 15 ERASE FILE.DAT
```

26.4 Assuming the Host Communication Role

BARR/RJE can assume either the remote or the host communication role. Set BARR/RJE's communication role from the Tuning and Global Options, Modem and Line Control screen.

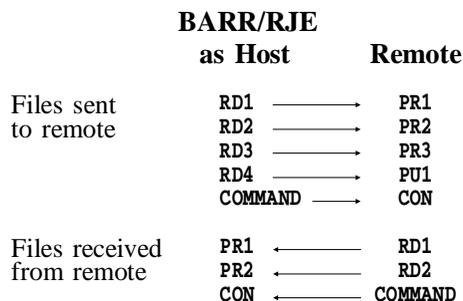
If you set the communication role to host mode, commands you enter on your keyboard appear on the remote's screen. When BARR/RJE operates as the host, it communicates with any SNA remote, including these older remote systems:

- Harris Corporation's Harris 1610
- Datapoint Corporation's Datapoint 1800
- IBM Corporation's IBM 3777-3

When to Use Host Mode

You can use host mode to copy punch decks to files on the PC. You can also use an older SNA workstation with a card reader to send the punch decks to the PC running BARR/RJE by assigning **PR1**→(**FILE**). Files sent from either the host or remote appear on **PR1** of the receiving system. Any form feed characters for new pages are converted to the **skip-to-channel-1** character.

The following example illustrates the correspondence between the host and remote devices.



How to Connect the Host and Remote

Use any of these procedures to establish data communication:

- Remote and host operators establish voice contact by telephone. Both operators then switch their modems from **Talk** to **Normal**.
- One site sets its modem to **autoanswer**. The operator on the other terminal makes the call. When the modem answers with a high-pitched sound, the operator sets the modem from **Talk** to **Normal**.
- Use a synchronous modem eliminator (SME) cable to connect directly to the mainframe as described in the Barr adapter manual. You can order an SME cable from Barr Systems.

Remote Commands

The mainframe job entry system (JES2, JES3, or VSE/POWER) views the Barr PC as a remote dumb terminal. This appendix provides a quick reference to the most-used JES2, JES3, and VSE/POWER remote commands. For more information about these commands, see your IBM manual or consult your host programmer.

A.1 JES2 Remote Commands

JES2 operator commands allow remote terminal operators to communicate with the JES2 system. This section lists the most-used JES2 remote commands.

JES2 Commands

<u>Command</u>	<u>Controls or Displays</u>
\$A release	job
\$B backspace	printer, punch
\$C cancel	job, printer, punch, reader
\$D display	job, queue
\$E restart	printer, punch
\$F space forward	printer, punch
\$H hold	job
\$I interrupt	printer, punch
\$L list	job
\$N repeat	printer, punch
\$O release	job
\$P purge	job, printer, punch, reader
\$R route	job, queue
\$S start	printer, punch, reader
\$T set device options	printer, punch
\$Z halt	printer, punch

Each command is described in a separate subsection.

JES2 Command Types

There are two categories of JES2 commands:

1. Commands used to display information about the system, devices, or jobs in the system.
2. Commands used to control the JES2 system and operations for the jobs and devices under the operator's jurisdiction.

JES2 Command Format

Enter JES2 commands from a console as follows:

```
$verb operand1,operand2
```

where:

\$ is the JES2 command identification character.

verb

is a single-character verb that identifies the action to take.

operand

modifies the verb or command or identifies the job or system facility to act on. Use commas to separate operands when you specify more than one operand.

You can insert blanks anywhere in the command after the initial **\$**, but they are usually not necessary.

When you enter JES2 commands on data lines, you must begin them with **/*** as follows:

```
/*$verb operand1,operand2
```

This section shows the commands in the console format.

JES2 Device Names

RJE devices (readers, printers, and punches) are operands in many of the commands. Device names consist of two parts: device type and device number. For example, **RD1** is reader 1 and **PR2** is printer 2.

Because many remote terminals have only one reader, one punch (if any), and one printer, most examples in this section use **RD1**, **PU1**, or **PR1**. You can specify up to four readers, four punches, or seven printers, depending on the number and type of devices supported at your remote.

JES2 Job Control

JES2 commands limit job or device manipulation to the remote operator's jurisdiction. A job is under the operator's jurisdiction if the job's output is routed to that remote or if the job was submitted from that remote. If a job submitted to JES2 has not been routed by a **/*ROUTE** statement or a **DEST** parameter, the job output automatically routes back to the same facility that submitted it.

Operator command restrictions prevent outside manipulation or loss of a job and ensure the system's integrity.

\$A Release

The **\$A** command releases a job under the operator's jurisdiction from hold. The job resumes normal processing.

Format

The operator can specify a job name or number with the **\$A** command.

\$A 'jobname'

where **jobname** is the name of the job to be released from hold.

\$A Jnnnn

where **nnnn** is a single job number to release that job or a range of job numbers to release a series of jobs from hold.

Examples

\$A 'DATA'

releases the job named DATA.

\$A J245

releases job 245.

\$A J2-70

releases all jobs with numbers ranging from 2 to 70.

\$A J245,J747

releases only jobs 245 and 747.

\$B Backspace

The **\$B** command backspaces the job currently printing or punching. Operators can use this command when printer or punch malfunctions produce distorted output. They can reprint or repunch part of the output without restarting the entire job.

The **\$B** command has two operands. The first operand identifies the printer or punch to backspace. The second operand gives the number of pages or lines to reprint or repunch or it tells the device to backspace to the beginning of the current dataset.

When the operator backspaces printed output, the **\$B** command counts page ejects (that is, skips to channel 1), not physical pages. If no pages eject, **\$B** backspaces to the beginning of the dataset.

Format

Enter the **\$B** command as follows:

\$B dev,y

where **dev** is a printer (**PR1**) or punch (**PU1**) and **y** is the number of cards to repunch, the number of pages to reprint, or the letter **D**, which indicates a backspace to the beginning of the dataset. The number of cards or pages can range from 1 to 9999. If you do not specify a number, the system backspaces the printer one page or one line.

Examples

\$B PR1

backspaces printer 1 one page (to the last page eject).

\$B PR2,5

backspaces printer 2 five pages.

\$B PR1,D

backspaces printer 2 to the beginning of the dataset.

\$B PU1,5

backspaces punch 1 five cards.

\$C Cancel

Operators can use the **\$C** command to cancel a job or device under their jurisdiction. The **\$C** command cancels a job on the printer, punch, or reader or a job awaiting execution.

When operators use the **\$C** command on an output device, the command cancels only the active SYSOUT group on that device, it does not cancel other SYSOUT datasets for that job. To cancel a job on the output queue, use the **\$P** command.

Note: If the **\$C** command does not cancel the job, the operator must re-enter the command.

Format

Operators can specify a job number or device with the **\$C** command.

\$C Jnnnn

where **nnnn** is the number of a job to cancel.

\$C dev

where **dev** identifies the device to cancel. For **dev**, substitute one of the following:

RDn to cancel reader **n**.

PRn to cancel printer **n**.

PUn to cancel punch **n**.

Examples

\$C J545

 cancels job 545.

\$C PR1

 cancels the output currently printing on printer 1 and deletes other SYSOUT datasets for the job that matches the current setup for the printer.

\$C RD1

 cancels the job on reader 1.

\$D Display

The **\$D** command displays information about the system, a job, a device, or a set of devices.

Format

The **\$D** command format depends on the type of information the operator requests.

\$D F

displays the number of special forms jobs (and their job classes) waiting to print at the operator's remote.

\$D Jnnnn

displays information about a job or a range of jobs under the operator's jurisdiction. If **nnnn** is a single number, only job **nnnn** displays. If **nnnn** is a range of numbers, all jobs in that range display. For example, an operator can type **\$D J1-32767** and receive a list of all jobs in the system under that operator's jurisdiction. If a job is not printing, make sure the job's criteria (for example, form or class) matches the printer's criteria with the **\$LJnnnn** command.

\$D MRx, 'message'

sends a message to the remote specified by **x**. The message can contain up to 53 characters. If **x=0**, the message goes to the host computer console.

\$D N,Q=y

displays the queued jobs, where **y** describes the type of jobs to display. For **y**, substitute one of these parameters:

XEQ

displays only jobs awaiting execution.

XEQc

displays only jobs awaiting execution that have the job class specified by **c**.

PPU

displays only jobs waiting for the printer or punch.

HOLD

displays jobs on hold.

OUT

displays jobs awaiting output processing. Job information and the percentage of spool use display.

\$D Q,Q=y

identical to **\$D N** except that only the number of jobs displays rather than the job names and other information.

\$D U,RMTnnnn

displays information about the devices attached to the operator's remote, where **nnnn** is the operator's remote number. Information includes the STATUS (active, inactive, or drained), the current settings for FORMS and QUEUE, and WS (work selection criteria).

\$D 'jobname'

displays a list of all jobs in the system with that job name, including jobs not under the operator's jurisdiction.

Examples**\$D F**

displays the forms queue for the remote.

\$D J244

displays job 244.

\$D J234,J534

displays jobs 234 and 534.

\$D J1-99999

displays all jobs in the system under the operator's jurisdiction.

\$D MR0,'yes'

sends a yes message to the host computer operator.

\$D N,Q=PPU

displays the jobs waiting to print or punch at the operator's remote terminal.

\$D Q,Q=PPU
displays the number of jobs waiting to print or punch.

\$D U,LGN
displays the VTAM APPLID for JES2.

\$D U,RMT4
displays the status of devices at remote 4.

\$D 'DATA'
displays information about the job(s) named DATA.

JES2 Responses

This section describes JES2 responses to frequently issued **\$D** commands.

\$DU PR1

When you know you are logged in to JES2 and the console is working, but nothing is printing, you can issue the **\$DU PR1** command. Here is a typical response from JES2:

```
$DU, PR1                                10:41:10
$HASP603 R122.PR1                        10:41:13
$HASP603 R122.PR1  STATUS=INACTIVE,ASIS=NO,CCTL=YES,CKPTLINE=0,10:41:14
$HASP603          CKPTPAGE=10,CMPCT=YES,COMPRESS=YES,      10:41:14
$HASP603          COMPACT=COMPACT1,CREATOR=,DEVFCB=,EJECT=YES,10:41:14
$HASP603          FCB=8 (STD),FCBLOAD=YES,FORMS=STD,JOBNAME=, 10:41:14
$HASP603          LIMIT=(0,*),LRECL=132,PRMODE=(LINE),      10:41:15
$HASP603          PRWIDTH=132,QUEUE=AJ,RANGE=(J1,32767),    10:41:15
$HASP603          ROUTECD=(R122),SELECT=PRINT1,SEP=YES,    10:41:15
$HASP603          SEPDS=NO,SETUP=HALT,SPACE=,SUSPEND=YES,   10:41:15
$HASP603          TRACE=NO,TRANS=DEFAULT,UCS=0 (STD),      10:41:15
$HASP603          VOLUME=(,,),WRITER=,                    10:41:16
$HASP603          WS=(W,Q,R,PRM,LIM,F,FCB,UCS/)            10:41:16
```

The most important information in the listing has been underlined, although the other parameters can also be important. The **STATUS** parameter can have several values. These are the most common:

STATUS=DRAINED

Printer has been halted. **\$S PR1** is required to start it again.

STATUS=INACTIVE

The printer is started and ready, but no jobs are printing.

STATUS=ACTIVE

A job is currently printing.

The **FORMS** and **QUEUE** parameters show the current setting for form and class, which are analogous to the form and class setting on the printer line in the Barr print spool. In this example, the form is **STD** and classes allowed are **A** and **J**.

The final key parameter is **WS**, the work selection criteria, which is a list of criteria that influence which jobs will be allowed to print on this printer, what order they will print in, and a few other details. Because both **Q** and **F** are in the list in the example, both class and form will be used as criteria to decide which print jobs will go to this printer. You can remove a criterion from the list with the command **\$T PR1,WS=(-criteria)**. The **\$T** section mentions using **\$T PR1,WS=(-F)** to remove forms from the work selection. That means a job does not have to have the same form type as the printer to print; that is, all forms can print without the operator having to send a change form command to JES.

The next thing you might need to do is find out if output is waiting in the JES queue for this remote. Unfortunately, this is not always possible from the remote. You can usually retrieve the necessary information by issuing the **\$DF** command.

\$DF

The **\$DF** command is a reliable way to find out if output is waiting in JES for this remote. It results in a list of the different forms (and classes) associated with any jobs waiting to print on this remote.

```
$DF
$HASP621 OUT R=R122 15:54:29
$HASP621 OUT R=R122 15:54:32
$HASP621 PRMODE=LINE F=CTST C=**** T=**** W= (NONE)
CLASS A=2 B=1 15:54:32
$HASP621 OUT R=R122 15:54:33
$HASP621 OUT R=R122 F=STD C=**** T=**** W= (NONE)
$HASP621 PRMODE=LINE CLASS A=3 15:54:33
```

In the example, six jobs are waiting: three form CTST (two class A and one class B) and three form STD (all three are class A). This display tells the operators which forms are waiting so they can load the appropriate paper and release the jobs with that form (and class). To release the jobs with the CTST form, the operator can set the printer for this form and the two different classes by using the command **\$T PR1, F=CTST,Q=AB**.

If there are no jobs waiting, JES returns the message **NO OUTPUT QUEUED**.

\$DJ1-9999

The **\$DJ1-32767** command is sometimes useful. In the Barr software, function key **F1** comes predefined with **\$DJ1-9999**, but most systems have newer releases of JES2 that support job numbers up to 32767.

This command displays the status of any jobs submitted from this remote, no matter what destination the output is bound for. Here is a sample of the JES2 response to the command:

\$DJ1-9999					14:10:53
	\$HASP610	JOB(S) NOT FOUND			14:10:56
\$DJ1-32767					14:11:02
JOB16250	\$HASP608	CCTEST	AWAITING HARDCOPY	PRIO 1 ANY	14:11:05
JOB16252	\$HASP608	NF	AWAITING HARDCOPY	PRIO 1 ANY	14:11:06

If jobs are listed but not printing, you need to find out why. The job criteria (that is, form and class) might not match the criteria on the printer. Note the job number in the **\$DF** listing and then use the **\$LJnnnn,ALL** command to obtain more details about a specific job.

The following example uses the job number 16250 from the CCTEST job above.

\$LJ16250,ALL					14:29:03
JOB16250	\$HASP686	OUTPUT (CCTEST)			14:29:07
JOB16250	\$HASP686	OUTPUT (CCTEST)	OUTGRP=2.1.1, BURST=NO, FCB=****,		14:29:08
	\$HASP686		FLASH=****, FORMS=CTST, HOLD=(NONE),		14:29:08
	\$HASP686		HOLDRC=, OUTDISP=WRITE, PAGES=,		14:29:08
	\$HASP686		PRIORITY=12, PRMODE=LINE, QUEUE=A,		14:29:08
	\$HASP686		RECORDS=(15 OF 15), ROUTECDE=R122,		14:29:09
	\$HASP686		SECLABEL=, TSOAVAIL=NO, UCS=****,		14:29:09
	\$HASP686		USERID=BARRGAT, WRITER=		14:29:09
JOB16250	\$HASP686	OUTPUT (CCTEST)			14:29:09
JOB16250	\$HASP686	OUTPUT (CCTEST)	OUTGRP=1.1.1, BURST=NO, FCB=****,		14:29:09
	\$HASP686		FLASH=****, FORMS=STD, HOLD=(NONE),		14:29:10
	\$HASP686		HOLDRC=, OUTDISP=WRITE, PAGES=,		14:29:10
	\$HASP686		PRIORITY=11, PRMODE=LINE, QUEUE=A,		14:29:10
	\$HASP686		RECORDS=(68 OF 68), ROUTECDE=R122,		14:29:10
	\$HASP686		SECLABEL=, TSOAVAIL=NO, UCS=****,		14:29:11
	\$HASP686		USERID=BARRGAT, WRITER=		14:29:11

As the resulting messages show, the CCTEST job has two outputs: one with FORMS=CTST and QUEUE=A and one with FORMS=STD and QUEUE=A. You can also tell from this listing if the job has been put on hold.

\$E Restart

The **\$E** command restarts the job currently printing or punching. The operator can restart job output when print or punch output becomes damaged.

The **\$E** command's single operand is the device to restart.

Format

Enter the **\$E** command as follows:

\$E dev

where **dev** is the device. This command terminates current printing or punching and re-queues the print or punch output.

Examples

\$E PR1

stops the current job printing on printer 1 and re-queues the entire print output.

\$E PU1

stops the current job on punch 1 and re-queues the entire punch output.

\$F Space Forward

The **\$F** command advances the job currently printing or punching. Operators can advance the job a specified number of pages or cards or to the end of the current dataset. For example, they can forward space over a long program listing to print only the program's output dataset.

The **\$F** command has two operands. The first operand identifies the device. The second operand gives the number of pages or cards to forward space or tells the device to forward space to the end of the current dataset.

When the operator forward spaces printed output, the **\$F** command counts page ejects (that is, skips to channel 1), not physical pages. If no pages eject in the dataset being printed, **\$F** forward spaces to the end of the dataset.

Format

Enter the **\$F** command as follows:

\$F dev,y

where **dev** is the output device and **y** is either a number indicating the number of pages or cards to skip or the letter **D** to forward space to the end of the dataset. If the device encounters the end of a dataset during a forward space, printing or punching resumes at the beginning of the next dataset. If the operator does not specify a **y** operand, a 1 is assumed.

Examples

\$F PR1

forward spaces the output one page on printer 1.

\$F PR1,5

forward spaces the output five pages on printer 1.

\$F PR2,D

forward spaces the output to the end of the dataset on printer 2.

\$F PU1,6

forward spaces the output six cards on punch 1.

\$H Hold

The **\$H** command puts a job under the operator's jurisdiction on hold. If a job is queued and on hold, the job remains queued and the system takes no action on the job. If the job is active, the job finishes its current activity and then re-queues. If a job is awaiting print, punch, or execution, it remains in that state until it is released. If a job is being read, it finishes being read and then enters the execution queue on hold. A job currently executing finishes execution and enters the print queue on hold.

Format

The operator can specify a job name or number with the **\$H** command.

\$H 'jobname'

where **jobname** is the name of the job to place on hold.

\$H Jnnnn

where **nnnn** can be a single job number to place that job on hold or a range of job numbers to place a series of jobs on hold.

Examples

\$H 'MYJOB'

places the job named MYJOB on hold.

\$H J357

places job 357 on hold.

\$H J240-500

places all jobs ranging from 240 to 500 on hold.

\$H J250,J630

places only jobs 250 and 630 on hold.

\$I Interrupt

The **\$I** command interrupts the job currently printing or punching and queues the remaining portion for later printing or punching. The job resumes output according to job priority. The output automatically backspaces one page or card to prevent data loss.

The **\$I** command allows the operator to interrupt a large job and print smaller jobs of higher priority. When the small jobs complete, the operator can resume printing the large job.

Format

Enter the **\$I** command as follows:

\$I dev

where **dev** is the device to interrupt.

Example

\$I PR1

interrupts the job currently printing on printer 1 and re-queues the rest of the job for later printing.

To print a short job with a priority lower than or equal to the job currently printing, follow these steps:

1. Hold the job currently printing.
2. Interrupt the printer.
3. Start the short job and then release the job on hold.

\$L List

The **\$L** command displays output attributes for a job, including form name, FCB name, and class. Operators can use this command to print applications requiring special forms.

Format

Enter the **\$L** command as follows:

\$L Jnnnn,ALL

where **Jnnnn** is the job name. Operators can only specify one job name with this command. The **ALL** operand displays all attributes.

Examples

\$D J1-32767

displays a list of queued jobs so the operator can obtain the job number (see **\$D**).

\$L J1845,ALL

displays the attributes for job 1845.

\$N Repeat

The **\$N** command requests another copy of the output currently printing or punching. It does not terminate the activity in progress. If another output device is available, the copy begins printing or punching concurrently. If only one device is available, the copy prints or punches after the current activity completes.

Only the SYSOUT datasets that match the current output setup (class, forms, and so forth) will be duplicated. Operators can use this command

to make copies of special forms output (for example, mailing labels) without duplicating all the job output or rerunning the job.

Format

Enter the **\$N** command as follows:

\$N dev
where **dev** is the device.

Examples

\$N PR1
places a copy of the output currently printing on printer 1 in the print queue to create duplicate output.

\$N PU2
places a copy of the output currently being punched on punch 2 into the punch queue to create a duplicate deck.

\$O Release

The **\$O** command releases the output of a job under the operator's jurisdiction from hold.

Format

Operators can specify a job name or number with the **\$O** command.

\$O 'jobname'
where **jobname** is the name of the job output to release from hold.

\$O Jnnnn
where **nnnn** can be a single job number to release that job's output or a range of job numbers to release a series of jobs' output from hold.

Examples

\$O 'MYJOB'
releases the output of the job named MYJOB from hold.

\$O J357

releases the output of job 357 from hold.

\$P Purge

The **\$P** command stops device or job activity after the device or job completes the current activity.

If the operator specifies a job, the software flags it for purging. If the job is inactive, the software purges it. If the job is active, it completes its current activity and then the software purges it.

If the operator specifies a device, the software drains the device if it is inactive. If the device is active, the software sets it to drain. Then the device completes its current activity and drains. A device in the drained state will not start until the operator starts it.

Operators must use the **\$P** command to cancel a job on the output queue because **\$C** will not work.

Format

Operators can specify a job number to purge or device to drain with the **\$P** command.

\$P Jnnnn

where **nnnn** is the number of the job to purge.

\$P dev

where **dev** is the device (for example, **PR1**, **RD1**, or **PU1**) to drain.

Examples

\$P J333

purges job 333.

\$P PR2

drains printer 2.

\$P RD1

drains reader 1.

\$R Route

The **\$R** command routes a job's output the same way a **/*ROUTE** statement in JCL does. Operators can route the print or punch output of a job under their jurisdiction to another remote or to the host computer.

Format

The operator can route jobs of a certain type or all jobs with the **\$R** command.

\$R type, J=Jnnnn, D=Ryy

where **type** is the type of output to route, **nnnn** is the number of the job to route, and **yy** is the destination of the routed output.

For the operand **type**, substitute one of these values:

PRT to route print output.

PUN to route punch output.

ALL to route both print and punch output.

For the operand **Ryy**, substitute one of these values:

LOCAL

to route the output to the host computer.

Rnnnn

to route the output to another remote specified by **nnnn**.

\$R ALL, R=Rxx, D=Ry

allows jobs routed to remote **Rxx** to print at either **Rxx** or **Ry**, whichever is available first. If the operator at remote **Ry** types this command:

\$R PRT, R=Ry, D=Rxx

the two remotes share a common print queue. The operator can negate this command by typing the following command:

\$R type, R=Rxx, D=Rxx

This command only affects jobs currently in the queue.

Examples

\$R PUN, J=J234, D=LOCAL

routes the punch output of job 234 to the host computer.

\$R ALL, J=J345, D=R3

routes all job 345's output to remote 3.

\$R PRT, J=J345, D=LOCAL

routes job 345's print output to the host computer.

\$R ALL, R=R2, D=R4

allows jobs routed to remote 2 to print at remote 2 or remote 4.

\$R All, R=R2, D=R2

cancels the alternate option.

\$R PRT, R=R1, D=R4

routes all jobs originally routed to remote 1 to remote 4, including jobs awaiting execution.

\$S Start

The **\$S** command starts the specified device. This command negates a **\$P** command for devices. If a job is awaiting processing, it becomes active.

Format

Enter the **\$S** command as follows:

\$S dev

where **dev** identifies the device. Substitute one of these values:

RDn to start reader **n**.

PRn to start printer **n**.

PUn to start punch **n**.

Examples

\$S RD1

starts reader 1.

\$S PR1
starts printer 1.

\$T Set Device Option

The **\$T** command sets the device's attributes. The **\$T** command has several operands and uses.

Format

Enter the **\$T** command one of these ways:

\$T dev, K=1

causes the job currently printing on **dev** to single space after each print line to the end of the dataset and ignore carriage control information supplied by the program. Operators can use this command to prevent a job from skipping lines between data lines because of a programming error. It single spaces to the end of the dataset currently printing and can be negated by the **\$T dev, K=R** command.

\$T dev, F=ffffff

sets the printer to the special form specified by **ffffff**, an eight-character special form name. The printer then only prints jobs with that special form name. **STD** indicates the printer should print only standard or regular forms (no special form was specified in the job).

The printer must be inactive for this command to work. Drain the printer first with the **\$P** command and wait until the printer drains before issuing the **\$T** command. After each change of forms from the **\$T** command, the system displays a **LOAD FORMS** message on the console when the next job starts on the printer. Reply with the **\$S** command.

\$T dev, S=ddd

tells the system whether to print or punch separator (banner and trailer) pages or lines at the beginning and end of each job. The operand **ddd** is either **YES** or **NO**. Operators can use this option to write output to a PC disk.

\$T dev,Q (class)

where **class** lists from one to eight SYSOUT classes to be processed by this device. The default class is **A** for printers and **B** for punches.

\$T dev,WS=(criteria)

specifies the work selection criteria to determine which jobs will be allowed to print on a device and in what order. You can put one slash before or after a selection criterion. A minus sign before the criterion removes that criterion from the list. These criteria are commonly used:

W Before the slash, the writer name for the output group must match the device's writer name. After the slash, matching is preferred but not necessary.

Q (class)

Unless you specify output classes, JES will search *all* output classes for work; therefore, always use the **Q** criterion. Before the slash, JES searches output classes in the order specified. After the slash, JES does not prioritize classes.

R (destination/route)

Before the slash, the output group's destination must match the device's route code (R=). If you specify multiple route codes, JES considers them to be in priority order and prefers a match with the first route code. After the slash, the output group's destination must match the device's route code, but if you specify multiple route codes, JES does not prioritize them.

PRM (process mode)

Before the slash, the output group's process mode must match the device's process mode (PRMODE=). If you specify multiple process modes, JES considers them to be in priority order. After the slash, the output group's process mode must match the device's process mode, but if you specify more than one mode, JES does not prioritize them.

LIM (limit)

Before the slash, the amount of output generated by an output group must be within the limits set for the device. JES checks page limits if the dataset is in page mode and record limits if

the dataset is in line mode. After the slash, the limit is preferred but not necessary.

F (forms)

Before the slash, the forms specification of the output group and output device must match. After the slash, matching is preferred but not necessary. If the two do not match, a setup message (\$HASP190) will be sent.

FCB Before the slash, the output group's FCB must match the output device's FCB. After the slash, a setup message (\$HASP190) will be sent if there are differences in both the FCB and FORMS specifications.

UCS/

The output group's universal character set must match the device's universal character set (UCS=).

Examples

\$T PR2,K=1

single spaces printer 1 to the end of the dataset.

\$T PR2,F=2031

sets printer 2 to form 2031.

\$T PR1,F=STD

sets printer 1 to the standard form.

\$T PR2,Q=ACDJS

sets printer 2 to classes A, C, D, J, and S.

\$T PR2,F=STD,Q=AC

sets printer 2 to the standard form and print classes A and C.

\$T PR1,S=N

deletes header and trailer pages from each job on printer 1.

\$T PR2,S=Y

causes header and trailer pages to print for each job on printer 2.

\$T PR1,X=N

suppresses JES2 translation of lowercase characters and control characters.

\$T PR2,S=Y

causes header and trailer pages to print for each job on printer 2.

\$T PR1,WS= (-F)

removes forms from printer 1's work selection, which means all forms can print.

\$T PR1,WS= (F)

adds forms to printer 1's work selection, and the form on the output group and output device must match (before the slash).

\$T PR1,WS= (/F)

adds forms to printer 1's work selection (after the slash).

\$Z Halt

The **\$Z** command immediately stops a printer or punch. After the device stops, the operator can restart it one of these ways:

- The **\$E** command starts reprinting or repunching the job from the beginning.
- The **\$S** command causes the job to resume where the operator stops it.

The operator can use **\$Z** to check items like form alignment and paper feed without affecting the printed output.

Format

Enter the **\$Z** command as follows:

\$Z dev

where **dev** is the device to stop.

Example

\$Z PR2

stops printer 2 immediately.

A.2 JES3 Remote Commands

JES3 operator commands allow remote terminal operators to communicate with the JES3 system. This section lists the most-used JES3 remote commands. See the IBM *JES3 Commands* manual (SC23-0045) for more information about JES3 commands.

JES3 Commands

<u>Command</u>	<u>Controls or Displays</u>
*F modify	job, system parameter, resource
*I inquiry	job, device, queue, message
*R restart	job, device, line
*S start	job, device, ABEND, or DSP
*X call	DSP

Each command is described in a separate subsection.

JES3 Command Format

Enter JES3 commands from a console as follows:

***command operand1,operand2**

where:

- * is the JES3 command identifier. Check with your host programmer about when to use the JES3 command identifier.

command

is a single-word or single-character verb that identifies the action to take. Do not insert blanks between the * and the command. You can enter the command in uppercase or lowercase letters.

operand

modifies the command. Use a comma or single blank space to separate operands. Use apostrophes when they appear with an operand.

*F Modify

The **F** command dynamically alters the status of jobs, system parameters, or JES3 resources.

Format

Enter the **F** command as follows:

```
*F x,x
```

```
*MODIFY x,x
```

Examples

```
*F J=nnnn,R
```

releases a job on operator hold.

```
*F J=nnnn,C
```

cancels a job unless the job is on hold.

```
*F J=nnnn,H
```

holds a job in the output queue.

```
*F U J=nnnn,NH=Y
```

changes a job's hold status to on hold (**NH=Y**).

```
*F U J=nnnn,NH=N
```

changes a job's hold status to released from hold (**NH=N**).

*I Inquiry

The **I** command displays status information about jobs, devices, queues, or messages.

Format

Enter the **I** command as follows:

```
*I x x
```

```
*INQUIRY x x
```

Examples

- *I Q**
displays the first 10 jobs (**N=10** is the default) waiting for action in the queue.
- *I Q N=All**
displays a list of all jobs waiting in the queue.
- *I U J=nnnn F=nnnn N=ALL**
displays the names of all jobs (**N=ALL**) in the output service queue. Specify the job name or job number in the **J=nnnn** parameter and the form number in the **F=nnnn** parameter.
- *I U J=nnnn REQ=ALL**
displays the processing requirements (**REQ=ALL**) for the first 10 jobs in the output service queue. Specify the job name or job number in the **J=nnnn** parameter.
- *I U J=nnnn REQ=ALL DD=SYSUDUMP N=ALL**
displays the processing requirements (**REQ=ALL**) and a summary of the output for the SYSUDUMP ddname for all jobs (**N=ALL**) in the output service queue. Specify the job name or job number in the **J=nnnn** parameter.
- *I U J=nnnn REQ=ALL DD=ddn N=ALL**
displays the processing requirements (**REQ=ALL**) and a summary of the output for the specified ddname (**DD=ddn**) for all jobs (**N=ALL**) in the output service queue. Specify the job name or job number in the **J=nnnn** parameter.

*R Restart

The **R** command restarts jobs, devices, or lines.

Format

Enter the **R** command as follows:

```
*R x x
*RESTART x x
```

Examples

***R PR1 J**
restarts the current job on printer 1.

***R PR2 H=Y B=Y**
adds headers and breakers.

***R PR2 H=N B=N**
removes headers and breakers.

***R PR2 J**
restarts the current job on printer 2.

*S Start

The **S** command starts a DSP, device, ABEND, or job.

Format

Enter the **S** command as follows:

***S x x**

***START x x**

Examples

***S PR1 WC=2**
starts output class 2 on printer 1.

***S PR2 WC=A**
starts output class A on printer 2.

***S PR2 R=-nnnP**
starts printer 2 and backspaces the printer **nnn** pages (**P**).

***S PR2 R=nnnP**
starts printer 2 and forward spaces the printer **nnn** pages (**P**).

*X Call

The **X** command invokes a DSP for execution.

Format

Enter the **X** command as follows:

***X x x**

***CALL x x**

Examples

***X WTR OUT=PR1 WC=class**

calls the hot writer to send the output in the specified class (**WC=class**) to printer 1 (**OUT=PR1**).

***X WTR OUT=PR2 A NAV=C WC=A F=(STD,H) H=N B=N**

calls the hot writer to send class **A** output (**WC=A**) on only the designated standard form [**F=(STD,H)**] to printer 2 (**OUT=PR2**). The writer will process output automatically as long as work is selected (**A**). If the device is not available, the writer will be terminated (**NAV=C**). No header pages (**H=N**) or trailer pages (**B=N**) will be included.

A.3

VSE/POWER Remote Commands

Operators can enter the VSE/POWER commands listed in this section from the Barr console. Commands operators enter from the host console are slightly different. In VSE/POWER commands, **LST** (or **LST1**, **LST2**, and so forth) is a printer device and **PUN** is a punch device.

VSE/POWER Commands

<u>Command</u>	<u>Controls or Displays</u>
A alter	device
D display	device
I inquire	device, line, or LU
P stop task	task
R release	device
S start device	device or task

Each command is described in a separate subsection.

VSE/POWER Command Format

Enter VSE/POWER commands from a console as follows:

```
command operand1,operand2
```

where:

command

is a single-character that identifies the action to take.

operand

modifies the command. Use a comma to separate operands.

A Alter Device Characteristics

The **A** command changes device characteristics.

Format

A device,options

where device is **LST** (list queue), **PUN** (punch), **RDR** (reader), or **XMT** (transmission queue) and options are **CLASS**, **DISPOSITION**, or **PRIORITY**.

Example

```
A LST1,CLASS=A
```

sets queue 1 to class A.

D Display Device Characteristics

The **D** command displays device characteristics.

Format

D device

where device is **LST** (list queue), **PUN** (punch), **RDR** (reader), or **XMT** (transmission queue).

Example

D LST1
displays all jobs in queue 1.

I Inquire

Displays the status of a line, device, or LU.

Format

I options
where options can be **ALL**, **DEV=name**, **luname**, or **lineaddr** (for bisynchronous lines).

Examples

I ALL
displays the status of all devices, LUs, and lines.

I DEV=PRT1
displays the status of PRT1.

P Stop Task

The **P** command stops a running task.

Format

P task
where the task runs on **LSTn** (list queue) or **PUN** (punch).

Example

P LST1,EOJ
stops the task in queue 1 at the end of the job.

R Release

Moves devices from the hold state to the ready state.

Format

R device,options
where the device is **LSTn**, **PUN**, or **RDR**.

Example

R LST1
releases printer 1 from the hold state.

S Start Device

The **S** command starts a device or task.

Format

S device,option
where device is **LSTn**, **PUN**, or **RDR** and option is **CLASS**, **DISP** (disposition), **PRI** (priority), **DEST** (destination), and so forth.

Examples

S LST1,CLASS=A
starts **CLASS=A** tasks on printer 1.

S PUN,CLASS=A
starts **CLASS=A** tasks on the punch device.

ASCII and EBCDIC Standards

Computers use a coding system to define the correspondence between the graphic symbols we see on paper and on screen and the hexadecimal codes manipulated in the computer. Graphics include letters, numbers, punctuation, and other symbols. The PC and the mainframe each use a different coding system to represent these symbols.

The PC uses the ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) coding system. ASCII codes are defined in the American Standard Code for Information Interchange publication *ANSI X3.4-1986* from the American National Standards Institute, Inc.

The mainframe uses the EBCDIC (Extended Binary-Coded Decimal Interchange Code) coding system. EBCDIC codes are defined in the IBM publication, *System 370 Reference Summary (GX20-1850)*.

Both the ASCII and EBCDIC standards include *control codes* that do not have a graphic representation. These codes are used for control functions by printers and communication protocols. In the coding standards, the control codes are represented symbolically by two- and three-character abbreviations. For example, the control code for End of Transmission is represented as **EOT**.

Data Translation

When data is transferred between the mainframe computer and the remote PC, it must be translated to the appropriate coding system so that the graphic symbols can be viewed, printed, or written to disk.

Translation tables in the BARR/RJE Installation Description control the translation of symbols between EBCDIC and ASCII.

When data is sent from the PC to the mainframe, BARR/RJE must translate the data from ASCII to EBCDIC. When data from the mainframe is received by the PC, the opposite translation, from EBCDIC to ASCII, must be made.

RJE+3270: Data translation for RJE sessions is different than data translation for 3270 sessions. See your *3270 for RJE* manual for information about 3270 data translation.

B.1 Sending ASCII Data

BARR/RJE translates from the ASCII to the EBCDIC character set when you send data to the mainframe.

Each ASCII line ends with the carriage return character. BARR/RJE discards line feed (**LF**), form feed (**FF**), and delete (**7F**) characters before it sends the data. Horizontal tab (**HT**) characters produce the standard spacing assumed by the IBM PC.

Section B.4 describes the ASCII-to-EBCDIC translation table.

B.2 Receiving ASCII Data

The host computer sends EBCDIC files. BARR/RJE translates the data in each line from EBCDIC to ASCII. Section B.5 describes the EBCDIC-to-ASCII translation tables.

Each line received from the host computer provides line feed and carriage control information as described in the following table:

<u>Spacing information received</u>	<u>ASCII codes produced</u>
Space 0 lines	CR (overprint)
Space 1 line	CR LF
Space 2 lines	CR LF CR LF
Space 3 lines	CR LF CR LF CR LF
Skip to stop 1	FF to start new page
Skip to stop 2-9, A, B, C	CR LF to advance to line indicated

B.3 EBCDIC and ASCII Translation

During data translation, BARR/RJE converts the representation for a symbol in one coding system to the representation for that symbol in the other coding system. In many cases, an identical symbol exists in both coding systems so translation is straightforward. For example, the letter **A** is represented as hexadecimal **41** in ASCII and **c1** in EBCDIC.

In a few cases, an identical symbol does not exist in both coding systems but an equivalent character can be substituted. For example, the EBCDIC logical not (\neg) symbol is represented by the ASCII circumflex (\wedge), the alternate representation for this symbol.

In other cases, an equivalent symbol does not exist because all the graphic symbols do not appear in both the ASCII and EBCDIC coding systems. In these cases, the software substitutes a question mark (?) for the symbols. For example, the EBCDIC hexadecimal **62** does not have an equivalent representation in ASCII. When BARR/RJE converts from EBCDIC to ASCII, it substitutes an ASCII question mark (hexadecimal **3F**) for hexadecimal **62**.

Three Translation Tables

BARR/RJE has three translation tables: one ASCII-to-EBCDIC table and two EBCDIC-to-ASCII tables. The two EBCDIC-to-ASCII tables differ slightly. The table differences allow you to use different translations for different devices. For example, you can use different translations on the printer and punch streams.

To help you distinguish between the two EBCDIC tables, the tables are labeled **table one** and **table two** on your screen.

Translation of Control Codes

The BARR/RJE default translation tables do *not* translate any control codes. Instead, BARR/RJE substitutes question marks (?) for control codes. (**Translate control codes to Question marks** is the default option.)

If necessary, you can alter the translation tables to suit your application by using the **Translate control codes to Control codes** option. This option alters the following entries:

00-1F and 80-9F of ASCII to EBCDIC Table One
00-3F of EBCDIC to ASCII Table One
00-3F of EBCDIC to ASCII Table Two

See section 18.1 for more information about modifying the translation tables.

The tables in sections B.4 and B.5 show the ASCII-to-EBCDIC and EBCDIC-to-ASCII translations that are made when you select the **Translate control codes to Control codes** option. The differences between Table One and Table Two are listed below each table. (The default tables used when you select **Translate Control Codes to Question Marks** are not shown in this appendix.)

The differences between EBCDIC to ASCII Table One and EBCDIC to ASCII Table Two are listed below the table in section B.5.

Extended ASCII Codes

For the ASCII to EBCDIC tables, **Translate control codes to Control codes** allows you to use Extended ASCII codes for 80-FF. On the PC keyboard, you can display extended ASCII characters by holding **Alt** and typing the decimal code for the symbol. See the ASCII code pages in your DOS manual for a list of ASCII symbols and their decimal codes.

B.4 ASCII-to-EBCDIC Translation Table

A S C I I C	E B C D I C	G r a p h i c															
00	00	NUL	20	40	SP	40	7C	@	60	79	'	80	00	NUL	A0	40	SP
01	01	SOH	21	5A	!	41	C1	A	61	81	a	81	01	SOH	A1	5A	!
02	02	STX	22	7F	“	42	C2	B	62	82	b	82	02	STX	A2	7F	”
03	03	ETX	23	7B	#	43	C3	C	63	83	c	83	03	ETX	A3	7B	#
04	37	EOT	24	5B	\$	44	C4	D	64	84	d	84	37	EOT	A4	5B	\$
05	2D	ENQ	25	6C	%	45	C5	E	65	85	e	85	2D	ENQ	A5	6C	%
06	2E	ACK	26	50	&	46	C6	F	66	86	f	86	2E	ACK	A6	50	&
07	2F	BEL	27	7D	'	47	C7	G	67	87	g	87	2F	BEL	A7	7D	'
08	16	BS	28	4D	(	48	C8	H	68	88	h	88	16	BS	A8	4D	(
09	05	HT	29	5D	)	49	C9	I	69	89	i	89	05	HT	A9	5D)
0A	25	LF	2A	5C	*	4A	D1	J	6A	91	j	8A	25	LF	AA	5C	*
0B	0B	VT	2B	4E	+	4B	D2	K	6B	92	k	8B	0B	VT	AB	4E	+
0C	0C	FF	2C	6B	,	4C	D3	L	6C	93	l	8C	0C	FF	AC	6B	,
0D	0D	CR	2D	60	-	4D	D4	M	6D	94	m	8D	0D	CR	AD	60	-
0E	0E	SO	2E	4B	.	4E	D5	N	6E	95	n	8E	0E	SO	AE	4B	.
0F	0F	SI	2F	61	/	4F	D6	O	6F	96	o	8F	0F	SI	AF	61	/
10	10	DLE	30	F0	0	50	D7	P	70	97	p	90	10	DLE	B0	F0	0
11	11	DC1	31	F1	1	51	D8	Q	71	98	q	91	11	DC1	B1	F1	1
12	12	DC2	32	F2	2	52	D9	R	72	99	r	92	12	DC2	B2	F2	2
13	13	DC3	33	F3	3	53	E2	S	73	A2	s	93	13	DC3	B3	F3	3
14	3C	DC4	34	F4	4	54	E3	T	74	A3	t	94	3C	DC4	B4	F4	4
15	3D	NAK	35	F5	5	55	E4	U	75	A4	u	95	3D	NAK	B5	F5	5
16	32	SYN	36	F6	6	56	E5	V	76	A5	v	96	32	SYN	B6	F6	6
17	26	ETB	37	F7	7	57	E6	W	77	A6	w	97	26	ETB	B7	F7	7
18	18	CAN	38	F8	8	58	E7	X	78	A7	x	98	18	CAN	B8	F8	8
19	19	EM	39	F9	9	59	E8	Y	79	A8	y	99	19	EM	B9	F9	9
1A	3F	SUB	3A	7A	:	5A	E9	Z	7A	A9	z	9A	3F	SUB	BA	7A	:
1B	27	ESC	3B	5E	;	5B	AD	[	7B	C0	{	9B	27	ESC	BB	5E	;
1C	1C	FS	3C	4C	<	5C	E0	\	7C	4F	|	9C	1C	FS	BC	4C	<
1D	1D	GS	3D	7E	>	5D	BD	]	7D	D0	}	9D	1D	GS	BD	7E	>
1E	1E	RS	3E	6E	>	5E	5F	^	7E	A1	~	9E	1E	RS	BE	6E	>
1F	1F	US	3F	6F	?	5F	6D	_	7F	3F	?	9F	1F	US	BF	6F	?

When you select **Translate control codes to Control codes**, the ASCII to EBCDIC table in the software matches the table above. Column one contains the ASCII hexadecimal codes for the graphic or control symbol in column three. Column two contains the EBCDIC codes for the same graphic symbol. The right half of the table (**80-FF**) is a copy of the left half (**00-7F**), which causes the parity bit to be ignored during translation between ASCII and EBCDIC.

B.5 EBCDIC-to-ASCII Translation Table

EBCDIC	ASCII	Graphic																		
00	20	SP	20	??	DS	40	20	SP	60	2D	-	80	??	A0	??	C0	7B {	E0	5C \	
01	01	SOH	21	??	SOS	41	??		61	2F	/	81	61	a	A1	7E ~	C1	41 A	E1	??
02	02	STX	22	??	FS	42	??		62	??		82	62	b	A2	73 ~	C2	42 B	E2	??
03	03	ETX	23	??	WUS	43	??		63	??		83	63	bc	A3	74 t	C3	43 C	E3	54 T
04	??	SEL	24	??	BYP	44	??		64	??		84	64	d	A4	75 u	C4	44 D	E4	55 U
05	09	HT	25	0A	LF	45	??		65	??		85	65	e	A5	76 v	C5	45 E	E5	56 V
06	??	RNL	26	17	ETB	46	??		66	??		86	66	ef	A6	77 w	C6	46 F	E6	57 W
07	7F	DEL	27	1B	ESC	47	??		67	??		87	67	fg	A7	78 x	C7	47 G	E7	58 X
08	??	GE	28	??	SA	48	??		68	??		88	68	h	A8	79 y	C8	48 H	E8	59 Y
09	??	SPS	29	??	SFE	49	??		69	??		89	69	i	A9	7A z	C9	49 I	E9	5A Z
0A	??	RPT	2A	??	SM	4A	??	¢	6A	??	|	8A	??		AA	??	CA	??	EA	??
0B	0B	VT	2B	??	CSP	4B	2E	.	6B	2C	.	8B	??		AB	??	CB	??	EB	??
0C	0C	FF	2C	??	MFA	4C	3C	<	6C	??	%	8C	??		AC	??	CC	??	EC	??
0D	0D	CR	2D	05	ENO	4D	28	(	6D	5F	)	8D	??		AD	5B [	CD	??	ED	??
0E	0E	SO	2E	06	ACK	4E	2B	+	6E	3E	>	8E	??		AE	??	CE	??	EE	??
0F	0F	SI	2F	07	BEL	4F	7C	!	6F	3F	?	8F	??		AF	??	CF	??	EF	??
10	10	DLE	30	??		50	26	&	70	??		90	??		B0	??	D0	7D }	F0	30 0
11	11	DC1	31	??		51	??		71	??		91	6A	j	B1	??	D1	4A J	F1	31 1
12	12	DC2	32	16	SYN	52	??		72	??		92	6B	kl	B2	??	D2	4B K	F2	32 2
13	13	DC3	33	??	IR	53	??		73	??		93	6C	lm	B3	??	D3	4C L	F3	33 3
14	??	RES	34	??	PP	54	??		74	??		94	6D	mn	B4	??	D4	4D M	F4	34 4
15	??	NL	35	??	TRN	55	??		75	??		95	6E	no	B5	??	D5	4E N	F5	35 5
16	08	BS	36	??	NBS	56	??		76	??		96	6F	op	B6	??	D6	4F O	F6	36 6
17	??	POC	37	04	EOT	57	??		77	??		97	70	p	B7	??	D7	50 P	F7	37 7
18	18	CAN	38	??	SBS	58	??		78	??		98	71	qr	B8	??	D8	51 Q	F8	38 8
19	19	EM	39	??	IT	59	??		79	60	'	99	72	r	B9	??	D9	52 R	F9	39 9
1A	??	UBS	3A	??	RFF	5A	21	!	7A	3A	:	9A	??		BA	??	DA	??	FA	??
1B	??	CU1	3B	??	CU3	5B	24	\$	7B	23	#	9B	??		BB	??	DB	??	FB	??
1C	1C	FS	3C	14	DC4	5C	2A	*	7C	40	*	9C	??		BC	??	DC	??	FC	??
1D	1D	GS	3D	15	NAK	5D	29	)	7D	27	)	9D	??		BD	5D]	DD	??	FD	??
1E	1E	RS	3E	??		5E	3B	;	7E	3D	=	9E	??		BE	??	DE	??	FE	??
1F	1F	US	3F	1A	SUB	5F	5E	~	7F	22	~	9F	??		BF	??	DF	??	FF	?? EO

When you select **Translate control codes to Control codes**, Table One matches the table above. Column one contains the EBCDIC hexadecimal codes for the graphic or control symbol in column three. Column two contains ASCII codes for the same graphic symbol. The double question marks (??) in column two indicate characters not available in ASCII. These characters will be translated to an ASCII question mark (?).

The following list shows how Table Two differs from Table One. The differences occur when you select either **Translate control codes to Control codes** or **Translate control codes to Question marks**.

Legend	Graphic	EBCDIC-to-ASCII	Keyboard
Vertical Line	|	6A → 7C	
Logical Or	|	4F → B3	 -1-7-9
Logical Not	¬	5F → AA	 -1-7-0
Cent sign	¢	4A → 9B	 -1-5-5

If your printer supports these symbols, using Table Two makes the symbols print on the PC the same way as on the mainframe. Most PC printers support printing these characters.

B.6 Legend of Characters

These characters and symbols display in the translation tables (B.4 and B.5).

<u>Control Characters</u>		<u>Control Characters</u>	
ACK	Acknowledge	MFA	Modify Field Attribute
BEL	Bell	NAK	Negative Acknowledge
BS	Backspace	NBS	Numeric Backspace
BYP	Bypass	NL	New Line
CAN	Cancel	NUL	Null
CR	Carriage Return	POC	Program-Operator Communication
CSP	Control Sequence Prefix	PP	Presentation Position
CU1	Customer Use 1	RES	Restore
CU3	Customer Use 3	RFF	Required Form Feed
DC1	Device Control 1	RNL	Required New Line
DC2	Device Control 2	RPT	Repeat
DC3	Device Control 3	RS	Record Separator
DC4	Device Control 4	SA	Set Attribute
DEL	Delete	SBS	Subscript
DLE	Data Link Escape	SEL	Select
DS	Digit Select	SFE	Start Field Extended
EM	End of Medium	SI	Shift In
ENQ	Enquiry	SM	Set Mode
EO	Eight Ones	SO	Shift Out
EOT	End of Transmission	SOH	Start of Heading
ESC	Escape	SOS	Start of Significance
ETB	End of Transmission Block	SPS	Superscript
ETX	End of Text	STX	Start of Text
FF	Form Feed	SUB	Substitute
FS	File Separator	SYN	Synchronous Idle
GE	Graphic Escape	TRN	Transparent
GS	Group Separator	UBS	Unit Backspace
HT	Horizontal Tabulation	US	Unit Separator
IR	Index Return	VT	Vertical Tabulation
IT	Indent Tab	WUS	Word Underscore
LF	Line Feed		

Graphic Characters

SP	Space (Normally Nonprinting)
!	Exclamation Point
“	Quotation Marks (Diaeresis)
#	Number Sign
\$	Dollar Sign
%	Percent Sign
&	Ampersand
'	Apostrophe (Closing Single Quotation Mark; Acute Accent)
(	Opening Parenthesis
)	Closing Parenthesis
*	Asterisk
+	Plus
,	Comma (Cedilla)
-	Hyphen (Minus)
.	Period (Decimal Point)
/	Slant
0...9	Digits 0 through 9
:	Colon
;	Semicolon

Graphic Characters

<	Less Than
=	Equals
>	Greater Than
?	Question Mark
@	Commercial At
A...Z	Uppercase Latin Letters
[]	Opening, Closing Bracket
\	Reverse Slant
^	Circumflex
_	Underline
`	Opening Single Quotation Mark (Grave Accent)
a...z	Lowercase Latin Letters
{ }	Opening, Closing Braces
|	Vertical Line (EBCDIC only)
~	Tilde
¢	Cent (IBM Extension)
¬	Logical Not (IBM Extension)
|	Logical Or (IBM Extension)

Serial Port Interface

BARR/RJE conforms to the IBM standard for sending data to and receiving data from the PC asynchronous serial ports COM1 to COM4. You can use the serial port to drive printers or read data from other devices. This appendix lists serial port signals and printer cable specifications.

C.1 Signals for 25-Pin Serial Ports

Signals for the 25-pin serial port connector on the PC are as follows:

Pin Number	Name	Direction	Description
1	PRO-GND	--	Protective Chassis Ground.
2	TXD	out	Transmit Data.
3	RXD	in	Receive Data. Used for XON/XOFF flow control and receive data.
4	RTS	out	Request-To-Send. Always set by BARR/RJE to 1.
5	CTS	in	Clear-To-Send. Used for flow control. If CTS=0, then no data will be sent. This line can be jumpered to RTS to force CTS=1.
6	DSR	in	Data-Set-Ready. Used for flow control by DOS. Can be used for flow control by BARR/RJE. To be compatible with DOS, pin 6 should be tied to pin 5.
7	SIG-GND	--	Signal Ground.
20	DTR	out	Data-Terminal-Ready. Used for flow control when receiving on a COM port. BARR/RJE will set this to 0 to signal the remote device to temporarily suspend data transmission.

Note: The terms 0 and 1 for electrical signals mean LOW and HIGH.

C.2 Signals for 9-Pin Serial Ports

Signals for the 9-pin serial port connector on the PC are as follows:

Pin Number	Name	Direction	Description
3	TXD	out	Transmit Data.
2	RXD	in	Receive Data. Used for XON/XOFF flow control and receive data.
7	RTS	out	Request-To-Send. BARR/RJE always sets to 1.
8	CTS	in	Clear-To-Send. Used for flow control. If CTS=0, then no data will be sent. This line can be jumpered to RTS to force CTS=1.
6	DSR	in	Data-Set-Ready. DOS uses for flow control. BARR/RJE can also use for flow control. To be compatible with DOS, pin 6 should be tied to pin 8.
5	SIG-GND	--	Signal Ground.
4	DTR	out	Data-Terminal-Ready. Used for flow control when you receive on a COM port. BARR/RJE will set this to 0 to signal the remote device to temporarily suspend data transmission.

| *Note:* The terms 0 and 1 for electrical signals mean LOW and HIGH.

C.3 Printer Cable Specifications for 25-Pin Serial Ports

This type of printer cable is also called a null-modem cable. It has a D25 male connector that plugs into the printer and a D25 female connector that plugs into the PC serial port.

Printer (D25 Male)			PC Serial Port (D25 Female)	
Name	Pin		Pin	Name
PRO-GND	1	—————	1	PRO-GND
RXD	3	←————	2	TXD
TXD	2	————→	3	RXD
SIG-GND	7	—————	7	SIG-GND
			5	CTS
DTR	20	————→	6	DSR
			8	DCD
CTS	5	←————		
DSR	6	←————	20	DTR
DCD	8	←————		

C.4 Printer Cable Specifications for 9-Pin Serial Ports

This type of printer cable is also called a null-modem cable. It has a D25 male connector that plugs into the printer and a D9 female connector that plugs into the PC serial port.

Printer (D25 Male)			PC Serial Port (D9 Female)	
Name	Pin		Pin	Name
RXD	3	←————	3	TXD
TXD	2	————→	2	RXD
SIG-GND	7	—————	5	SIG-GND
			8	CTS
DTR	20	————→	6	DSR
			1	DCD
CTS	5	←————		
DSR	6	←————	4	DTR
DCD	8	←————		

Notes:

Printer Test

The BARR/RJE reference files (usually installed in C:\BARR\REF) include a printer test file. The printer test file helps you diagnose the following problems:

- Printer incorrectly connected to PC
- Incorrectly set printer DIP switches or configuration data in the printer
- Incorrectly wired printer cable
- Inconsistent serial port baud rate
- Printer hardware error
- Incorrect settings in the Barr software

The test file includes several test patterns to test various printer features. The printer test printout describes the printer test patterns to help you evaluate test results.

D.1

Test the Printer from DOS

Run the first test from DOS to confirm that the PC and printer communicate properly. You can compare these test results to a second printer test you run from BARR/RJE.

To run the test, determine if the printer is attached to a parallel or serial port. Then follow the directions below that correspond to your printer port.

Test Printer on Parallel Port (LPT1)

This example tests the printer on LPT1. Substitute the number of your parallel port.

1. From the DOS prompt, copy the PRINTER.TST file to the PC parallel port with the DOS **copy** command. For example:

```
copy c:\barr\ref\printer.tst lpt1
```

2. Review the printer test printout. Compare the printed test patterns with the descriptions of how they should print to determine if the printer functions properly.
3. Resolve any errors before you proceed to the next step in section D.2.

Test Printer on Serial Port (COM1)

This example tests the printer on COM1. Substitute the number of your serial port.

1. Use the DOS **mode** command to configure the serial port. Then copy the file PRINTER.TST to the serial port via the DOS **copy** command. For example:

```
mode com1:9600,n,8,1
copy c:\barr\ref\printer.tst com1
```

Note: BARR/RJE supports XON/XOFF flow control, which prevents character loss during this test.

2. Review the printer test printout. Compare the printed test patterns with the descriptions of how they should print to determine if the printer functions properly.
3. Resolve any errors before you proceed to the next step in section D.2.

D.2 Test the Printer from BARR/RJE

Run the test from BARR/RJE to verify that you correctly configured BARR/RJE to drive the printer. Printer test performance from BARR/RJE is dramatically better than directly from DOS. The Barr software drives the printer more efficiently than DOS and uses printer features DOS does not support.

Send Test File

Send the test file to the printer via the Barr **Send Files** command as follows:

1. Start the Barr software.
2. From the BARR/RJE Operation screen, select **Advanced** and then **Assign Devices**.

3. Select the source device **SEND1**.
4. Assign **SEND1** to the desired **LPT1**, **LPT2**, **LPT3**, **COM1**, **COM2**, **COM3**, or **COM4** printer destination. (The following screen shows **SEND1** assigned to **LPT1**.)

```

                                Assign Devices

SEND1-LPT1  SEND2-SCREEN  KEYBOARD-COMMAND  CON-SCREEN  LOG-NUL  PR1-LPT1
PU1-SUSPEND

                                Select SOURCE-DESTINATION.                Selection ↑↓←→

```

5. Press **[Esc]** twice to return to the Operation screen.
6. Select the **Send Files to LPT1** or **Send Files to COM1** command, depending on which destination device you selected.

```

Enter file names. To combine files, separate by a plus (+).
To start a new file, leave a blank.
To cancel, press Esc.
Files: C:\BARR\REF\PRINTER.TST

```

7. Type the file name **c:\barr\ref\printer.tst**.
8. Review the printer test printout. Compare the printed test patterns with the descriptions of how they should print to determine if you properly configured the software for your printer. Compare these test results with results from the test described in section D.1.

Resolve Print Problems

If the BARR/RJE test indicates problems, check the following printer port settings under **Devices and Printers** in the Installation Description. Then repeat the test.

1. Select **Choose printer type** and verify that you selected the correct printer type.
2. Select **Miscellaneous printer options** and set **Printer performance optimized** to **No**.
3. If characters are being dropped, adjust the setting for **Printer timing delay** under **Miscellaneous printer options**.

If you set the printer type to **Generic** and **Printer performance optimized** to **No** in the software, the BARR/RJE and DOS test results should match.

Spool Header

When a file is received to the PC, BARR/RJE processes any form or print attribute information included with the file and stores it in a record called a spool header at the beginning of the file.

BARR/RJE uses the information in the spool header when it prints files. How the information is used depends on the printer type. For ASCII line printers, BARR/RJE processes the information in the file's spool header and sends header fields such as lines-per-form, lines-per-inch, and carriage control stops as printer commands.

Usually you do not need to know about the spool header format, but if files do not print in the expected format you can examine the information in the spool header to help you pinpoint the problem.

This appendix describes the information stored in the Barr spool header.

E.1 Enabling the Spool Header

You can use any of these features to enable the spool header.

- The spool header is automatically included in files from the host that are written to the **SPOOL** destination.
- You can include the spool header in files from the host that are written to a (**FILE**) destination if you enable the **Write spool header to file** option on the Assign Devices Options screen.
- You can include the spool header in LAN files that you submit to the spool with the Barr PRT utility.

E.2 Spool Header Format

The spool header consists of several lines of identifier text and data fields. Some fields from the spool header — such as form name, FCB name, and copies — display on the Print Spool screen. Others fields are maintained and used only internally by the software.

To view the entire header for a file, use the view header feature from the Print Spool screen.

This spool header example shows all possible fields:

```
PRINTER FORMNAME=CHECKS LPP=042 PLPP=042 LPI=6 CONTROL=00 LOCNAME=  
JOBNAME=jobname COPIES=00000001 PRIORITY=5 STATE=READY CLASS=1Y(FCBLOAD)  
FCBNAME=fcbname UCS=12345678 00000FB5HDP 0D6C101  
CARRIAGE CONTROL STOPS  
1  
00000FB50000004B  
END OF PRINTER FORM.
```

The spool header begins with the word **PRINTER** and ends with the text **END OF PRINTER FORM** followed by a form feed (**FF**) character. Most field values are preceded by an identifier and an equal sign. For example, **FORMNAME=** is a field identifier and **CHECKS** is the field value.

Spool headers for some files might not contain all the fields shown in the example, because you might not be using features that cause the fields to be set. Values underlined in the example indicate fields that BARR/RJE maintains internally.

Note: If you write programs to generate the Barr spool header, be aware that the format of the header is subject to change without notice. If you update your version of BARR/RJE and the spool header format has changed, you will have to change your programs. To obtain the current format of the spool header, assign **PR1→(FILE)**, enable **Write spool header to file** on the Assign Devices Options screen, and receive a test file.

E.3 How File Attributes Are Set

The values for the spool header fields depend on features you enable in the Barr software. Usually, you must enable more than one feature to supply all of the fields. Blank fields indicate that information was not supplied.

File attributes can be set with these methods:

- As a host file is received to the print spool
- Before you copy a PC or LAN file to the print spool
- From the File Attribute Table (FAT), as files arrive in the print spool
- On the Print Spool screen, while the file is waiting to print

When the print spool receives a file from an IBM mainframe, it processes attribute information received with the file and stores it in the spool header. Usually, information from the host SETUPHDR (PDIR) record is combined with information from a form defined with the Barr Edit Forms feature, or information from the host FCB record and \$HASP190 message is combined. See Appendix F, Form Information Sources, for more information about obtaining form information from the host.

If you use the BARR/PRINT for LAT, BARR/PRINT for TCP/IP, or PRINT/TWINAX options to receive files from DEC VAX, UNIX, or AS/400 hosts, you can extract attributes from the file's data with software options like **Spool header from data** and **OUTPUT statement used in file**. See Chapter 10, Assign Devices, for more information about these options.

If you use the Barr PRT utility to copy LAN or PC files to the print spool, you can specify file attributes before you copy the file. See Chapter 25, Spool PRT Utility. If you use the DOS **copy** command to copy files, the files will not have a spool header, but BARR/RJE sets their class value to Z and preserves their original file names.

You can use the print spool's File Attribute Table (FAT) to preset or automatically override file attributes. The values take effect as files are received from the host or copied to the print spool with the Barr PRT utility. See section 9.5 for more information about the FAT.

While a file is waiting to print, you can use commands on the Print Spool screen to change the attributes. See Chapter 24, Print Spool Operation.

Table E-1 lists spool header field values you can change and indicates which options you can use to set their values. See section E.4 for detailed descriptions of each field.

Table E-1. Methods for Setting File Attributes

File Attribute	Description	Method							
		DOS Copy	PRT Utility	FAT	Print Spool Screen	Output State-ment	Spool Header from Data	Host PDIR, Edit Forms	Host FCB, \$HASP-190
ASCII ASA ¹	Convert ASCII carriage control from ASA to machine.		✓			✓			
Carriage Control Stops	Carriage control stops.							✓	✓
Class ^{1,2}	Spooling class. Provides for grouping of similar files.	(Z)	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Copies	Number of file copies to print.		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
Spool Disposition	Delete or retain the file after printing.		✓	✓	✓	✓			
FCB name ²	FCB name.		✓		✓ ³	✓		✓	✓
File name ⁴	Name of the file.	✓	✓			✓			
File separator headers	Job header information prints with the file.		✓						
Form name ²	Usually indicates preprinted forms to mount on the printer.		✓	✓ ⁵	✓ ³	✓	✓	✓	✓
Job name	Job name.		✓			✓	✓	✓	
Lines-per-form	Vertical page size.		✓					✓	✓
Print lines-per-form	Number of print lines per page.		✓					✓	✓
Lines-per-inch	Number of print lines-per-inch.		✓					✓	✓
Printer control	Printer control string selector.		✓					✓	
Priority ²	Print priority.		✓	✓	✓	✓			
State ²	File spooling state, either Ready to print or on Hold.		✓	✓	✓				
UCS	UCS print train name.							✓	

¹See section E.4 for more source information.

²File attributes you can use as spool criteria.

³Depends on whether form or FCB controls spool.

⁴Does not appear in spool header.

⁵Depends on table match criteria.

E.4 Field Descriptions

The following fields are included in the spool header. The field values are from the example in section E.2.

FORMNAME=CHECKS

The form name for the file (for example, CHECKS and INVOICES), usually indicating the type of form paper to use in the printer.

LPF=066

The number of lines-per-form, indicating the vertical page size.

PLPF=042

The number of print lines-per-form, indicating the print area of each page.

LPI=6

The number of lines-per-inch that will be printed on the page.

CONTROL=00

An optional printer control string selector (in hexadecimal). It is an index to the Barr Printer Control Data table for the destination device. (Each LPT, COM, or NET device has a separate table, as discussed in section 8.8.) The control string associated with this index code is sent with the file to the printer.

LOCNAME=

A field used internally by the Barr software for locating a form overlay file.

JOBNAME=jobname

The eight-character job name for the file.

COPIES=1

The number of copies to print. If a value is not specified, the number of copies is set to 1.

Y ASCII ASA conversion flag. Indicates that BARR/RJE should convert ASA carriage control to machine carriage control for ASCII files so you can print them on S/370 channel printers. (Requires the PRINT370 option.) You can set this value with the options listed in Table E-1 or with the **ASCII data with ASA carriage control** option on the Assign Devices Options screen.

(FCBLOAD)

Indicates whether BARR/RJE received FCB information from the host. Used internally by the software.

PRIORITY=5

The file print priority. Valid values are 0 to 9, where 9 is the highest priority.

STATE=READY

Indicates the file's spooling state. Valid states are **Hold** or **Ready**.

CLASS=1

The spooling class for grouping similar files. The class value can be a digit or letter. The RJE system does not supply the host class value to the remote, but you can set it with BARR/RJE options listed in Table E-1 or with the **Class** option on the Assign Devices Options screen.

FCBNAME=fcbyname

The eight-character name of the Forms Control Buffer (FCB).

UCS=

The eight-character name of the UCS print train. The UCS name comes from the host SETUPHDR (PDIR) feature.

00000FB5

Spool file reprint offset used internally by the software. If printing halts (because you put the file on hold or because of a software error condition), the software records where it left off. The field remains blank until printing halts. It resets to blank when printing resumes. When you use the reprint feature to resume printing, the software uses this value to reposition the file at the correct starting point.

- H** TCP banner indicator used internally by the software. BARR/RJE uses this field if you have the BARR/PRINT for TCP/IP option and you set up the software to process host banner page requests. The print spool automatically adds a beginning banner page when it receives an LPD file. But the banner does not print unless the print spool detects a banner page request in the LPD control file. When the host does not request a banner for a file, this value is set to **H** to tell the software to strip the banner.

- D** One-character file disposition, indicating whether to retain or delete the file after it prints. The letter **D** indicates the delete disposition and blank indicates the retain disposition.

This field shows the default disposition (which is retain if you define a retain directory or delete if you do not define a retain directory), unless you specify a disposition on the Print Spool screen, in the File Attribute Table, or with the Barr PRT utility.

- P** Page break indicator used internally by the software. **P** indicates that the file has page breaks. **L** indicates that the file does not have page breaks (or has fewer than three page breaks within the first 600 lines). This value affects how the software repositions the file for reprinting. **P** tells BARR/RJE to reposition the file to the top of the page where printing stopped. **L** tells the software to reposition the file to one line above the stopping point.

- 0** The PDIR identifier byte used internally by the software. The byte value indicates whether the file contains a PDIR job separator. BARR/RJE sets this value from information obtained from the host SETUPHDR (PDIR) feature.

0 The file contains a standard job or system message.

1 The file contains a job separator.

The PDIR identifier byte is used by special applications. When this byte is set to **1**, BARR/RJE splits a single host job containing multiple outputs into separate files and assigns a group code in the next header field.

D6C101

A six-character group code the software generates to group separate spool files that originated from the same host file. (A host file containing multiple outputs can be split into several files at PDIR occurrences.)

The group code indicates that the software should send the individual files to the same printer and it indicates the correct print order. The first four characters form a unique file identifier assigned by the Barr software to indicate which spool files came from the same host file. The last two digits show the sequential order in which the spool files were created and, thus, the order in which they should print.

For example, in the group code **D6C101**, **D6C1** is the host file identifier and **01** is the file number.

CARRIAGE CONTROL STOPS

Carriage control characters, or *stops*, are used to quickly advance the paper. Each print line can contain only one carriage control stop. Carriage control stops come from the host FCBLoad feature or from the Barr Edit Forms feature. The stops shown in the header are for ASCII line printers. Files in S/370 format contain a separate FCB record.

00000FB5

Fast reprint file offset. Maintained internally by BARR/RJE if you enable the **Save fast reprint repositioning information** option on the Print Spool Description's Advanced Spool Options screen. If printing halts, the software records where it left off. The field remains blank until printing halts. It resets to blank when printing resumes. When you use the reprint feature to resume printing, the software uses this value and the fast reprint page number stored in the next field to immediately reposition the file at the correct starting point.

0000004B

Fast reprint file page number. Maintained internally by BARR/RJE if you enable the **Save fast reprint repositioning information** option on the Print Spool Description's Advanced Spool Options screen.

Form Information Sources

This appendix describes how you can set parameters at the host computer and options in the Barr software to obtain printer form information. Form information is required if your print jobs have different print formats. For example, some jobs might print at a vertical density of 6 lines-per-inch while others might print at 8 lines-per-inch.

This appendix describes several ways to obtain form information. It also provides checklists to help you decide which method best meets your printing needs and step-by-step instructions for implementing each method.

F.1 Obtaining Form Information

This section presents an overview of the methods you can use to obtain form information. The rest of the sections in this chapter describe each method in detail and help you decide which one best suits your application.

What are Forms?

A *form* can include print format information and a form name. Most print applications require format information.

Format information includes lines-per-form and lines-per-inch settings as well as carriage control stops. It tells the printer how to print the job in the correct format.

The form name indicates the type of paper to use in the printer. Many jobs use standard paper, but jobs such as checks or invoices require special forms paper. A form name is usually required for print spooling.

Sources for Form Information

Several different host computer features can supply form information. The host options available to you depend on which features your host operating system supports. The two primary host features are FCBLD, which supplies format information, and SETUPHDR, which provides the form name. Because IBM mainframes do not support both SETUPHDR

and FCBLOAD on a single remote workstation, you can enable only one of these host features.

You can also define form information in the Barr software. Barr forms include a form name and format information.

Common Ways to Obtain Form Information

You can obtain form information solely from the host, solely from Barr forms, or from a combination of host information and Barr forms.

The three most common methods for obtaining form information are outlined below. The first two methods provide a way to automatically receive form information, while the last method requires action by the PC operator.

SETUPHDR with Edit Forms

Use Edit Forms in the Barr software to define form information, and use the SETUPHDR (PDIR) information from the host computer to trigger automatic loading of the Barr form. This method provides the most reliable information and is the preferred method for most sites. It is also the best method to use if you plan to print multiple copies of a job. See section F.2.

FCBLOAD with \$HASP190

Use the FCBLOAD feature on the host computer to obtain format information, and use the \$HASP190 message to supply the FCB name or form name. Use this method if the forms at the host are too numerous to define in the Barr software and the host forms are compatible for remote printing. See section F.3.

Edit Forms with Manual Mount Forms

Use Edit Forms to define the form information. The operator manually controls forms loading before jobs are received. Use this method if the first two options for obtaining form information are not available. See section F.4.

Other Ways to Obtain Form Information

For Océ and Xerox channel-attached printers, you must obtain format information by other means.

Océ Channel-attached Laser Printers

Océ printers load form overlay files that contain format information. The form name from the host determines which overlay file is used. Instead of defining printer forms, you must create overlay files for Océ printers. For more information about form overlays, see section 8.7. Also see the Printer Requirements section in the Barr *PRINT370* manual.

Xerox Channel-attached Laser Printers

Forms are stored in Xerox printers, and commands embedded in the data cause the printer to load the form. Xerox forms are different than standard forms created at the host or in the BARR/RJE Edit Forms table. See the Barr *PRINT370* manual for more information.

F.2 Using SETUPHDR with Edit Forms

Using SETUPHDR with Barr forms provides the most reliable form information and is the most common method.

When the SETUPHDR feature is enabled at the host computer, the host sends a Peripheral Data Information Record (PDIR) with each print file to the remote workstation. The PDIR contains setup information typically used for printing.

Because the PDIR does not include format information, you must define a Barr form to supply these values.

PDIR Information

The PDIR supplies the following values:

- Form name
- FCB name
- Job name
- Copies
- UCS train name

The PDIR does not supply file format information (lines-per-inch, lines-per-form, and carriage control stops). If you use the `SETUPHDR` feature, you must define Barr forms that contain the format settings. The software uses the PDIR form name or PDIR FCB name to determine which Barr form to use. Figure F-1 shows how information from the PDIR and the Barr form is combined.

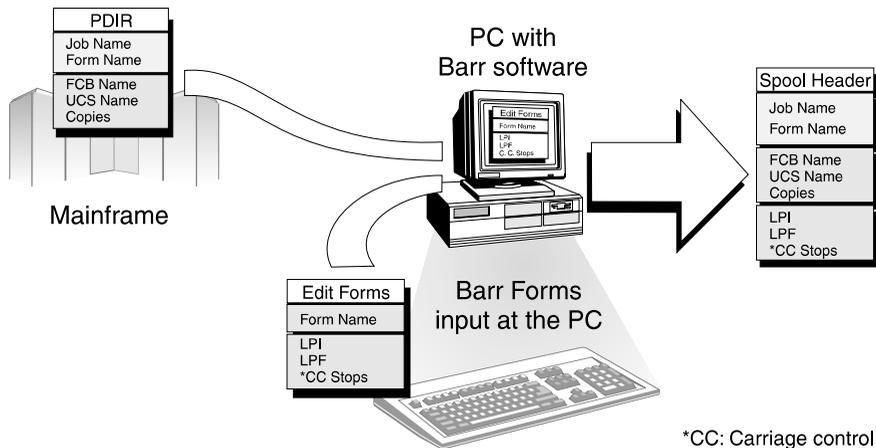


Figure F-1. BARR/RJE combines information from the host PDIR record and the Barr form to provide form information for the file.

You can use the PDIR information with other Barr software features.

- You can use the form name, FCB name, job name, or UCS train name to load a form overlay.
- You can use the form name, FCB name, or job name to name the PC file.

- If you use the print spool feature, you can display the form name, FCB name, and number of copies on the Print Spool screen.

Operating Systems that Support SETUPHDR

You can use SETUPHDR with any of these operating systems:

- MVS/JES2 (XA)
- MVS/JES2 (ESA)
- MVS/JES3
- VSE/POWER
- VM/RSCS

When to Use SETUPHDR

Use the SETUPHDR feature if *any* of these conditions are true:

- You need file format information but cannot obtain it from the host.
- You want the host to provide the UCS train name or number of copies. The form name, FCB name, and job name are available from other sources, but PDIR is the only source for the UCS train name and number of copies.
- You need a reliable job name. (The job name provided by using \$HASP190 with FCBLOAD might not be reliable.)
- You are using the PRINT370 option to print to an S/370 channel-attached printer. SETUPHDR is preferred over FCBLOAD for channel-attached printers because of a host limitation in the way carriage control stops are processed for remote printing. This limitation is explained under Remote vs. Local FCB Handling in section F.3.

Enabling the SETUPHDR Feature

Follow these basic steps to enable the SETUPHDR feature:

1. Enable SETUPHDR at the host computer.
2. Enable **Mount forms by** in the Barr software.
3. Create the Barr form.

1. Enable SETUPHDR parameters at the host computer.

First, enable the SETUPHDR parameters. For most operating systems, you enable SETUPHDR with only by the PSERVIC parameter. For MVS/JES2, you also must define the SETUPHDR (XA) or SETUP=PDIR (ESA) parameter in the Remote Definition.

- **PSERVIC** parameter - PSERVIC, the LU Presentation Services profile, is defined in the VTAM Logon Mode Table Entry, or LOGMODE. Chapter 1 of the Barr *Host Definition Guide* discusses the LOGMODE and corresponding PSERVIC parameter for your operating system.
- **SETPHDR** parameter - To enable the SETUPHDR feature for MVS/JES2, the host programmer must enable both the PSERVIC parameter in the LOGMODE, as discussed above, and the SETUPHDR parameter in the Remote Definition. For JES2 (XA), specify the parameter **SETPHDR** on the Remote Definition (**RMTnnnn**) statement. For JES2 (ESA), specify **SETUP=PDIR** on the Remote Definition (**RMTnnnn**) statement.

Chapter 1 of the Barr *Host Definition Guide* discusses the JES2 Remote Definition.

2. Enable 'Mount forms by' in the Barr software.

Next, instruct the Barr software to use the SETUPHDR information to load or *mount* a Barr form from the Edit Forms table. The Barr form provides the format information for the file. You can load the form with the **Mount forms by** option. See section 18.2, Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control, for more information about this option.

For the SETUPHDR feature, you must set **Mount forms by** to **SETUP=PDIR FORMNAME** or **SETUP=PDIR FCBNAME**. When a file containing PDIR information is received, either of these choices cause the software to automatically load the appropriate Barr form.

3. Create the Barr form.

Finally, you must create the form in the Barr software. If your printer does not need the format information (lines-per-form, lines-per-inch, and carriage control stops), you can skip this step, but you might want to set **Disable 'form mount' error messages** to **Yes** on the Printer Control screen to prevent error messages from displaying.

Use the Edit Forms feature to create forms. Select **Printer Forms** from the Installation Description menu. In the form definition, assign each form

a name and enter format information. See Chapter 13, Printer Forms, for instructions to define forms.

Spool Copies

If you plan to print multiple copies, use SETUPHDR to get the number of copies from the host and use the Barr print spool feature for printing the copies. The print spool is a more cost-effective and efficient way to print several copies of the same file. If you do not use the print spool, the host computer must send the file over the communications line multiple times. With the print spool feature, the host computer sends the file to the PC once, and the print spool sends the file to the printer the specified number of times.

Specify COPIES=*n* on the JCL DD or JCL OUTPUT statement for the job. This parameter causes the host to send a copy count to the remote in the SETUPHDR (PDIR) record.

F.3 Using FCBLOAD with \$HASP190

Using FCBLOAD with the \$HASP190 message allows you to obtain all form information from the host. Use this method if the forms at the host are too numerous to define in the Barr software and if FCBs are compatible with remote printing.

The host stores each set of print format information as a Forms Control Buffer (FCB). When FCBLOAD is enabled, the host sends an FCB to the remote PC with each print file.

FCBs are stored in a library at the host computer and are usually maintained by a systems programmer. If your site is converting from host-attached printing to remote printing, host forms probably are already defined.

FCBs do not contain the form name or FCB name, but you can use the \$HASP190 message to provide that information.

For detailed information about the FCBLOAD function, see the IBM publication *IBM MVS/Extended Architecture System-Data Administration* (GC26-4010), Adding a UCS Image to the Image Library.

FCBLOAD Information

The FCB consists only of format information provided by the SNA Set Vertical Format (SVF) and Set Line Density (SLD) commands. (The IBM publication *SNA Sessions Between Logical Units* describes these commands.)

The information provided by each command is listed below. Most of the information is provided by Set Vertical Format. Set Line Density supplies only the lines-per-inch setting.

Set Vertical Format

The SVF command provides this information:

- Definitions for carriage control stops 2 to 12
- Lines-per-form
- Top margin
- Bottom margin

The Barr software calculates the print lines-per-form from the top and bottom margins.

Set Line Density

The SLD command provides vertical line spacing, also known as lines-per-inch.

At the host, line spacing is measured in typographical points, where 1 point is 1/72 of an inch. On this scale, 6 lines-per-inch is represented as 12 points, and 8 lines-per-inch is 9 points. The Barr software performs this calculation.

\$HASP190 Information

The FCBLOAD information does *not* contain a form name, FCB name, or job name, but you can use the \$HASP190 message to obtain these values for display on the Print Spool screen. Figure F-2 on the next page shows how the FCBLOAD and \$HASP190 information is combined.

When you enable the \$HASP190 message, the host sends the \$HASP190 message to the PC before each file. BARR/RJE processes this message and extracts the desired information.

The \$HASP190 message contains this information:

- Form name
- FCB name
- Job name

You can use form name, FCB name, or job name to load a form overlay or to name the PC file. If you are spooling print files, you can display FORMNAME and FCBNAME on the Print Spool screen.

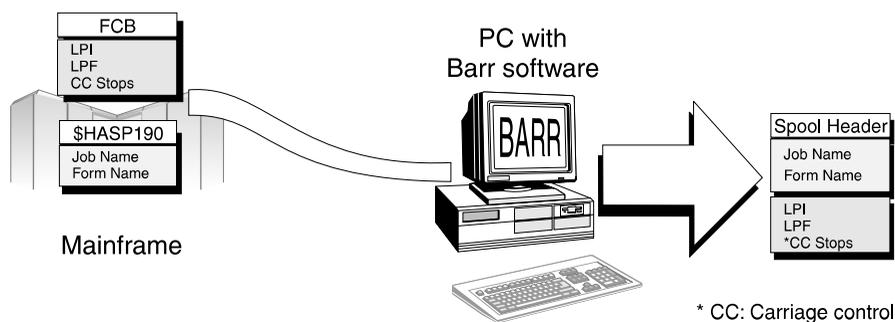


Figure F-2. BARR/RJE combines information from the host FCB and host \$HASP190 message to provide form information for the file.

Operating Systems that Support FCBLOAD

These operating systems support FCBLOAD:

- MVS/JES2 (XA)
- MVS/JES2 (ESA)
- MVS/JES3

VSE/POWER and VM/RSCS do *not* support FCBLOAD to SNA remotes.

Operating Systems that Support \$HASP190

MVS/JES2 (ESA) and MVS/JES2 (XA) support the \$HASP190 message.

If the \$HASP190 message cannot be enabled at your site, and you want to display form name or FCB name on the Print Spool screen, consider

using SETUPHDR instead of FCBLOAD. With SETUPHDR and Edit Forms, you must define forms in the Barr software under Printer Forms. The FCB name included in the SETUPHDR record is used to trigger the software to automatically load the Barr form.

If you prefer FCBLOAD but cannot use \$HASP190, and you want to obtain a form name or job name, see Other Ways to Obtain Form Name or Job Name later in this section.

When to Use FCBLOAD with \$HASP190

The FCBLOAD feature should be used only if *all* of the following conditions are met:

- The forms at the host are too numerous to define in the Barr software. The Barr Edit Forms facility lets you define a maximum of 200 forms. (You can create up to 100 forms with the base software. If you need to define more forms, you can request a version of the software that supports 200 forms.)
- The host FCBs are compatible for remote printing. See Remote vs. Local FCB Handling below to determine if you can use the host FCBs for remote printing.
- A reliable job name is not required. (The job name provided with \$HASP190 might not be reliable.)

If FCBs are not already defined at the host, it might be more convenient to define forms in the Barr software and use the SETUPHDR feature, rather than using FCBLOAD.

Remote vs. Local FCB Handling

FCB carriage control stops are handled differently for remote printing than for local (host-attached) printing, because the host implements SNA remote printing and local printing differently.

Specifically, when files are sent to a local printer, each carriage control stop can be used several times on one page. When files are sent to a remote workstation, each carriage control stop is limited to one instance per page.

FCB handling at the remote affects how FCBs should be defined at the host and might prevent you from using the FCBLOAD feature.

Local Carriage Control

When you create FCBs for local (host-attached) printing, you can put carriage control stops 1 to 12 on any line, and you can define each stop on more than one line on the page.

Remote Carriage Control

When you create FCBs for remote printing, you must define carriage control stop 1 as the first print line, or top margin, of the page. When the printer encounters a 1 stop, it advances to a new page and positions the print head at the first print line. You can define carriage control stops 2 to 12 on subsequent lines of the page, but you can use each stop only once per page.

Determining Whether You Can Use the Host FCBs

If you change from local printing to remote printing, FCBs are probably already defined at the host.

The RJE limitation will not be a problem for you if all of the FCBs you will use for remote printing use each carriage control stop only once per page and if stop 1 is used only on the first print line.

However, if existing FCBs contain multiple occurrences of a given carriage control stop or they use stop 1 after the first print line, the FCBs probably will not work for remote printing. When the host RJE system processes the FCB image, it retains only the first occurrence of each carriage control stop. As a result, some carriage control stops are not sent to the PC and your data will not print in the expected format.

To work around this issue, you must determine whether it is feasible to redefine existing FCBs or to define new FCBs at the host computer. The feasibility of either option depends on your print applications and on whether local printing will continue or be completely replaced by remote printing. Discuss these options with the host systems programmer who maintains the FCB library. If local printing is discontinued, you might be able to change the FCB definitions. If both local printing and remote printing will be available, you might be able to define a new set of FCBs to use only with remote printing.

If it is not possible to change or add FCBs, you must use the SETUPHDR feature with Barr-defined forms. Barr forms allow you to define each carriage control stop multiple times per page, in the same format used by locally-attached printers.

Enabling the FCBLOAD Feature

Follow these basic steps to enable the FCBLOAD feature:

1. Enable FCBLOAD at the host computer.
2. Enable \$HASP190 at the host computer.
3. Set **Use Barr FCBLOAD** and **Mount forms by** options in the Barr software.

1. Enable FCBLOAD parameters at the host computer.

FCBLOAD is enabled with the PSERVIC and FCBLOAD parameters.

- **PSERVIC Parameter** - PSERVIC, the LU presentation services profile, is defined in the VTAM Logon Mode Table Entry, or LOGMODE. Chapter 1 of the Barr *Host Definition Guide* discusses the Logon Mode Table Entry and corresponding PSERVIC parameter for your operating system.

- **JES2 FCBLOAD Parameter** - To enable the FCBLOAD feature for MVS/JES2, the host programmer must enable both the PSERVIC parameter in the LOGMODE, as discussed above, and the FCBLOAD parameter in the Remote Definition. For JES2 (XA) or JES2 (ESA), specify **FCBLOAD** on the Remote Printer statement (**RMTnnnn.PRn**).

Chapter 1 of the Barr *Host Definition Guide* discusses the JES2 Remote Definition.

- **JES3 LDENS Parameter** - For JES3, in addition to enabling FCBLOAD in the PSERVIC parameter, you also must enable the LDENS parameter to receive Set Vertical Format. On the Device Definition statement (**DEVICE**) for the selected remote printer, set **LDENS=YES**. Chapter 1 of the Barr *Host Definition Guide* discusses this parameter.

2. Enable the JES2 \$HASP190 message at the host computer.

You enable the JES2 \$HASP190 message with a parameter in the RJE Remote Definition. For JES2 (XA), specify the parameter **SETUPMSG** on the Remote Definition statement (**RMTnnnn**). For JES2 (ESA), specify **SETUP=MSG** on the Remote Definition statement (**RMTnnnn**).

Chapter 1 of the Barr *Host Definition Guide* discusses the JES2 Remote Definition.

The job name information depends on the order in which the jobs are sent and *might not be reliable*. The host sends the \$HASP190 message only when the form name changes. This means if two jobs with the same form are received to the PC one after the other, the second job will contain the same job name value as the first job.

For example, assume the following jobs are received in the order listed. The list below shows that on the PC, JOB2 ends up with the same job name as JOB1.

<u>Job name at Host</u>	<u>Job name at PC</u>
JOB1 FORM1	JOB1 FORM1
JOB2 FORM1	JOB1 FORM1
JOB3 FORM3	JOB3 FORM3

The \$HASP190 message limitation should not be a problem unless you use the job name to determine when a file should print.

3. Enable FCBLOAD and \$HASP190 in the Barr software.

Finally, instruct BARR/RJE to use the FCBLOAD and \$HASP190 information provided with the file. You accomplish this with two options on the Barr software's Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control screen.

- Set **Use Barr FCBLOAD** to **Yes**.
- Set **Mount forms by** to **\$HASP190 FCBNAME**.
- Set **Disable 'form mount' error messages** to **Yes**. Forms from the Barr software are not actually mounted with the combination of these three options. This option prevents BARR/RJE from displaying error messages that indicate a missing form.

See section 18.2, Tuning and Global Options, Printer Control, for more information about these options.

Other Ways to Obtain Form Name or Job Name

If the \$HASP190 message cannot be enabled at your site, you can use other options to obtain the form name or job name for display on the Print Spool screen.

If your jobs always include a banner page, you can retrieve the form name or job name from the banner text. You can use one of these options on the Assign Devices Options screen to obtain the form name or job name:

Output statement used in file
Spool header from data

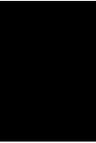
See section 10.9 for more information about these options.

F.4 Using Edit Forms with Manual Mount Forms

If you need file format information but cannot obtain it from the host, you must define forms in the Barr software. Additionally, if the host cannot provide the form name for automatic forms mounting, the PC operator must manually mount the Barr forms during program operation.

You can define Barr forms with the **Printer Forms** installation option. When you define forms, you assign each form a name and enter lines-per-form, print lines-per-form, lines-per-inch, and carriage control stops. You can also link forms to printer control data, which can provide additional printer commands.

See Chapter 13, Printer Forms, for more information about defining Barr forms and mounting them from the Operation screen.



Warranty Information

Software License Agreement: Single-User

Barr Systems, Inc. (“Barr Systems”) grants and Licensee accepts the terms and conditions of this agreement which provide a non-transferable and non-exclusive license to use the software program (“Licensed Software”) enclosed herewith on one single-user workstation, so long as Licensee complies with the terms of this agreement. Licensee’s rights hereunder are those of a licensed user only and the Licensed Software shall at all times remain the property of Barr Systems.

Licensee agrees to pay for licenses for additional user copies of the Licensed Software if Licensee intends to, or does, use it on more than one single-user workstation at a time.

Acceptance

Licensee understands that the use of the Licensed Software, or the use of any of the computer hardware (the “Product Hardware”) purchased from Barr Systems, constitutes acceptance of the terms and conditions of this Software License Agreement and this Limited Warranty with respect to the Product Hardware and the Licensed Software.

Maintenance and Limited Warranty

The Licensed Software and the Product Hardware are under warranty for a period of one year following the date the Licensed Software and the Product Hardware were mailed or otherwise made available to Licensee. Support for the Licensed Software and the Product Hardware beyond the

initial one-year warranty period may be obtained by Licensee through the purchase of an annual Licensed Software and Product Hardware Maintenance Agreement from Barr Systems.

Barr Systems warrants that the Licensed Software and the Product Hardware will perform substantially in accordance with the published specification statement, documentation, and authorized advertising. Provided Barr Systems is notified of significant errors during the warranty period, Barr Systems shall, at its option:

- (1) Provide telephone support (phone 800-BARR-SYS or 352-491-3100) to correct significant and demonstrable Licensed Software program or documentation errors within a reasonable period of time, or
- (2) Repair or replace the Product Hardware within a reasonable period of time if it should prove defective, or
- (3) Provide or authorize a refund of the purchase price of the Licensed Software or the Product Hardware.

Transfer or Reproduction

The Licensee shall not sell, assign, sublicense, copy, or otherwise reproduce in whole or in part, or transfer any copies of the Licensed Software to another person, subsidiary, parent company, or other company without the express written permission of Barr Systems. Barr Systems has the legal right to trace serial numbers and to take legal action if these conditions are violated.

Limited Warranty

THE LICENSED SOFTWARE AND THE PRODUCT HARDWARE ARE PROVIDED “AS IS”. ALL WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND WITH REGARD TO THE LICENSED SOFTWARE AND THE PRODUCT HARDWARE ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED, INCLUDING IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, EXCEPT THAT BARR SYSTEMS WARRANTS THAT THE LICENSED SOFTWARE AND THE PRODUCT HARDWARE, WHEN DELIVERED, WILL OPERATE SUBSTANTIALLY AS DESCRIBED IN THE USER DOCUMENTATION OR GUIDE. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL BARR SYSTEMS BE

LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, EVEN IF APPRISED OF THE LIKELIHOOD OF SUCH DAMAGES OCCURRING. LICENSEE'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR THE BREACH OF ANY PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT OR FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT OF THE LICENSED SOFTWARE OR THE PRODUCT HARDWARE BY BARR SYSTEMS, OR THE REFUND OF THE PURCHASE PRICE. THE CHOICE OF REMEDIES SHALL BE MADE AT THE OPTION OF BARR SYSTEMS.

Licensee and Barr Systems agree that the Licensed Software and the Product Hardware are not intended for use by Licensee as "consumer goods" under state or federal law.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts or exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages; therefore, the limitations set forth in this agreement may not apply to you.

Copyright

The Licensed Software is the sole and exclusive property of Barr Systems, which is licensed and distributed by Barr Systems pursuant to a non-exclusive software license agreement; it is an unpublished work, with all rights reserved, and contains confidential information and trade secrets proprietary to Barr Systems. Disassembly or decompilation is prohibited; patents pending.

Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Licensed Software is copyrighted and that Licensee is not authorized to reproduce any copies of the Licensed Software, nor allow others to reproduce any copies except in accordance with instructions in this manual. Licensee further agrees that Licensee does not have, and shall not gain, any exclusive copyright rights with regard to the Licensed Software.

Miscellaneous

These definitions shall govern the use of terms in this agreement: “Barr Systems, Inc.,” a Florida corporation, whose address is 4500 NW 27 Avenue, Gainesville, Florida 32606-7031, is the author and owner of the Licensed Software; “Single-user workstation” is defined to include any device from which the enclosed Licensed Software may be used or accessed; “Multiple user” is defined as more than one single-user workstation. Where networks of terminals are used, each such terminal shall be counted as a separate single-user workstation and must be licensed individually; “Licensed Software” is the computer program licensed to Licensee, regardless of the form in which Licensee may subsequently use it, and regardless of any modification which Licensee may make to it. The Licensed Software is distributed in machine-readable form only and no source code is provided; “License” means this agreement and the rights and obligations which it creates under the United States Copyright law and the laws of the several states and territories of the United States; “Licensee” refers to the end user (individual or company); “Product Hardware” refers to any computer hardware manufactured, sold or distributed by Barr Systems.

This is the entire agreement between Barr Systems and Licensee, and it cannot and shall not be modified by purchase orders, advertising, or other representations of anyone.

All notices or other communications given under this agreement shall be in writing, sent to the address presented above as the principal place of business of Barr Systems, or such other addresses as Barr Systems may designate in writing.

Both parties acknowledge that they have read all the terms of this agreement, understand it and are authorized to enter into it and agree to be bound by its terms and that it is the complete and exclusive statement of the agreement between the parties, which supersedes all proposals, oral or written.

If any provision, or portion thereof, of this agreement shall be deemed invalid and/or inoperative, under any applicable statute or rule of law, it is to that extent to be deemed omitted and shall have no effect on any other provisions of the agreement.

This agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Florida and is deemed entered into at Alachua County, Florida, by both parties.

Notes:

Glossary

ACK

In bisynchronous communications, a positive acknowledgment character used to indicate that a message was received correctly.

adapter

Add-on equipment you can plug into a PC to allow the PC to connect to another device.

ADLC

Asynchronous data link.

analog

Refers to data represented by a physical variable that varies in a continuous rather than discrete manner and is usually represented by an electrical signal.

ANSI

American National Standards Institute, Inc. ANSI establishes standards for transmission codes and protocols.

application program

Software that performs a specific application or task, such as word processing, accounting, or financial planning. (Contrasts with a utility or system program that is used to carry out file management and housekeeping functions.)

APPLID

In SNA, VTAM communicates with many applications. The APPLID is the identifying name of a VTAM application.

ASCII

American Standard Code for Information Interchange, which specifies a set of 128 graphic and control symbols and their seven-bit codes. Extended ASCII supports 255 symbols. ASCII is used by PCs and PC peripheral devices, such as printers.

asynchronous communication

A communications technique in which each character is transmitted as a discrete unit. The character transmitted is preceded by a start bit and followed by one or more stop bits. As each character is bracketed by start and stop bits, varying amounts of time can elapse between characters. Contrasts with synchronous communication. Also called start-stop communication.

attributes

(1) Parameters that describe files and printers. (2) For 3270 display, characteristics of a field or byte, such as protected or underlined.

backup

A procedure for making a duplicate copy of data that you can use if the primary data is lost or destroyed.

base software

A Barr software product to which options can be added. For example, BARR/RJE is a base software product to which options such as PRINT370 can be added.

batch file

A PC DOS file that contains a sequence of DOS commands. When you type the name of the batch file at the DOS prompt, DOS executes all the commands stored in the batch file as if you had typed them from the keyboard.

baud

The number of changes in line condition per second. The term is commonly used as a measure of information transmission speed expressed in bits per second. The use of baud to mean bits per second is valid for the RS232 side of the modem.

binary

A base 2 number system used in computer programming. The binary digits, or bits, are 0 and 1.

binary synchronous communication (BSC)

A low-level, data-link line protocol for synchronous communications first used by IBM. It only supports half-duplex communications.

bind

In SNA communications, the operation in which the host and remote logical units (LUs) initiate a session and agree upon the protocol to be used within that session.

BIOS

Basic Input/Output System. Program permanently stored in read-only memory (ROM) chips on your PC's system board. It is one level below the PC operating system and controls basic hardware operations, such as interactions with disk drives, hard disk drives, and the keyboard. All PCs are shipped with BIOS.

bisynchronous communication (bisync)

See binary synchronous communication (BSC).

bit

The name of an elementary unit of information that has two states. Usually the two states are called 0 and 1.

blocks

A contiguous vector of bits that is read or written as a unit. A block can include one or more records. Blocks usually have a fixed size.

block size (BLKSIZE)

The number of data elements in a block. A measure of the size of a block, usually specified in units such as records, words, or characters.

boot

To prepare a computer for use by loading the operating system. Usually the operating system loads automatically when you power on the computer. See also bootstrap.

bootstrap

At startup of a computer system, the first record read from disk contains a program used to read the rest of the operating system into memory. The first record read is called the bootstrap program.

bps

Bits per second. A unit of measure for the rate that information is transferred.

BSC

Binary synchronous communication.

buffer

An area of computer memory used for performing input or output operations.

The software reads data into a buffer or writes data from a buffer.

byte

A string of bits that, treated as a unit, represent a character. Usually eight adjacent bits represent one character.

card

Eighty consecutive characters of information, or one line.

carriage control

Characters used to control vertical spacing of print lines.

central host computer

See host computer.

Centronics Printer Interface

A common parallel interface for printers developed by Centronics Corporation.

CGA

Color Graphics Adapter, a type of video adapter.

channel attach

Direct way to connect printers to S/370 mainframes.

character

A single letter, digit, symbol, space, or punctuation mark.

character coded logon

In SNA communications, commands in character form entered by an end user. These commands, such as Logon and Logoff, must be in the syntax defined in the user's unformatted system services definition table. Also called unformatted logon.

clocking

An electrical signal that occurs at a fixed rate that is used to control the speed of other circuits. In synchronous communications, both send and receive data have a clocking signal.

coaxial cable

A heavily shielded and insulated carrier wire with high immunity to electrical interference and a low data error rate. Coax can carry multiple streams of data on one line. This is the same cable commonly used in the cable TV industry.

COM1, COM2, COM3, COM4

Asynchronous serial ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 on the PC.

command

Something you instruct the computer to do, such as run a program.

communication controller

A communication control unit that manages line control and data transfer through a network. Operations are controlled by one or more programs stored and executed in the unit. Examples are the IBM 3705, 3725, and 3745 Communication Controllers.

communication control unit

A communications device that controls the transmission of data over lines in a network, such as transmission control units and communication controllers.

communication link

The physical connection and link protocol between the remote workstation and the host computer.

communications line

Any physical medium, such as a wire or microwave beam, used to transmit data.

communications protocol

A specification of data and control message formats and their meanings. This specification is followed by both the sender and receiver in a communication link.

compaction

In SNA communications, the sender sends two bytes as one byte to increase data transmission throughput. The receiver decompacts the data to the original two bytes.

compiler

Programs that convert instructions written in high-level languages to the machine language that the computer can interpret.

compression

To increase throughput in data transmission, the sender substitutes one character for a sequence of duplicate blanks and two characters for a sequence of non-blank characters. The receiver decompresses the data to its original state.

CON

RJE console device. See also console.

configuration

(1) A specific combination of hardware that forms a system. for PCs, the term *configuration* describes characteristics such as the type of monitor adapter, the number and description of printers, the amount of memory, and a description of serial ports. (2) A specific combination of software options used to set up an application program.

console

The device used to control the operation of a computer, including a keyboard and display or printers.

control codes

Any character used to facilitate transmission of data between the PC and the host.

control unit

See communication control unit.

CPU

Central processing unit. The part of a computer system that controls the interpretation and execution of instructions, input and output units, and auxiliary attachments. It consists of a control unit and an arithmetic logic unit (ALU).

CRC

Cyclical redundancy check. A form of error correction that catches all one-, two-, and three-bit errors in a sequence.

current directory

The directory where you start BARR/RJE, or the directory you change to when you hot key to DOS after BARR/RJE starts.

data

A representation of facts, concepts, or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by human or automatic means.

data control block (DCB)

A control block used by access method routines to store and retrieve data.

Data Link Control Protocol

Communication rules for the orderly exchange of information between two

nodes on a data link. The lowest level protocol of SNA and BSC.

Dataproducts Interface (DPI)

An interface that originated with the Dataproducts Corporation used for driving high-speed printers and typesetting equipment.

DAVFU

Direct Access Vertical Forms Unit. A control sequence of characters used to define a vertical print form. The DAVFU convention was first established by Dataproducts Corporation.

dedicated line

Same as a non-switched line. A connection between systems or devices that does not have to be made by dialing.

demodulate

The reverse operation of modulate. Transforming an analog signal into the digital information it represents. See also modem.

device

An input and output unit connected to the computer, such as a printer, plotter, or monitor.

device address

A number that uniquely identifies a device.

device driver

A software program that controls a specific device, such as a printer or a network connection. Drivers load into memory and stay active while the computer does other work.

diagnostics

A program to detect and isolate errors in programs and faults in equipment.

dial-up line

A telephone line connected to the switched telephone network where the destination is selected by dialing a multi-digit number. Also called a switched line or a dial line. Opposite of leased line or dedicated line.

disconnect

Terminate a physical connection.

disk

A flexible magnetic-coated mylar disk used to record information. Synonymous with flexible disk or floppy disk.

display

A TV-like device used to display information.

DMA

Direct memory access. A technique for moving data directly between main storage and peripheral equipment without requiring the processing unit to process the data.

DOS

Disk operating system. An operating system for computers that uses disks to store programs and data.

DOS/POWER

See VSE/POWER.

driver

See device driver.

EBCDIC

Extended Binary-Coded Decimal Interchange Code, which specifies a set of 256 graphic and control symbols and their eight-bit codes. EBCDIC is used by mainframes and mainframe peripheral

devices, such as printers. It was first used with the IBM System/360.

EGA

Enhanced Graphics Adapter, a type of video adapter.

EISA

Extended Industry Standard Architecture. A 32-bit extension of the 8- and 16-bit internal bus structure developed by IBM. Developed by Compaq Computer Corp. and other PC manufacturers.

encrypt

Systematic alteration of data that prevents unauthorized persons from viewing and using the data.

Ethernet

A LAN physical standard that allows multiple stations to access the transmission medium.

extension

In a file name, one to three characters that follow the period (for example, STUDY5.JOB).

FCB

Forms Control Buffer. A buffer for controlling the vertical format of printed output.

FCBLOAD

Forms Control Buffer Load. A record sent from a host to a remote to specify vertical forms control.

FCC

Federal Communications Commission.

file mark

Used to mark the end of a file.

file transfer

Transfer of files between two computer systems.

flag

In SNA communications, an eight-bit character used to introduce and end SDLC transmission frames. It is coded in binary as 01111110.

flow control

Mechanism to control the rate that data is sent to devices (such as printers) so that data is not sent faster than it can be accepted. See also pacing and virtual route pacing.

formatted logon

In SNA communications, a logon message coded into fields, including the remote name, password, LOGMODE table, and APPLID.

frame

In SNA communications, a consecutive string of bits sent as a unit. The frame begins with a flag followed by an address and control byte, data, and Cyclical Redundancy Check (CRC), and ends with a flag.

front-end processor (FEP)

A processor that relieves the host computer of certain processing tasks, such as line control, message handling, code conversion, and error control. Examples include the 3725 and 3745.

FTP

File Transfer Protocol. In TCP/IP, an application protocol used to transfer files to and from host computers. FTP requires a user ID and perhaps a password to allow access to files on a remote host

system. FTP assumes that TCP is the underlying protocol.

full duplex

A communications link that allows for the simultaneous transmission of data in both directions (in contrast to half duplex).

function keys

The 40 key combinations — **F1** to **F10**, **Shift F1** to **F10**, **Ctrl F1** to **F10**, and **Alt F1** to **F10** — on the left or top of the keyboard.

gateway

A device that uses protocol conversion to connect dissimilar communications systems. For example, BARR/RJE serves as a gateway between a LAN and a mainframe. (In contrast, a bridge connects systems or networks with similar architectures.)

graphic symbols

Symbols represented by a picture (in contrast to symbols with an alphabetic name such as carriage return).

half duplex

A communications link that allows for transmission of data in only one direction at a time (in contrast to full duplex).

hardware

The physical or hard components in a computer system, such as a processor, memory, display, and printer. (Contrasts with the soft information components that include programs and data processed by the computer.)

hardware key

A small device used for software protection that plugs into the computer's parallel port. You can attach a printer

cable to the other end of the key. The key comes with the BARR/RJE 802.2 software.

HASP

Houston Automatic Spooling Priority system. A popular enhancement to the IBM operating system that was used for many years as a job entry system for local readers and printers as well as RJE terminals.

header

See spool header.

hexadecimal

A base 16 number system that uses the digits 0 to 9 and letters A to F.

host computer

A large computer that controls the communications network, stores databases, and has a large computing and memory capacity. Other computers can connect to the host to share its resources.

IBM

International Business Machines Corporation.

IBM PC

International Business Machines Personal Computer.

IDBLK/IDNUM

In SNA communications, identification data used for dial-up devices. See also Xid.

input

Information that is read into a computer.

Installation Description

Installation program for entering BARR/RJE configuration options.

interface

The connection between any two hardware or software components in a system.

interrupt

Mechanism used to stop a program for an event needing immediate attention.

I/O

Input/Output. Represents data transfer between a computer and peripheral equipment.

IPX

See Novell IPX.

IRQ

Interrupt request. A request for processing on a particular priority level.

ISA

Industry Standard Architecture, a standard for the PC's expansion bus (where you plug in add-on adapters). The IBM AT bus became a 16-bit ISA bus.

JCL

Job Control Language. A language interpreted by the operating system.

JES2 and JES3

Job entry subsystems of the IBM MVS operating system. These subsystems are used for entering jobs into the MVS operating system and dispensing the output from the jobs. JES2 and JES3 are replacements for the HASP II program that was used for this same purpose.

job

An independent unit of work that is processed by the host operating system. A job consists of JCL statements, programming language statements, and data to be

processed. The output of a job includes printed output and updates to files on disk or tape.

KB

Kilobyte.

key

See hardware key.

kilobyte

A unit of computer memory that is 1024 bytes. Each byte is eight bits long. 1024 in decimal notation is the same as 1000000000 in binary notation. In computer literature, the *kilo* prefix means times 1024.

LAN

See local area network.

language

A language consists of a set of symbols, the rules that define which sequences of symbols are syntactically correct, and the meanings attached to various parts of the language. Examples of computer languages include FORTRAN, C, COBOL, and ALGOL.

LAT

Local Area Transport, an early networking protocol used by DEC. (DECNET is the newer protocol.)

leased line

A communications link provided by the telephone company that is dedicated for use by one customer. It is also called a private line service and can be a privately owned cable between two points.

line

Connection between one computing unit and another computing unit, such as a

host computer and a remote terminal. In this manual, line usually refers to a line coming out of a communications controller that is connected to a modem by an RS232 cable.

line speed

The number of binary digits that can be sent over a communication line in one second. Line speed is usually expressed in bits per second (bps).

line trace

A recording of the frames sent and received on a communication line that is useful for diagnosing communications problems.

local area network (LAN)

A high-speed communications network within a limited geographic area. Typically, several PCs are linked together within a single building or campus. (In contrast, a wide area network might span hundreds or thousands of miles.)

locally attached

Directly connected to the mainframe without use of a telecommunication line.

logical unit (LU)

In SNA communications, an independent stream of data that is multiplexed with other streams within a physical unit.

LOGMODE

In SNA communications, a list of parameters specifying the type of session to establish between a mainframe application and a remote workstation. VTAM uses the LOGMODE during the Bind operation.

logoff

In SNA communications, to terminate a session.

logon

In SNA communications, to initiate a session or to initiate a session between an application program and a logical unit.

logon data

In SNA communications, a logical unit sends a message in response to the logon. The entire logon sequence or message is called the logon data.

loopback

A testing procedure in which transmitted data is returned as received data.

LPD

Line printer daemon. The remote printer server that allows other hosts to print on a printer local to your host.

LPR

Line printer request.

LPT1, LPT2, LPT3

PC parallel ports 1, 2, and 3.

LRECL

Logical record length.

LU

See logical unit.

macro

An instruction in a source language that points to a sequence of instructions in the same language to replace it. The macro can also specify values for parameters in the replacement instructions.

mainframe computer

Term used for a large central computer that offers a full set of computing services. The term originated in the days when the central processor, memory, and input/output channels were located in one central housing called the mainframe.

Mb

Megabit.

MB

Megabyte.

megabit

One million bits (more accurately, 1,048,576 bits).

megabyte

One million bytes (more accurately, 1,048,576 bytes).

message

The longest unit of information transmitted as a consecutive series of bits. In asynchronous communication, a message is a single character. In synchronous communication, a message is a block of characters preceded by some sync characters and terminated by an end-of-block marker.

MLU

See multiple logical unit RJE.

MODEENT

In SNA communications, the macro that defines the LOGMODE table.

modem

Modulate/Demodulate. A device designed to interface between a digital communication link and an analog communication link. Usually the digital communication link is a computer or terminal and the analog communication link is a telephone line. Modulate means convert a digital signal from the computer into an analog signal capable of being transmitted by the telephone system. Demodulate is the opposite of modulate.

MODETAB

In SNA communications, a table of LOGMODE definitions.

multidrop line

See multipoint line.

multileaving

In HASP communications, a BSC communications protocol that allows one communications link to send data in both directions at the same time. In each direction, multiple streams of data can flow to several printers or disk files.

multiple logical unit RJE

The most sophisticated RJE protocol supported by SNA communications. It enables several logical units to simultaneously send and receive multiple streams of data.

multiple session RJE

See multiple logical unit RJE.

multiplex

To concentrate multiple streams of data on one medium.

multipoint line

In SNA and 3780 communications, a line that has more than one physical unit communication with the host computer. These physical units share the line, but only one unit sends on the line at a time. Also called multidrop line.

multistation adapter unit (MAU)

A centrally located unit to which token ring nodes are connected. The MAU repairs the ring by removing non-functioning nodes from the ring, and thus maintains the integrity of the ring even if there is a malfunction.

MVS

Multiple Virtual Storage operating system. A large IBM operating system that operates on System/370, 3081, and 3091 processors.

NAK

In bisynchronous communications, a Negative Acknowledgment character used to indicate a problem with receiving a message.

NCP

In SNA communications, a program that controls the operation of a communication controller. It is generated by the user from a library of IBM-supplied modules.

NetBIOS

Network Basic Input/Output System is a standard interface between PC software and LAN adapters such as token ring, Ethernet, or Arcnet adapters.

network

An arrangement of nodes and connecting branches for information interchange.

non-transparent transmission

In bisynchronous communications, an obsolete standard that does not allow transmission of all 256 characters.

non-switched line

See dedicated line. (Contrasts with switched or leased line.)

Novell IPX

Novell Internet Packet Exchange comes with the Novell LAN. Novell has implemented IPX for most LAN adapters, including Ethernet, Arcnet, and token ring.

NRZI

In SNA communications, a method of coding data transmission so that the sender changes the signal for a binary 0 to the opposite state and leaves the signal for binary 1 in the same state. Also known as invert on zero coding.

NUL

Device that deletes output.

offline

Disconnected from the system. Processing that is performed in isolation.

online

Connected to the system. Processing that is performed during direct communications between a workstation and a host computer.

operand

A JES2 command used to modify a command or identify the job or system facility to act upon.

operating system

A master program that manages the resources of the computer. The operating system provides a set of services to all programs for input/output, data management, program loading, memory allocation, and communication facilities for job entry and output dispatching.

operator commands

Commands sent to the host computer.

OS

See operating system.

output

Data produced by a computer program.

padding

In SNA communications, a method to control the flow of data from VTAM to the remote.

parallel interface port

A device interface to the computer that reads and writes groups of bits at the same time. A common way to connect printers to the PC.

parameter

A variable that is given a constant value for a specified application.

parity

A bit appended to a group of binary digits to ensure that the sum of bits is either even or odd. Serves as an error-detection scheme for data communications.

PC

Personal computer or microcomputer.

PCM

Pulse Code Modulation code. A coding scheme used for digital transmission of telephone calls. The analog telephone signal is sampled 8,000 times a second. For each sample an eight-bit code is constructed. This digital code is sent within the telephone system. The eight-bit code is converted back to the analog signal prior to being put on the local telephone line.

PC/TCP

FTP Software, Inc.'s kernel that interfaces between Barr software and the TCP/IP network.

peripheral devices

Equipment attached to the computer that is controlled by the computer or serves as memory or a source of information. Examples of peripheral devices include disk drives, printers, and communications devices such as modems.

physical unit (PU)

In SNA communications, an independent unit attached to an SDLC line.

pin

One of the conducting contacts of an electrical connector.

plot output

Output from the host to be written to a graphics plotter device.

port

A PC connector for attaching peripheral devices to PCs.

PR1

RJE printer 1.

printer control data

Data used to specify the operating mode of the printer.

printer forms commands

Commands sent to the host to manage printing special forms.

print queue

A list of items waiting to print.

print server

A program or processor attached to a LAN that manages file printing.

print spooling

Managing a queue of files to be printed on one or more printers.

production disk

A disk used in daily PC operation.

program

A set of instructions that gives step-by-step details for performing a task.

Computer instructions can be written in a high-level language like FORTRAN, BASIC, or PASCAL. Instructions in a form directly usable by the computer are called machine language instructions.

protocol

See communications protocol.

protocol conversion

Translation between two computer protocols (such as ADLC and SDLC) so that two dissimilar systems can communicate.

PU

See physical unit.

PU1

RJE punch device 1. Typically, data received on the punch is processed rather than printed.

punch

Output from the host computer that consists of a file of lines up to 80 characters long.

queue

A list of items waiting for service in a system.

RD1

RJE reader device 1.

reader

A logical device that reads jobs from the RJE workstation and sends them to the host system. At the host, jobs are placed in a job queue for processing.

receive

To obtain data from a communications line (in contrast to send).

receive mode

Options that control the format of files that are received.

RECFM

Record format. The definition of how data is structured in the records contained in a file. The definition includes record name, field names, and field descriptions such as length and data type. Record formats can be fixed length, variable length, or unspecified length.

record

A logical grouping of data, such as all information relating to a particular account.

remote

A terminal attached via a communications link to a mainframe computer.

remotely attach

To connect equipment to the mainframe via a telecommunication line.

RJE

Remote Job Entry. A computing environment in which you can create programs and data offline on the PC, transmit them to the mainframe, receive the printouts at high speed on disk or printers, and control the status of jobs with remote operator commands.

RS232

Refers to EIA Standard RS232C for connecting data communication equipment (DCE) to data terminal equipment (DTE), including connecting terminals and computers to modems. Many computer peripheral devices also use this interface for connecting to the computers. See also serial interface port.

RSCS

Remote Spooling Communications Subsystem of the IBM VM operating system. RSCS is a remote job entry system that is compatible with BARR/HASP.

RTS

Request-To-Send signal.

S/370

IBM mainframe machine architecture. See also channel attached.

SDLC

Synchronous Data Link Control is a low-level communications protocol for synchronous communications. It is defined for both full-duplex and half-duplex operation. SNA uses SDLC as its low-level communications protocol.

sense code

Data describing an I/O error.

serial interface port

Interface ports that send and receive data one bit at a time using the RS232 standard.

serial port input

Files read from a serial port (COM1 to COM4) and sent to the host. These files can be printed, sent to the host, or routed on the LAN.

session

(1) SNA communications between two logical units that start with a logon and end with a logoff. (2) A BARR/RJE screen dedicated to a particular activity.

SNA

Systems Network Architecture. A description of the IBM communications network, a multilayered communications environment that usually uses SDLC as its lowest level communications protocol. The description includes the logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting units through and controlling the configuration and operation of networks.

software

The programmable instructions for operating the physical machinery of a computer system, such as programs, databases, and files. (Contrasts with hardware components such as the processor, printer, and disk drive.)

software disk

See disk.

SOH

Start-of-header, a character in the binary synchronous communications protocol.

spool directory

The directory where files are queued while they wait for printing or routing from the Barr print spool.

spool header

Data at the start of a file that describes the file and how the file is to be printed.

spooling

Simultaneous Peripheral Operations Online. Spooling denotes a system that

allows several independent flows of data to proceed concurrently. For example, files can be sent from disk to the host computer while other files are being printed. See also print spooling.

SSCP

See System Services Control Point.

standard

A set of rules established by an industry or governmental organization. Usually implies an extensive review process.

switched

See dial-up line.

SYNC

Character sent before a bisynchronous communications protocol message or block.

synchronous adapter

Communications adapter that allows connection to a synchronous modem.

synchronous communication

Mode of communication in which blocks of characters are sent as a unit without start and stop bits for each character. Unlike asynchronous communication, the timing for data is obtained from the carrier signal and is not a function of the time-from-the-start bit.

System Services Control Point (SSCP)

In SNA communications, a focal point within an SNA network for managing session services for end users of the network. SSCP includes configuring, coordinating network operator and problem determination requests, and providing directory support.

tab character

A character that causes the printer to advance to a tab stop.

TCP/IP

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. A suite of protocols designed to allow communication between networks regardless of the technologies implemented in each network.

terminal

The end of a communication line. A simple terminal is a keyboard and a TV-like display. More powerful terminals include disk storage, a computer, printers, and plotters.

timeout

An elapsed time period without a transmission or other expected event occurring.

token ring interface coupler (TIC)

An interface adapter installed in the 3745 or 3725 to connect to a token ring network.

token ring network

High-speed communication network that consists of physical equipment and architecture. This is the IBM architecture for LANs. The network is characterized by ring structure with a single token continuously circling the ring.

trace

See line trace.

translation

Process of converting from one coding convention to another.

transmit

To send data from one place to another for reception.

transparent transmission

A variation of binary synchronous communication that allows transmission of all 256 characters.

TSR

Terminate and Stay Resident.

turnaround

Transmission in the reverse direction, that is, reversal from send to receive or from receive to send. This usually refers to a half-duplex communication channel.

UCS

Universal Character Set. Some printers (such as the IBM 3203 and 3211) require that you load a UCS buffer to match the print train or band installed.

UNIX

An operating system for workstations developed by Bell Laboratories that features multiprogramming in a multi-user environment. It was originally developed for minicomputers but can now be used on mainframes and microcomputers.

USSTAB

Unformatted System Services Definition Table. A mainframe system table that defines character-coded commands.

VAX

A super-minicomputer made by Digital Equipment Corporation.

vertical forms control

Specification for spacing of lines on print form.

VGA

Video Graphics Array, a type of video adapter.

virtual route pacing (VPacing)

In SNA communications, pacing used to control data flow of the application and VTAM.

VM

IBM's Virtual Machine operating system. A popular operating system for interactive computing. It creates a computing environment in which users appear to have their own IBM 370 computer.

VM/RSCS

Virtual Machine/Remote Spooling Communications System.

VSE/POWER

An S/370 operating system program that simultaneously operates many readers, printers, and remote communications devices.

VTAM

Virtual Telecommunications Access Method. An IBM operating system program that resides on the mainframe controlling SNA communications between the mainframe applications software and remote terminals.

X.21

An International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT) recommendation for a general-purpose interface between data terminal equipment and data circuit-terminating equipment for synchronous operations on a public data network.

X.25

An International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee (CCITT) recom-

mentation for a general-purpose interface between data terminal equipment and packet-switched networks.

Xid

In SNA communications, an SDLC command and response passed between a host and remote that provides initial

identification of the remote to the host. Contains IDNUM and IDBLK data.

XON/XOFF

A control character used to restore (XON) or suspend (XOFF) the flow of data.

XPAF

Xerox Printer Access Facility.

Notes:

Index

#

- ! file name character 172
- ## send files command 344
 - form overlays 100
 - function keys 252-253, 347
 - LAN connections 110
- \$A command 461
- \$B command 462
- \$C command 463
- \$D command 242-243
- \$DF command 467
- \$DJ command 468
- \$DU PR1 command 466
- \$E command 240, 243, 469
- \$F command 469
- \$H command 470
- \$HASP190
 - See HASP190
- \$I command 243, 471
- \$L command 472
- \$N command 472
- \$O command 473
- \$P command 240, 242
- \$R command 475
- \$S command 238, 240, 242, 476
- \$T command 192, 240, 242-243, 284, 286, 477
- \$Z command 480
- * receive mode indicator 177, 197
- *F command 482
- *I command 482
- *R command 483
- *S command 484
- *X command 484
- /1 send mode 110
- 1Q40A message 238, 284

- 2UP overlay file 100
- 3174
 - control unit 19
 - controller 27
- 3270
 - applications 16, 18
 - screen size 199
 - session 312
 - translation tables 278, 280
 - workstations 18
- 3270 printer 18
 - emulation 30
 - options 292
- 3270 terminal 17-18
 - emulation 10, 30
- 3274 control unit 19
- 3299 protocol 27
- 3704 FEP 19
- 3705 FEP 19
- 3725 FEP 19, 27
- 3745 FEP 19, 27
- 3777-3 Remote 10, 17, 457
- 802.2 14
 - BARR/RJE version 27
 - communications statistics 380
 - Link statistics 382
 - maximum frames received 299
 - network connection 27
 - SAP statistics 381
 - scope characters 369
 - tuning options 299

A

- Aborted frame 367
- ACDU (Automatic Call Distributing Unit) 451

Adapter

- address 262, 266, 269
- BARR PC-SYNC 264
- BARR/2 264
- BARR/3 264
- Coax 27
- conflicts 269
- diagnostics 264
- Ethernet 14
- installing 269
- resources 261
- RS232 263
- serial number iv, 401
- setup 261
- SYNC ISA 263-264
- synchronous 10
- test failure 269
- testing 266
- token ring 10, 14
- type 200
- V.35 263
- video 199-201
- Adapter manuals 4
- Adapter open
 - scope character 369
- ADF files 40
- Advanced Function Printer (AFP) printers 31
- Alarm, printer error 59
- Alerts
 - NetView 395
 - operator-generated 397
- Alt Function Key Definitions
 - screen 248-249
- Alter Device command
 - VSE/POWER 486
- Alternate token ring adapter 299
- Anacomp
 - DatagraphiX 32
 - XFP 2000 32

Analog loopback mode 265
ANSI
 carriage control standard
 220
 printers 93
Any key prompt 34, 48
Append files option 165, 173
Application program
 packaging BARR/RJE
 25, 455
 running from BARR/RJE
 DOS session 311
APPLID 18
AS/400 10, 32
ASA carriage control 187
 converting to machine
 87-188, 439, 509
ASCII
 7-bit 64
 character set 185
 control characters 293
 converting to EBCDIC
 451
 extended 58, 94, 492
 format 489
 input mode 68-70
 receive mode 177-178
 send mode 342
 translate control codes
 293
ASCII delete (7F) characters
 remove 294
ASCII-to-EBCDIC 29
 codes 495
 screen 279
 table 273, 278, 293, 493
ASCII-to-EBCDIC conversion
 serial port 68-69
Assign devices 26
 Continue option 160, 175
 disable 311
 during operation 348
 Receive mode option 177
 screen 151-152
Assign Devices Options
 screen 186

Assign Translation Tables to
 Devices screen 280
Asterisk (*) receive mode
 indicator 177, 197
Async
 connection message 363
 return code 363
Asynchronous serial port 497
AT modem 203-204
 commands 211
 dial-up connection 326
 options 208
Austrian/German character
 sets 277
Autoanswer on ring option
 AT modem 209
AUTOCMD.BAT 311
Autodial 23
Autodial retries option
 AT modem 210
 Dataphone 2224B 207
AUTOEXEC.BAT file
 share command in 39
 startup command in 322
Automatic Call Distributing
 Unit (ACDU) 451

B

Backslash (\) character
 beginning of file name
 163, 168, 171
 command to host 452
 serial port input 66, 68
Backspace command, JES2
 462
Backspacing spool files 423
 See also Reprint
 repositioning
Backup
 configuration 310, 317
 disk 44
Band printer 12
Banner page 58
 file name from 170, 188
 Novell 114

Novell NetWare 117
Novell print queue 80
 separate file for 193
 stack face up 58, 72
TCP/IP LPD 510
TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) 85
BARR GATEWAY
 pooling 300
 session 312
BARR PC-SYNC modem
 203, 264
Barr software files
 See Software files
Barr Systems
 fax ii
 mailing address ii
 Technical Support 400
 telephone iii
BARR.CFG file 316
BARR/2 adapter 264
BARR/3 adapter 264
BARR/DPI 12, 32
 adapter 59, 94
 cable 94
 See also DPI
BARR/PRINT for LAT 32,
 195
 devices 52
 diagnostics 374
 disabling spool header
 191
BARR/PRINT for TCP/IP
 32, 83
 devices 52
 disabling spool header
 191
BARR/TAPE 30, 176
 memory 304
 receive mode 176, 178,
 183
 screen size 201
 session 312
BARR/TRAN 31, 179-181,
 343
 reader length 293
BARRSNAR.EXE file 319

- Batch file
 - AUTOCMD.BAT 311
 - packaging BARR/RJE 456
- Baud rate, serial port 63
- Begin Communication at
 - Operation screen 317, 322
- Belgian character set 277
- Binary 291
 - file format 454
 - interleaved with EBCDIC 291
 - receive mode 178, 196, 273
 - send mode 343
 - serial input 69-70
 - serial port data bits 64
- Bind Data 375, 390
 - description 391
- BIOS-key command 321
- Blank lines
 - convert 57, 72
 - skip 57, 72
- Block Print reprint command 427
- Borders on screen 202
- Brazilian/Portuguese character set 277
- Buffer shortage console message 357
- Buffers
 - 802.2 statistics 380-381
 - Coax statistics 383
 - conventional memory 303
 - extended memory 304
 - SDLC statistics 377
 - X.25 statistics 384
 - XMS 377

C

- C.Itoh printers 93
- Cable
 - null-modem 498
 - problem 269
 - RS232 13

- synchronous modem
 - eliminator (SME) 298, 458
 - testing 265, 268-269
- Cable specifications, serial port 498-499
- Call command, JES3 484
- Calling BARR/RJE from an application program 25, 455
- Canadian (French) character set 277
- Cancel
 - input on serial port 70
 - output on host 334
 - Send Files command 344
- Cancel command, JES2 463
- Cancel Previous Command screen 344
- Card reader 11, 457
 - Cardamation 451
 - input data from 70, 154
- Carriage control 12, 490
 - ASA 183-184, 187-188, 439
 - converting to machine 187-188, 439
 - discarding 178, 184
 - fixed-length records 184
 - ignoring 196
 - machine 181, 184, 187-188
 - none 184
 - not translated 273
 - override 477
 - S/370 receive mode 181
 - SCS 184
- Carriage control stops
 - characters 220
 - FCB 520, 522
 - multiple instances per page 523
 - remote vs. local 522
 - spool header 505, 512
- Carriage Control Table
 - Edit Forms 219, 221
 - not used 235
 - screen 220
- Carriage return (CR)
 - discard on serial port 70
- Cent (¢) symbol, print 58, 94
- CFG file extension 316
- CGA monitor 200
- Channel stop error message 286
- Channel-attached printers 31
- Character set
 - fixed length receive mode 184
 - native language 275-276
- Characters-per-inch 102
- Check Spool command 411, 418
- Check SPOOL directory for new files 130
- Checkpoint retransmissions 379
- Checks, printing 223
- Choice prompt 34
- Choose language for translation tables 275-277
- Choose Printer Type screen 93
- Circumflex (^), translation of 491
- Class
 - Assign Devices option 189
 - See also File attributes
 - form name equals 191
 - OUTPUT statement 187
 - spool header 510
- Class Z files 148, 192, 409, 507
- Clear-To-Send (CTS)
 - CTS=0 65
 - delay 210
 - modem 297
 - serial port 64, 497, 499
 - Status Line 325
- Close input file on timeout 71

- Coax
 - BARR/RJE version 27
 - communications statistics 382
 - scope characters 371
- Color display 23
- COM Device screen 61
- COM files, sending 453
- COM port data conversion 451
- COM1-COM4 13, 21, 53, 497
 - destination 153, 158
 - disable 62
 - enable 61, 66
 - options 62
 - source 65, 153-154, 195
- COMMAND device 153, 158, 176, 186
 - assigning KEYBOARD to 154, 158
- Command strings, AT
 - modem 211
- Command to Host 155-156
 - screen 335
 - sent with forms 216, 237-238
 - serial port input of 66, 68
- Command to Host option 245-246, 249-250, 256
 - disabling 256
- Commands
 - executing with function keys 245
 - JES2 remote 459
 - JES3 remote 481
 - repeating 249
 - sending at startup 257-258
 - VSE/POWER 485
- Commands Sent at Startup
 - preventing display of 310
 - screen 257-258
- Common Questions booklet 4
- Communication Link
 - screen 19
 - tuning options 295
- Communication links 13
- Communication scope 29, 323
 - monitoring logon 330
- Communications 18
 - controllers 14
 - multidrop (shared) line 298
 - publications 6
 - role 296, 457
 - start time 295
 - statistics 375-376
- Communications speed, SME
 - cable 298
- Comparex printers 31
- Compressed print
 - control codes 105
 - example 230
- Computerm gateway 27
- CON device 153, 176, 186
 - See also Console log file
- Concatenating files 340
- Conditional new page at end of file 57, 72
- CONFIG.SYS file, editing 38
- Configuration
 - automatic 23
 - backup 317
 - modifying 318
 - peripheral device 12
 - saving 315-316, 318-319
- Configuration file 318, 322
 - naming 316, 319
- Connect link 338
- Connect to host 323, 326, 338
- Connection option
 - AT modem 209
 - Dataphone 2224B 207
- Console 11, 326
 - features 352
 - scrolling rate 309, 353
 - writing files to 157
- Console commands, disabling 256
- Console log file 155
 - enabling 173
 - file activity 166
 - NET device activity 91
 - pool activity 130
 - viewing 353
- Console messages 352
 - at startup 326
 - delayed startup 295
 - enabling 155, 166
 - file name error 172
 - indicating errors 330-331
 - logging 173
 - NET device activity 91
- Contacting Barr Systems
 - Electronically booklet 4
- Continue option 160, 175
- Control characters 184, 495
- Control codes 489
 - ASCII 293
 - See also Printer control data
 - translating 274-275, 491
- Control file
 - See also Spool Control Files
 - TCP/IP 86
- Copies
 - See also File attributes
 - JCL 519
 - Novell NetWare queue 117
 - OUTPUT statement 187
 - PDIR 516
 - See also Printer attributes
 - SETUPHDR 283
 - spool 519
 - spool header 509
- CRC 25
- CSU/DSU 26
- CTR file extension 441
- Ctrl Function Key
 - Definitions screen 254-255
- CTS
 - See Clear-To-Send
- CTS delay option
 - AT modem 210

Customer support iii
Cyclical redundancy check
(CRC) 25, 367
802.2 errors 382
SDLC errors 379
X.25 errors 385

D

Danish/Norwegian character
sets 277
Data
compression 25
decompression 25
rate 14
receiving ASCII 490
sending ASCII 490
Data bits, serial port 63-64
Data compression using tabs
290
Data Control Block (DCB)
183
Data conversion, serial port
input 451
Data format
mainframe and PC 177
reader 292
Realia COBOL 181
See also REceive mode
Data Link Control (DLC)
Protocol 16
Data translation 273
Data-Set-Ready (DSR)
ignore DSR=0 297
serial port 64-65, 497,
499
Status Line 325
Data-Terminal-Ready (DTR)
24
drop on exit 298
modem signal 204
serial port 13, 499
DATA100 tape support 30
Dataphone 2224B modem
203-204
options 207

Datapoint 1800 remote 457
Dataproducts Interface 12,
22, 32, 59, 93
See also DPI
Dataproducts printers 93
BP1500 model 58
Date and Time
console message 354
file attributes 410
DATMODE=FULL 27
DAVFU printers 57, 72,
93-94
See also Vertical Forms
Unit (VFU)
DCB 183
Decimal point 496
Dedicated line 14, 28, 298
scope characters 368
Default monitor 200
Delete
file status 409
files after sending 347
received files 165
spool retain files 133
Destination devices 51, 153
assigning printer as 160
assigning several sources
to 193-194
descriptions 157
maximum number of 153
screen 157
Device
assignment 26
status 323
Device control
VSE/POWER 485
Device driver
extended memory 304
NET device 74-75, 77, 81
Devices
assigning 51, 149
JES2 cancel command
463
names 460
RJE 10
suspending 158

Devices and Printers screen
51-52
DFT protocol 27
Diagnostics
adapter 30, 264
communications 29, 373
files 387
line trace 306
link 375
modem 30
printer 501
software options 374
Diagnostics screen 373-374
Dial-up
line 13, 28, 298
PC-to-PC file transfer 453
scope characters 327, 364
Dialing instructions 203
Directory
current 162-163
root 162
Disable
console commands 256
device 158
Installation Description
256
Disable 'waiting' message
before exiting 313
Disable Printer reprint
command 428
Disabled printer state 406
Disconnect
from host 337
if idle 301
Disconnect Link 337
Disconnect then exit 337
Disk
files 39
send files from 341
space requirements 2
Disk full 110, 133
message 359
Disk performance
turn off verify 309
Disk space
free 110
saving 291

Display
 character size 199
 color 23
 mode 41
Display command, JES2 464
Display line or page count
 60, 73
Disposition
 See also File attributes
 PRT 438
 spool 409
 spool header 511
DLOGMOD parameter 199
DMA request 262-263
 conflict 269
DOS
 device driver name 81
 end-of-file marker 68-69
 ERRORLEVEL 456
 exit to 337
 file format 342
 program files 453
 publications 5
 receive mode 179
 requirements 2
 screen size 199, 201
 verify function 309
DOS command
 copy 107, 418
 md 60, 73, 91
 mode bw80 41, 200, 435
 move 111
 share 39, 321
 time 208, 295
DOS ERROR message
 358-359
DOS session 23, 349
 disabling 311
 executing batch process
 from 311
 memory for 304-305
DOS wildcard characters
 FAT table 139
 FCB/FORM Translation
 Table 88
 move command 112

 send files 340-341
 spool form name 148, 406
DOS/POWER
 See VSE/POWER
Dot matrix printer 12
DPI 12, 32
 See also BARR/DPI
 printer type 94
 test printer power off 59
 timing delay 59
Draining printer state 406
DSR
 See Data-Set-Ready
DTR
 See Data-Terminal-Ready
DUMP file 387, 400
DUPLEX=FULL 27
DXMA0MOD.SYS file 2
DXMC0MOD.SYS file 2
DXME0MOD.SYS file 2

E

E1 speed 14, 26
EBCDIC
 character set 184
 format 489
 interleaved with binary
 291
EBCDIC-to-ASCII 29
 edit tables 273, 278
 explanation of codes 495
 table 494
 translation 492
EBCDIC/ASCII
 viewing mode 427
Edit ASCII/EBCDIC
 Translation Tables
 edit order 278
 screen 273
Edit Forms 216
 examples 221
 manual mount with 514,
 526
 printer control data with
 229

 screen 217-218, 221
 SETUPHDR with
 514-515, 518, 522
EGA 308
 monitor 200
Electronic forms 73, 99
 management 21
Embedded send files
 command 345
 See also ## send files
 command
EMS 38
End-of-file marker
 card reader 70
 DOS 68-69
 serial port 69-70
 VAX 69
English character sets 277
Enter character prompt 34
Enter hex number prompt 34
Enter number prompt 34
EPSON printers 93, 105
Equipment errors
 scope character 367
 SDLC statistics 378
 X.25 statistics 385
Equipment requirements 10
ERROR file name 172, 188
Error file status 409
Error message
 PRT utility 441
Error messages 29
 console 330-331, 357, 359
ERRORLEVEL 456
Errors 359
 802.2 369-370
 Coax 372
 communications 25, 321
 See also Equipment errors
 file name 172
 LAN connections 111
 Novell print queue
 translation table 88
 See also Printer error
 SDLC 367
 serial port 63

- serial port input 67
 - X.25 367
- Escape sequences
 - See Printer control data
- Exchange identification (Xid)
 - 366, 368, 370
- EXE files, sending 453
- Exit
 - BARR/RJE 337
 - program after disconnect 302
- Exit and Save Changes 315, 319
- Exit Options screen 317
- Exit to DOS 317, 337
- Expanded memory (EMS) 38
- Extended ASCII 58, 94
 - codes 492
- Extended memory buffers (XMS) 304
 - messages 358
 - See also XMS
- Extended memory support 1
- External modem 328

F

- F bit 386
- FB record format 181
- FCB 95, 519
 - defining at host 523
 - See also FCBLOAD
 - local handling of 522-523
 - remote handling of 522
 - resetting 292
- FCB name
 - ending of file name is 164
 - See also File attributes
 - form overlay file 288
 - HASP190 163, 282-283, 285, 521
 - PDIR 516
 - route files by 79
 - SETUPHDR 283
 - spool control 126

- spool display 126
- spool header 510
- translation table 79, 87
- work selection criteria 284, 286

- FCB/FORM to Novell Print Queue Translation Table 87
- FCBLOAD 95, 519
 - Barr option 281, 286, 525
 - enabling 524
 - halve 282
 - HASP190 with 514, 519
 - JES2 parameter 524
 - JES3 LDENS parameter 524
 - PSERVIC parameter 524
 - values supplied by 520
- FEP 19, 27
- FF
 - See Form feed character
- File
 - line trace 387
 - messages 355
 - receiving during line trace 388
- File Attribute Table (FAT) 134
 - enable 135
 - entries 137, 143
 - external 137, 143, 428
 - internal 136, 141
 - match criteria 135, 137, 139
 - maximum number of entries 141
 - override values 137, 139
 - sample 142
 - screen 135, 137, 141
- File attributes 407
 - changing 407, 416
 - Class 140, 189, 409, 437
 - Copies 140, 410, 437, 519
 - Date and Time 410
 - descriptions 509
 - Disposition 124, 141

- FCB name 139, 409, 437
- File name 139
- Form name 139, 409, 437
- Job name 139
- Priority 140, 409, 437
- setting 506
- Size 410
- See also Spool file attributes
- See also Spool header
- State 140, 408, 437, 510
- FILE device 153, 157, 191
 - assigning as destination 161
 - assigning LOG to 173
 - log files received to 166, 352, 354-355
 - route mainframe output to 169
- File extensions
 - automatic generation 166-167
 - FILE device 165
 - form overlay 287, 289
 - LAN retain directory 110
 - NET device 82
 - PRT 436, 438
- File format 342
 - reader 292
 - See Receive mode
- File header
 - See Spool header
- File name
 - beginning of 162, 168
 - combine beginning and ending 163
 - DOS conventions for 162
 - duplicate 164-167
 - ending of 163-164, 167, 170
 - errors 162, 172, 359
 - extensions 167
 - from file 164, 170
 - job name as 163, 167
 - OUTPUT statement 187-188

- screen 161, 167-170, 174
- source file 164
- spool 436
- terminate 171
- FILE screen
 - See File name screen
- File separator 439, 511
- File server 77, 113
 - connections 78, 90, 114
- File server name
 - Novell NetWare queue 116
 - Novell print queue 79, 88
- File transfer 333, 338
 - advanced 31
 - BARR/TRAN 31
 - dial-up connection 453
 - features 24-26
 - JES2 network 454
 - mainframe-to-PC 30
 - PC-to-mainframe 30
 - PC-to-PC 26, 31, 453
 - tape support 30
- Files
 - append to 165
 - committing to disk 309
 - concatenating several 341
 - creation date and time 284
 - deleting 417
 - divide at PDIR 193
 - group output 164, 168
 - ignore lines at start of 189, 192
 - include spool header 191
 - log option 166
 - open new 165-166
 - print 119
 - print attributes 413
 - received with wrong form 408
 - receiving output to 161
 - replace conditional 165-166
 - replace existing 165-166
 - reprinting 423
 - RJE printer 155
 - route to host 154
 - See also Routing files
 - See also Sending files
 - spool directory 403
 - too many open 358
 - transfer 338
 - viewing 414
- Files command 130, 411, 413
- FILES=40
 - DOS parameter 38
 - message 358
- Find Text reprint command 427
- Finnish/Swedish character sets 277
- First character of command sent to host 256
- Fixed length receive mode 176, 180, 183, 273
 - screen 183
- Fixed-length records 178-179, 183
- Florida Data printers 93
- Flow control 63, 67
 - hardware 64
 - software 65
- FNA termination sequence 303
- Fold
 - printing on inside/outside of 226
- Form feed (FF) character 490
 - add between jobs 81, 84
 - add to end of file 57, 72
 - discard on serial port 70
 - ignore on printer 104
- Form name
 - 1Q40A message 284
 - Class as 191
 - ending of file name is 163, 168
 - errors 360
 - See also File attributes
 - form overlay file 288
 - from file 190
 - HASP190 163, 285, 521
 - JCL 169, 218
 - Novell NetWare 117
 - OUTPUT statement 187
 - PDIR 516
 - route files by 79
 - SETUPHDR 283
 - spool control 126
 - spool display 126
 - spool header 509
 - translation table 79, 85, 87
 - work selection criteria 284, 286
- Form number
 - Novell print queue 81
- Form overlay 99-100, 516
 - options 287
 - spool header 509
- Form overlay directory
 - COM device 73
 - LPT device 60
 - NET device 91
- Form overlay files
 - default file 289
 - embedding 100
 - extensions 287, 289
 - naming 99, 287-288
 - PostScript 100, 182
 - printer control data in 60, 91
 - printer resources in 60, 91
 - reset string in 92
 - spool header 509
- FORM|FCB name is used to control spool 126
- Format printer output 102, 280
- Forms 22, 215, 513
 - applications requiring 513
 - assigning to printers 233
 - commands sent to host with 216, 237-238
 - converting for laser printers 227

- display order 217
- editing 518
- See also Electronic forms
- See also File attributes
- files received with wrong
 - 408
- format information 218
- JES2 commands 241
- maximum number of 216
- See also Mount Forms
- naming 218, 283, 285
- not found 222
- options 281
- See also Printer attributes
- printer control data with
 - 104, 219, 229
- scroll feature 218, 235
- skipping perforation 224
- sources for 513
- support 22
- two-page 226
- Forms Control Buffer (FCB)
 - See FCB
- Frame
 - received in error 368
 - reject message 365, 370
- Frame number
 - 802.2 369
 - Coax 372
- Frames
 - 802.2 statistics 381-382
 - SDLC statistics 378-380
 - X.25 errors 386
 - X.25 statistics 384-385
- French character set 277
- Front-end processor (FEP)
 - 19, 27
- FTP software 82
- Fujitsu Network Architecture (FNA) 303
- Fujitsu printers 93
 - control codes 98
- Full-duplex communication
 - 27
 - DMA 263
 - modems 297
 - multidrop line 298

- Function Key Definitions
 - screen 247
- Function keys
 - assigning commands to 245
 - displaying last command 249
 - Options screen 255
 - question mark prompt 250, 256
 - sending files with 252, 347
 - with replaceable parameters 250
- Function Keys screen 245

G

- Gateway
 - connection 14
 - pooling 300
- Generic printer type 93
- Genicom printers 93, 95
 - 1255 model 95
- Go to Page reprint command 426
- Graphic characters 496
- Group code 412
- spool header 511

H

- Half-duplex communication
 - 27
 - DMA 263
 - modems 297
- Halt command, JES2 480
- Hard drive requirements 2
- Hardware
 - conflicts 262
 - flow control 64
 - key 3
 - serial numbers 401
- Harris
 - 1610 remote 457
 - tape support 30

- HASP190 519
 - alternates for 525
 - Barr option 525
 - commands sent after 238
 - enable 524
 - FCBLOAD with 514, 519
 - job name unreliable 163, 286, 525
 - mount forms by 282-283, 285
 - values supplied by 521
- Header information 407
- Help
 - Barr Technical Support iii
- Hewlett-Packard 451
 - laser printers 231, 274
 - line printers 93
- Hexadecimal codes 493
- HIMEM memory manager 304
- Hitachi printers 93
 - control codes 98
- Hold command, JES2 470
- Hold file status 408
- Horizontal tab characters (HT) 490
- Host
 - communication role 26, 296, 457
 - connecting to remote 457
 - environment 15
 - logon 23
 - mode 457
 - parameters 19
- Host Definition Guide 4, 19, 49
- Host Initiated logon type 296
- Host name
 - display 259
 - local LPR/LPD 84
- Hot key 349
 - select 312
- HP LaserJet printer 231, 274
- HT (Horizontal Tab characters) 490

-
- I**
- IBM
 - LAN support program 2
 - Matrix Printer 230
 - publications 4
 - IBM printers 31, 93
 - 3270 model 18
 - 6262 model 60
 - Idle
 - disconnect 301
 - line 368
 - time period 301
 - Ignore lines at start of file
 - 189, 192
 - Initial session 312
 - Input mode on serial port 68
 - Inquire command,
 - VSE/POWER 487
 - Inquiry command, JES3 482
 - INSTALL command 41
 - Installation Description 47
 - command 47
 - disabling 310
 - menu 48
 - Installation Software screen
 - 41
 - Interleaved binary data 291
 - International character set
 - 277
 - Interrupt command, JES2
 - 471
 - Interrupt request (IRQ) 262,
 - 266
 - conflict 269
 - serial port 65
 - Interrupts
 - turn off serial port 67
 - IP address 82
 - IPDS printers 31
 - IRQ 262
 - Italian character set 277
- J**
- Japanese (English) character
 - set 277
 - JCL
 - See Job Control Language
 - JECL 285
 - JES2 9, 17
 - publications 4
 - JES2 commands 24, 459
 - printer 242
 - printer forms 240
 - sending at startup 258
 - JES3 9, 17
 - LDENS parameter 524
 - publications 5
 - JES3 commands 481
 - printer forms 241
 - Job banner page
 - See Banner page
 - Job control
 - JES2 459, 461
 - JES3 481
 - Job Control Language (JCL)
 - DCB description 183
 - form name 218
 - job name and form name
 - in 169
 - LAN connections 111
 - record format 181
 - serial port input header
 - 66, 104-105
 - Job Entry Control Language
 (JECL) 285
 - Job header 407
 - Job name
 - ending of file name is
 - 163, 167-168
 - See also File attributes
 - form overlay file 289
 - from file 190
 - HASP190 163, 286, 521
 - JCL 169
 - OUTPUT statement 187
 - PDIR 516
 - SETUPHDR 283
 - pool header 509
 - Job queue name
 - See Print queue name
 - Job separator 411
 - files 193
 - identifier byte 511
 - punch cards 192
 - Job, cancel on serial port 70
-
- K**
- Keyboard
 - entry 35
 - native language 276
 - KEYBOARD device 153-154
 - Kodak
 - Komstar 32
 - Optistar 32
-
- L**
- LAN 24, 30
 - support program 2
 - LAN adapter 2
 - publications 6
 - LAN Connection Options
 - screen 109
 - LAN connection retain
 - directory 110
 - date and time for files
 - 110
 - duplicate file names 167
 - retain period 110
 - LAN Connection screen 113
 - LAN connections 24, 78,
 - 107, 114, 321
 - ## send command 110
 - activity log 354
 - error handling 111
 - example 112
 - See also LAN1-LAN4
 - messages 354
 - operating after disconnect
 - 302
 - LAN Device screen 108
 - LAN files, spooling 433

- LAN protocols 14
- LAN1-LAN4 53, 107-108, 110, 112, 153
 - disable 108
 - enable 108
 - See also LAN connections
 - suspend 111
- Landscape
 - form 231
 - overlay file 100
 - page mode 102
- Language for character set 276
- Laser printers 12, 231
 - error alarm 59
 - form feeds 81
- LDENS parameter 524
- LF (Line Feed) character 490
- Line
 - advancing to new 490
 - communication 13
 - dedicated 14, 26, 28
 - dial-up 26, 28
 - leased 14
 - printer 12
 - SDLC connections 324
 - skip blank 57
 - skipping blank 58, 72
 - skipping near perforation 224
 - speed 26
 - status 323-324
 - switched 13
- Line counter, maximum
 - value for 354
- Line feed (LF) character 490
- Line printer daemon protocol 83
- Line printers
 - control codes 93
 - timing delay 58
- Line spacing 221
 - See also Lines-per-inch
- Line trace 375
 - buffer size 306, 387
 - console messages 357
 - enable 387
 - format 306, 388
 - sample 389
- Lines printed
 - display number of 60, 73
 - log number of 356
- Lines printed or punched
 - 802.2 380
 - Coax 383
 - SDLC 377
 - X.25 384
- Lines read
 - 802.2 380
 - Coax 382
 - SDLC 377
 - X.25 383
- Lines received 324
 - log number of 354
- Lines sent 324
 - log number of 354
- Lines-per-form (LPF) 93-95, 216, 351
 - control codes 95, 97-98
 - Edit Forms 219
 - FCB 520
 - spool header 505, 509
- Lines-per-inch (LPI) 93-95, 216, 351
 - control codes 95, 97-98, 102
 - Edit Forms 219
 - FCB 520
 - spool header 505, 509
- Linewriter printers 93
 - control codes 97
- Link diagnostics 375
- Link statistics, 802.2 381
- List command, JES2 472
- LIST program 353
- Load forms 350
- LOCADDR (Local Address) 19
- Local disposition, PRT 438
- Local host name 84
- Local printing, FCBs for 523
- LOCNAME
 - spool header 509
- LOG device 153, 155, 176, 186, 356
 - assigning to file 173, 352, 354-355
- Log file
 - See Console log file
- Log operations
 - NET device 91
 - spool 130
- Log/No Log option 166, 170-171, 173, 354
- Logical not sign (¬)
 - translation of 491
- Logical Record Length (LRECL) 184
- Logical unit (LU) 19
 - multiple LU protocol 21, 28
- LOGMODE 330, 390
- Logon 21, 23
 - automatic 23
 - error message 330
 - restart 24
 - successful 330
 - to multiple sites 322
- Logon error messages 363
- Logon Type
 - Host Initiated 296
- Loopback test 30, 261, 263-264, 267
- Loopback Test of SYNC
 - Adapter screen 267
- Lotus files 453
- LPD protocol 83
- LPF
 - See Lines-per-form
- LPI
 - See Lines-per-inch
- LPR print queue 82
- LPR/LPD control file 84
- LPT Device screen 54
- LPT1-LPT3 13, 21, 153, 158
 - disable 55
 - enable 53, 55
 - network redirection of 54, 159
 - options 54-55

LUI, allocating 296
LUs 19
 bind data 390
 See also Logical Unit
 maximum number of 296
 minimum number of 296

M

Machine carriage control
 181, 187-188, 439, 509
Magnetic tape 184
 See also TAPE device
Manual dial 328
Maximum
 length of reader line 293
 number of LUs 296
 print position 291
MAXOUT, modulo 128 369
McData 6200 gateway 27
Memory
 allocation 23, 303
 buffer shortage message
 357
 conventional 303
 extended 304
 managers 38
 requirements 1
 suspended device uses
 158
Memory Allocated for Buffers
 modulo 128 369
Memory buffers
 messages 357
Memory dump 400
 DUMP file 398
 generating 398
 sample 400
Message to remote 464
Messages
 console 352
 receive 363
 send 363
MICOM port selector 452
Microfiche devices
 COM 6831 32

Datagraphix 32
 Komstar 32
 Optistar 32
 XFP2000 32
Micrographics Technology
 COM 6831 32
Minimum
 length of reader line 293
 number of LUs 296
Miscellaneous Printer
 Options screen
 COM device 71
 LPT device 56
 NET device 91
Mode bw80 command 41, 48
Modem 16, 453
 AL mode 269
 AT 203-204
 AT autodial 326
 autoanswer 24
 autodial 23, 326
 Dataphone 2224B
 203-204
 dialing 328-329
 external 203-204, 328-329
 full-duplex 297
 half-duplex 297
 internal 264
 not autodial 204
 PC-SYNC 203, 264, 326
 requirements 3
 setting for PC-to-PC file
 transfer 453
 speaker 210
 testing 265, 268-269
Modem and Line Control
 screen 294
Modem Connection screen
 205
Modem Options screen
 AT modem 209
 Dataphone 2224B 207
Modem standard option
 AT modem 209
 Dataphone 2224B 207

Modem Type and Dialing
 Instructions screen 203
Modify command, JES3 482
Modify options
 modem connection option
 206
Modulo 128 28, 365, 368
Modulo 8 28, 368
Mohawk tape support 30
Monitor 199
 color 23, 308
 default 200
 display mode 41
 monochrome 23, 200
 screen save 307
 specify type of 200
 video adapter for 200
Monitor and Adapter screen
 199
Monochrome
 display 41, 201, 308
 monitor 41, 200
 video adapter 23
More memory needed for
 buffers 369
Mount Forms 216, 233,
 350, 518
 disabling error messages
 525
 error message 286
 examples 235
 form list 234
 form or FCB prompt 234
 No Form option 235
 options 283
 screen 233, 351
Move command 111, 418
MS SNA Server 27
Multi-tasking 26
Multidrop line 297-298
Multiple copies 410
 Novell NetWare queue
 117
 PDIR 519
Multiple Logical Units 28
Multiple Session RJE 17, 28

Multiscan monitor 200
MVS/JES2
 See JES2
MVS/JES3
 See JES3

N

N ASCII lines receive mode
 178
Native TCP/IP
 port 86
 protocol 83
Navigation through screens
 33
NCCF 394
NCP 16, 19
 publications 5
NCR printers 93
 control codes 97
NET Device Driver 167
NET device messages 357
NET Device screen 74
NET Options screen 89
NET1-NET12 54, 74, 153,
 159
 activity log 357
 disable 75
 enable 75
 log operations 91
 options 76
 suspend 89
NetBIOS 14
NetView 375, 394
 application alerts 395
 Operator Alerts 300, 395
 Operator-generated alerts
 397-398
NetView Alerts 375
NetView Response Time
 Monitor (RTM) 395
 screen 396
Network
 maximum connections
 77, 114
 print queue 77, 113
 server 77, 113
Network Communications
 Control Facility
 (NCCF) 394
Network Control Program
 (NCP) 19
Network Logical Data
 Manager (NLDM) 394
Network Management Vector
 Transport (NMVT) 395
Network Printer Options
 screen 76
 device driver 81
 Novell print queue 78
 TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) print
 queue 82
Network Problem
 Determination Application
 (NPDA) 394
Network type
 NET device 76
New File option 165,
 170-171
New page at end of file 57,
 72
Nipson printers 31
NLDM 394
NMVT 395
No Form option 235
Non-switched line 14
NOSEP JES2 parameter 192
Not autodial modem 203
Not sign (–)
 translation of 491
Novell
 network 159
 PRINTDEF utility 81
Novell IPX 14
Novell job queues 113
 receive files from 156
Novell NetWare
 banner page 114, 117
 form name 117
 queues 54, 113-116, 118
Novell NetWare for SAA 27

Novell print queues 74-75,
 77, 113, 159
 form number 81
 options 78
 translation table 87
 user connection 78, 114
Novell Queue devices 153,
 156
 enable 54
 screen 114
NPDA 394
NUL device 153-155, 157
Null-modem
 cable 498
Nulls, strip leading 69
NW-QUE devices 54, 115,
 153, 156
 enable 116

O

Océ printers 31
 AFP models 31
 extended memory 305
 form overlay files 100
 forms 515
OKIDATA printers 93
 92 and 93 models 105
 control codes 97
OPER
 screen size 199, 201
 session 312, 349
Operation
 menu-driven 22
 unattended 24
Operation screen 323, 333
 mount forms by 284
 startup notes 259
Operation session 312, 349
Operator
 alerts 397
 commands 23
Operator Generated Alerts
 screen 398
Option manuals 4

Options
 Assign Devices 185-186
 function key 255
 network printer 75
 serial port 62
OUTPUT statement
 error 360
 option 163, 187
Overlay files
 See Form overlay files

P

Packaging BARR/RJE 455
Packed decimal data
 send 342
Packet level statistics 386
 X.25 386
Page break indicator 511
 spool header 425, 511
Pages
 even number of 57, 72
 formatting 102
 print odd/even 226
 size 102
 starting new 57, 72, 490
Pages printed
 display number of 60, 73
 log number of 356
Parallel port 12, 21, 158, 501
Parallel printer 158
 status 324
Parity bit 493
 serial port 63
Partner Address 382
Password
 host display 310
 NET device 89
 NetWare queue server
 116
 Novell print queue 89
 TCP/IP (UNIX) queue
 server 116
PBX 206
PC files, spooling 433
PC requirements 1
PC Service Access Point
 (SAP)
 See Service Access Point
PC-SYNC modem 203-204,
 264
 connecting to BARR/RJE
 326
PC-to-PC file transfer 26,
 296, 453
PC/TCP kernel 82
PCL printer
 reset codes 106
PCTCP.INI file 82
PDIR 516
 copies 193
 identifier byte 511
 job separator 193, 411,
 511
 See also SETUPHDR
 values supplied by 516
Perforation
 skipping over 224
Perform loopback test 263,
 266
Performance tuning
 802.2 connections 300
 constant RTS 297
 expanded memory 38
 frequent disconnects 304
 parallel ports 53
 print spool 123, 130
 serial port input 63
 serial ports 53, 62
Peripheral Data Information
 Record
 See PDIR
Peripheral device
 configuration 12
Phone
 See Telephone
Phone numbers
 internal 206
 long-distance 205
 modem connection option
 205
 PBX 206
Physical unit (PU) 19
Plotter 22
 flow control on 65
Plotter output 194, 196
 EBCDIC data in 291
Portrait
 form 231
 page mode 102
PORTRAIT overlay file 100
Portuguese character set 277
PostScript
 form overlay files 100
 receive mode 182
Power 1Q40A message
 mount forms by 284
Power-on reset 372
PR1-PR7 153, 155, 460
 JES2 commands 242
Primary token ring adapter
 299
Print
 compress output 230
 extended ASCII codes 58
 formatting output 102
 odd/even pages 226
 options 290
Print lines-per-form (PLPF)
 216
 Edit Forms 219
 FCB 520
 spool header 509
Print output, format 215
Print position, maximum 291
Print queue 77
 See also Novell print
 queues
 See also TCP/IP LPR
 (UNIX) print queue
 translation table 87
Print queue name
 NetWare 116
 Novell 79, 88
 TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) 84
Print server 77, 113
 See also File server
 login as NetWare 78, 114

- maximum connections
 - 78, 114
 - NetWare name 116
 - NetWare password 116
 - TCP/IP LPR (UNIX)
 - address 84
- Print speed
 - timing delay affects 59
- Print spool 321
 - operating after disconnect 302
 - retry state 90
 - session 349, 404
 - See also Spool
- Print Spool Description 123
 - screen 123-124
- Print Spool screen 124, 126
 - commands 410
 - description 404
 - order of files 417
 - units 60, 73
 - updating 420
- Print stream 21
- Print Test Page
 - reprint command 131, 428
- PRINT/TWINAX 32
 - devices 52
 - diagnostics 374
 - disabling spool header 191
- PRINT370 12, 31, 439
 - devices 52
 - replaces Xerox 871CM 181
 - SETUPHDR with 517
 - spool header 433
- PRINTDEF Novell utility 81
- Printer 12
 - activity log 356
 - busy line 58
 - control codes 230
 - Dataproducts 22, 32
 - destination 160
 - interfaces 12, 31
 - laser 227, 231
 - maximum print position 291
 - messages 356
 - multiple printers 21
 - offline 65
 - online 65
 - optimize performance 57-58, 71
 - overdriving 59
 - print speed 21
 - requirements 12
 - reset string 92, 103
 - See also RJE printer
 - S/370 channel 12, 31
 - special features 102, 274
- Printer attributes 147, 406
 - Class 147, 407
 - Form 147, 406
 - State 147, 406
 - Status 407
 - Units 407
- Printer commands
 - JES2 239, 242
 - JES3 241
 - sent with forms 239
- Printer control data 102
 - COM device 62
 - examples 104, 230
 - forms with 219, 229
 - LPT device 56
 - NET device 76, 92
 - overlay files 100
 - processing 229
 - screen 102
- Printer control index
 - Edit Forms 219, 229-230
 - PRT 437
 - spool header 509
- Printer error
 - alarm 59
 - dropped characters 58
 - duplicate characters 58
 - overprinting 358
 - recovery from 334, 462, 469
 - timeout interval 292
- Printer forms 21, 215, 350
 - See also Forms
 - screen 215
- Printer Forms Commands
 - Sent to Host screen 237-238, 240, 242, 244
 - Printer Initialization screen 147-148
- Printer options
 - COM device 62, 71
 - LPT device 55-56
 - NET device 76, 91
- Printer performance
 - optimized 57, 71
- Printer resources
 - overlay files 60, 73, 91, 100
- Printer sharing 193
 - for several hosts 194
- Printer status
 - parallel 324
 - serial 325
- Printer test
 - for power-off 59
 - from BARR/RJE 502
 - from DOS 502
- Printer timing delay 58
- Printer type 92
 - COM device 62
 - DAVFU 94
 - DPI 94-95
 - generic 93-94
 - Genicom 95
 - LPT device 55
 - NET device 75, 77
 - Printronix 94
- PRINTER.TST file 501, 503
- Printers command 411-412
- Printing
 - checks 223
 - printer state 406
 - resolve problems 56, 71, 505
 - start before end of file received 128
- Printronix printers 93-94
 - control codes 98

Priority
 decrease NET device 90
 file attribute 409
 See also File attributes
 gateway pooling 300
 OUTPUT statement 187
 spool header 510
 Problem number iv
 Protocol
 LPD 83
 native TCP/IP 83
 Protocol conversion 29
 PRT utility 433
 commands 445
 control files 434, 441
 error message 441
 retain directory 436
 spool control options 435
 version number 445
 PRT.EXE file 433
 PRTMENU.EXE file 433
 Prty
 See File attributes
 PS/2 VGA adapter 308
 PU 19
 PU1-PU4 153, 155
 Punch
 See RJE punches
 Punch control, JES2 459
 Punch file, deleting first two
 lines 192
 Purge command, JES2 474

Q

QEMM386 memory manager
 304
 QMS Lasergraphix 194
 Question mark (?)
 convert control code to
 275
 function keys with 250,
 256
 printer forms command
 with 239

translate control code to
 491
 Queue
 See Network print queue
 Queue overflow 367
 Queue Server Options screen
 116
 Quit screen 337

R

RD1-RD4 153, 159
 Reader 11, 159
 line length 293
 maximum length 343
 Reader Control 292
 screen 292
 Ready
 file status 408
 printer state 406
 Ready Files command 130,
 411, 413
 Real buffers in use
 802.2 380
 Coax 383
 SDLC 377
 X.25 384
 Receive failure 367
 Receive files activity 354
 messages 354
 Receive mode 176
 asterisk (*) 177, 197
 choices 178
 disabling 310
 fixed length options 183
 screen 176-177, 196
 Spool printers 176
 RECAMS 394
 Reconnect to host 338
 interval 302
 periodically 302
 Record delimiter
 choosing 313
 Record format 181
 Record length, fixed-length
 184

Redirect LPT output 54, 159
 Reference files 39
 Release command
 JES2 461, 473
 VSE/POWER 487
 Release serial port 70
 Remote
 communication role 296,
 457
 connecting to host 457
 console 23
 number 247, 336
 Remote job entry 9
 Remote printing
 FCBs for 523
 Repeat Command function
 249
 Repeat command, JES2 472
 Replace Conditional option
 165
 Replace option 165
 Reprint
 commands 425
 fast repositioning 131,
 512
 files 423
 include form header 131
 messages 355
 offset code 510
 printer state 406
 repositioning 425
 screen 424
 state 148
 Reprint offset, spool header
 510
 REQMS 394
 Request-To-Send (RTS) 497
 constant 297
 Requirements, hardware and
 software 1
 Reset printer
 See Printer reset string
 Reset to factory defaults
 option, AT modem 211
 Response Time Monitor
 screen 396

Restart
 automatic 24
 BARR/RJE 337
 Restart Actions 301
 screen 301, 456
 Restart command
 JES2 469
 JES3 483
 Restore
 command 420
 screen 124
 Retain directory
 See LAN connection
 retain directory
 See PRT retain directory
 See Spool Retain directory
 Retain options, spool 132
 Retry file state 90, 409
 Retry option
 NET device 90
 Return to Installation
 Description 317
 RJE Description screen 19
 RJE printers 155
 display status of 241
 RJE punches 12, 155
 data format 178
 delete first two records on
 192
 RJE readers 159
 RJE workstation
 emulation 10
 RJE+3270 10, 17, 30, 396
 3270 session 312
 printer error 292
 screen size 199
 translation tables 278, 280
 Route command, JES2 475
 Routing files
 from LAN 156
 to network 168
 to network printer 159
 to printer 160
 to SPOOL directory 159,
 174
 to spool printers 156, 175
 to user 168

RS232
 adapter 263
 cable 13
 pin flow control signal 64
 RTM
 See Response Time
 Monitor
 RTS
 See Request-To-Send

S

S/370
 format 433
 printers 31
 S/370 channel
 interface 12
 printer form overlay file
 288
 receive mode 181, 273
 S/3X systems 32
 Sand Technology printers 93
 control codes 98
 SAP buffers 381
 Satellite communications 27
 Satellite link
 modulo 128 mode 368
 Saving configuration settings
 315
 Scope characters 363
 802.2 369
 Coax 371
 dial-up 327, 364
 SDLC 364, 379
 X.25 365
 Screen
 appearance in text 33
 blinking 309
 borders 202
 clear 308
 cues 34
 display 308
 keys 35
 lock 308
 navigation 33
 pausing display 353

scrolling rate 308-309,
 353
 sizes 199
 SCREEN device 153, 157
 assign CON to 155
 Screen save
 option 307
 programs 202
 SCS carriage control 184
 SDLC 26
 communications 16
 communications statistics
 377-379
 connection 15
 DSR=0 message 324
 scope characters 364,
 368, 379
 tuning options 297
 Security features 310
 Selecting screen options 33
 Selection prompt 34
 SEND Device screen 106
 Send Files
 at startup 346
 from LAN 347
 function keys 347
 messages 354
 Send Files command 68-69,
 154, 338
 cancel 344
 embedded ## 100, 110,
 252-253, 344, 347
 test printer 503
 Send Files option 252
 Send mode 176, 342
 /1 110
 LAN connections 109
 SEND1-SEND2 53, 153-154
 disable 107
 enable 107
 log activity on 354
 Sending files
 concatenated 340
 format 342
 multiple 340

- Sending files to host 106, 154
 - from LAN connections 112
 - from serial port 66, 68, 105
- Serial number, adapter iv
- Serial Numbers screen 401
- Serial port 13, 21, 66, 154, 158, 452, 502
 - as source device 65
 - busy 70
 - close input file on 71
 - COM1-COM4 497
 - configuring 502
 - data conversion 451
 - flow control 64
 - IRQ 65
 - options 63
 - printer cable specifications 498
 - protocol conversion 451
 - release 70
 - speed 63
- Serial port input 154
 - backslash (\) 66, 68
 - cancel job 70
 - enable 66
 - error message 67
 - errors 361
 - host command 66, 68
 - sample applications 66
- Serial Port Input Header 66, 104
 - example 105
- Serial Port Options screen 63
- Serial port signals
 - 25-pin 497
 - 9-pin 498
- Serial Port Source Options 66
 - screen 68
- Serial printer 158
 - status 325
- Server
 - See File server
- See Print server
- Service Access Point (SAP) 299
 - statistics 381
- Sessions
 - initial 312
 - screen 348
 - switching 349-350
- Set device command, JES2 477
- Set Line Density (SLD)
 - values supplied by 520
- Set Normal Response Mode (Snrm) command 24
- Set Vertical Channel (SVC) command 291
- Set Vertical Format (SVF)
 - values supplied by 520
- SETUP=MSG 524
 - See also HASP190
- SETUP=PDIR 518
 - Barr option 518
 - JES2 (ESA) parameter 518
 - option 283
 - See also SETUPHDR
- SETPHDR 517
 - Barr option 518
 - Edit Forms with 514-515, 522
 - enabling 517
 - JES2 parameter 518
 - See also PDIR
 - PSERVIC parameter 518
- Share command 321
- SHARE.EXE utility 39
 - error message 358
- Sharing printers
 - See Printer sharing
- Shift Function Key
 - Definitions screen 251-252
- Single Logical Unit 28
- Size
 - See File attributes
- Skip over perforation 224
- SLD 520
- SME cable 298
- SNA 19
 - LUs 19
 - network 15
 - publications 5
 - PU's 19
- SNA sessions active
 - 802.2 380
 - Coax 383
 - SDLC 377
 - X.25 384
- Software
 - name 48
 - product options 48, 374
 - startup command 47
 - test 306
 - update 41
 - See also Version
- Software configuration, minimum 49
- Software files 39
 - access 44
 - load 40
- Sort command 411, 417
- Source devices 51, 153
 - alternating between 193
 - assigning destination to 193-194
 - descriptions 154
 - maximum number of 153
 - selecting 152
- Source Queue Options screen 115
- Space forward command, JES2 469
- Spanish character sets 277
- Speaker option
 - AT modem 210
- Speed
 - line 14, 26
 - print 21
 - serial port 63
 - SME cable 298
- Spool
 - activity log 355
 - available space 417

- check for files 130
- checklist for setup 122
- commands 410
- control options 126
- directory 124
- display options 126
- file selection 405
- log operations 130
- messages 355
- multiple copies 119, 193, 519
- operating after disconnect 302
- See also Print spool
- screen size 199, 201
- sort criteria 128
- sorting files 417
- Spool control files
 - edit 441
 - maintain 434
 - options 443
- Spool control options 434, 436
- Spool destination devices
 - assign 122
- SPOOL device 153, 159, 164-165
 - assigning destination to 174
- Spool File Attribute Table
 - See File Attribute Table
- Spool file attributes
 - allow operator to modify 129
 - override values 134
 - write changes to file 134
- Spool files
 - backspacing 423
 - group code 511
- Spool header 187, 415, 505
 - console log 356
 - example 506
 - form information 283
 - format 505
 - format information 281
 - from Novell job 117
 - group code 412, 511
 - Novell NetWare values 117
 - options affecting 186
 - overlay name 288
 - page break indicator 425
 - print 85
 - PRT 433
 - strip 192
 - viewing 415
 - writing to file 191, 505
- Spool header from data
 - option 163, 189
- Spool printers 121, 156, 164
 - disabling 410
 - draining 410
 - number of 123
 - route files from 175
- Spool reprint
 - See Reprint
- Spool Retain directory 124
 - date and time for files 133
 - delete old files 133
 - duplicate file names 167
 - retain period 133
 - sort criteria 129
 - spool header display 132
- Spool Retain disposition 141
- Spool source devices
 - assign 122
- SPOOL.CTR file 433-434, 436
- SPOOL1-SPOOL8 devices 153, 156, 164
- Spooling
 - PC or LAN files 433
- Standard (STD) form 284-285, 290
 - example 221
- Start bit, serial port 64
- Start command
 - JES2 476
 - JES3 484
- Start communications at specified time 295
- Start Device command, VSE/POWER 488
- Start Print reprint command 427
- Start Printer command 352
- Starting BARR/RJE
 - console messages 326
 - during PC power on 322
 - from the DOS prompt 322
 - from the Installation
 - Description screen 321
 - with a configuration file 322
- Starting time
 - AT modem 210
 - Dataphone 2224B 208
- Startup
 - delayed 208, 210, 295, 301
 - sending files at 346
 - unattended 24
- Startup Screen Notes 326
 - screen 259
- State
 - file 408
 - See also File attributes
 - printer 406
 - See also Printer attributes
 - spool header 510
- Statistical gateway pooling 300
- Statistics 374
 - 802.2 380
 - Coax 382
 - communications 29, 376
 - NetView 394
 - SDLC 377
 - time stamp 376
 - X.25 383
- Status Line 29, 64, 323, 354
 - DSR=0 297
 - flow control indicator 65
 - printer power off 59
 - units 60, 73
 - XOFF 65
- Status of printer 406

STC printers 93
 control codes 98
STK printers 31
Stop bits
 serial port 63-64
Stop task command,
 VSE/POWER 487
Strip leading nulls 69
Strip spool header option 410
Submit job to host
 See Send files to host
Suspend device 153, 158
 form overlay file not
 found 290
 LAN1-LAN4 111
 NET1-NET12 89
 on error condition 158
SVC 291
SVF 520
Switched line 13
SYNC ISA adapter 263-264
Synchronous Data Link
 Control (SDLC) 16
Synchronous modem 3
Synchronous modem
 eliminator cable (SME)
 298, 458
System/36 10, 17

T

T send mode 343
T1 speed 14, 26
Tabs
 compress data with 290
 expand 57, 72
Talk modem setting 453
Tape
 screen size 199, 202
 session not implemented
 312
 support 30
TAPE device 176, 178, 183
 receive mode for 180
TCP connections 82
TCP/IP 14
 network 159

 network interface 82
 port 86
 protocol 27, 83
TCP/IP LPR (UNIX) print
 queue 74-75, 77, 159
 errors 361
 options 82
Technical support iii, 48
Telephone
 Barr Systems iii
Telephone connection
 maintain after exit 298
Telephone numbers
 entering 259
 on Operation screen 259
Test
 adapter 267
 cable 267-268
 DPI printer power off 59
 failed 268
 mode 306, 452
 modem 267-268
 passed 268
 plug 265, 267
 VTAM command 394
Test page, reprint option 428
Test Result screen 268
Throughput 26
TIC 27
Tilde (~), convert 1A to 68
Timeout message 367, 370,
 372
Timeout period
 serial port input 70
Timeouts
 802.2 382
 SDLC 378
 X.25 385
Timing delay, printer 58
Token ring 14
 Interface Coupler (TIC)
 27
 maximum frames
 outstanding 299
Token ring adapter 10
 primary or alternate 299

Token ring address
 all zeros 361
 error 361
Token ring logical link
 control (LLC) driver 299
Trace file 387
Trademarks 6
Trailer page
 separate file for 193
Trailing blanks
 add 291
 JES2 truncates 291
Transfer Binary file format
 454
Transfer files
 receive mode 181
 send mode 343
Translate control codes
 ASCII 293
 to Control codes 274,
 491-494
 to Question marks 275,
 491, 494
Translation table
 print queue 87
Translation tables 489
 ASCII and EBCDIC 271,
 273-274, 276, 278
 assign to devices 276, 280
 edit 276-279
Transmission
 error on serial port 67
 speed on serial port 64
Transparent
 data 184
 receive mode 182, 273
 transmission 28
Tuning and Global Options
 screen 271

U

UCS train name
 form overlay file 288-289
 PDIR 516
 SETUPHDR 283
 spool header 510

Units, select lines or pages
60, 73
UNIX 32
UNIX print queue
See TCP/IP LPR (UNIX)
print queue
Upper memory block (UMB)
providers 38
Use Barr FCBLOAD option
281, 286
Use DMA for
Communications 367
User connection, Novell print
queue 78, 114
User ID, LPR/LPD 84
User name
NET device 90
Novell print queue 89

V

V.35 adapter 263
Variable ASCII lines
receive mode 179
Variable length record
delimiter 313
Variable-length records 179,
184
ASCII 185
EBCDIC 185
send mode 343
VAX 32, 451
end-of-file marker 69
receive data from 154,
194
VB record format 181
Verify 80-byte cards 70
Verify data after writing to
disk 309
Version
100 FAT entries 136
200 forms 216, 522
BARR/RJE iv, 48
FCB/Form Translation
table 88
IBM 3820 AFP 31

PRT 445
TCP/IP LPR 77, 82
Vertical bar (|)
record delimiter 180,
313, 343
separating commands 239
Vertical Forms Unit (VFU)
22
See also DAVFU
enable download of 58
support 93-94, 98
timing delay 58
VGA 308
adapter 199
monitor 200
Video adapter 199-201
color 23
monochrome 23
View file
ASCII/EBCDIC mode 427
before printing 414
View File command 414
View Header command 415
VM/RSCS 9, 17
operator commands 23
publications 5
VS1/RES 9, 17, 179-180
publications 5
VSE/POWER 9, 17
1Q40A message 238, 284
commands 485
FCBLOAD 521
GO LST command 239
operator commands 23
publications 5
VTAM 16-19
publications 5
VTAM commands 394
link diagnostics 375

W

Wait for dial tone option
Dataphone 2224B 208
Waiting for Logon message
328-329

Waiting for processes to
complete message 313
Waiting to start
communication message
295
Warranty 527-530
Wildcard characters
See DOS wildcard
characters
Word-processing files,
sending 453
Work selection criteria
284-285

X

X.25 26
communications statistics
383-384
connection message 363
packet level statistics 386
scope characters 365
Xerox Printer Access Facility
(XPAF) 31
option 291
Xerox printers 31
2700 model 104
3700 model 182
4235 model 181
forms with 286, 408, 515
receive mode for 181
Xid
See exchange identification
XMS buffers
802.2 381
Coax statistics 383
SDLC statistics 377
X.25 statistics 384
XOFF
Status Line 65
XON/XOFF 326
XON/XOFF flow control
bi-directional 67
options 64-65, 69
support 13, 502
XPAF
SVC command 291

Z

Z file class 148, 192, 409,
507